

PART

1

**Proceedings of the twenty-second
meeting of the Canadian
Tree Improvement
Association: Part 1**

**Comptes rendus de la vingt-deuxième
conférence de l'Association
canadienne pour
des arbres: 1^{re} partie**



**Edmonton, Alberta
August 14-18, 1989
du 14 au 18 août 1989**



Minutes and members' reports

*Procès-verbaux et rapports
des membres*

Catalogue No. Fo/8-1/1989-1E
ISBN 0-662-17391-0

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
TWENTY-SECOND MEETING
OF THE

CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT
ASSOCIATION

PART 1:
MINUTES AND MEMBERS' REPORTS

Held in
Edmonton, Alberta
August 14-18, 1989

Editor:
S. Magnussen & T.J.B. Boyle

Part 1. Minutes and Members' Reports

Distributed to Association members and to others on request to the Editor,
C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., Chalk River, Ontario,
Canada, K0J 1J0

Part 2. Tree Improvement - Picking the Winners

Distributed worldwide to persons and organizations actively engaged or interested in forest genetics and tree improvement.

Additional copies of this publication are available from:

Editor C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.
Forestry Canada
Petavava National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario, K0J 1J0

Produced by
Forestry Canada
for the
Canadian Tree Improvement Association,
Ottawa, 1989

COMPTES RENDUS
DE LA
VINGT ET DEUXIÈME CONFÉRENCE
DE

L' ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR
L' AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES

PARTIE 1:
PROCÈS-VERBAUX ET RAPPORTS DES MEMBRES

Tenue à
Edmonton (Alberta)
du 14 au 18 août 1989

Rédacteur:
S. Magnussen & T.J.B. Boyle

**Partie 1. Procès-verbaux et rapports des
membres**

Distribué aux membres de l'association et aux
autres sur demande au rédacteur,
A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., Chalk River (Ontario)
Canada, K0J 1J0.

**Partie II. Amélioration des arbres - choisir
les meilleures**

Distribué à l'échelle mondiale aux personnes
et aux organisations activement engagées ou
intéressées à la génétique forestière et à
l'amélioration des arbres.

Des exemplaires de cette publication peuvent
être obtenus à l'adresse suivante:

Rédacteur A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.
Forêts Canada
Institut forestier national de Petawawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

Publié par
Forêts Canada
pour
l'Association canadienne pour
l'amélioration des arbres,
Ottawa, 1989

**PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-SECOND MEETING OF
THE CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION**

With the compliments of the Association

Enquiries may be addressed to the authors or to Mr. J.F. Coles,
Executive Secretary, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement
Council, Johnston Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont., N1G 2W1.

**IF YOUR ADDRESS ON THE LABEL IS INCORRECT OR INCOMPLETE,
PLEASE RETURN CORRECTION SLIP BELOW**

Others interested in receiving Proceedings, notice of
meetings etc. may return the slip to be listed as Corresponding Members
(Canadian) or be placed on the mailing list for the Proceedings only
(libraries, institutions, foreign addressees). If you no longer wish to
receive these Proceedings, please check "delete" and return the completed
slip to the Editor.

To: S. Magnussen, Editor, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0
CANADA

PLEASE PRINT

Name: Prof. Ms.
Dr. Mr.

Address:

.....

..... Postal Code

Please check one: Correction

New addressee

Delete from C.T.I.A. mailing list

Signed

**COMPTES RENDUS DE LA VINGT ET UNIÈME CONFÉRENCE
DE L'ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR L'AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES**

Don gracieux de l'association

Les demandes de renseignements peuvent être adressés aux auteurs ou à J.F. Coles, Secrétaire général, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Johnson Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. N1G 2W1

**SI VOTRE ADRESSE EST INEXACTE OU INCOMPLÈTE SUR L'ÉTIQUETTE,
S.V.P. RETOURNEZ LA FICHE DE CORRECTION CI-DESSOUS**

Ceux qui seraient intéressés à recevoir les comptes rendus, les avis de réunions, etc., sont priés de retourner la formule pour être ajoutés à la liste de membres correspondants (Canadiens), ou à la liste d'envoi pour les comptes rendus seulement (bibliothèques, institutions, destinataires à l'étranger). Si vous ne désirez plus recevoir ces comptes rendus, veuillez cocher <<rayé>> et retourner la formule remplie au rédacteur.

À: S. Magnussen, rédacteur, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.
Forêts Canada
Institut forestier national de Petavawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

LETTRES MOULÉES

Nom: M. Mme

Adresse:

.....

..... Code postal

**S.V.P. cocher une Correction
seule case:**

Nouveau destinataire

Rayé le destinataire de la liste d'envoi
de l'A.C.A.A.

Signé

TABLE OF CONTENTS/TABLE DES MATIÈRES

	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF ACTIVE MEMBERS, CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION ..	1
BUSINESS MEETING - MINUTES	
Minutes of Last Meeting	10
Membership	10
Chairman's Report	11
Financial Statement	11
Financial Contributions	11
Editor's Report	11
Business Arising from the Minutes	12
Other Business Arising from the Minutes	12
New Business	12
Future Meetings	12
Election of Officers	13
Adjournment	13
SYMPOSIUM & FIELD TOUR PHOTOS	22
MEMBERS' REPORTS	
Newfoundland - Department of Forestry and Agriculture	
C.M. Harrison Tree Improvement in Labrador	27
Newfoundland - Forestry Canada (Newfoundland and Labrador Region)	
A. Mosseler Tree Improvement by Forestry Canada in the Newfoundland and Labrador Region, 1988-1989	29
New Brunswick - Department of Natural Resources and Energy	
R.D. Bettle The New Brunswick Department of Natural K.J. Tosh Resources Tree Improvement Program	31
New Brunswick - Forestry Canada (Maritimes Region)	
D.P. Fowler Tree Breeding at Forestry Canada - J.M. Bonga Maritimes Region 1987 and 1988	33
Y.S. Park	
J.D. Simpson	
P.F. Smith	
New Brunswick - University of New Brunswick	
E.K. Morgenstern Tree Improvement and Related Studies at G.R. Powell the University of New Brunswick R.A. Savidge 1987-1989	39

New Brunswick - Université de Moncton

G.E. Caron	Pollen Monitoring and Related Studies at the University of Moncton 1987-1989	44
------------	---	----

New Brunswick - Fraser, Inc.

R. Leblanc	Fraser Inc. Tree Improvement Program ...	47
------------	--	----

New Brunswick - J.D. Irving Ltd.

G. Adams	J.D. Irving Ltd. - Tree Improvement progress	49
----------	--	----

Nova Scotia - Department of Lands & Forests

P. Nitschke	Cooperative Tree Improvement in Nova Scotia 1987-1989	52
-------------	---	----

Québec - Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources

R. Beaudoin	Amélioration des arbres forestiers à la direction de la recherche et du développement du ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources du Québec	55
Y. Lamontagne		
J. Mackay		
M.-J. Mottet		
A. Rainville		
A. Stipanovic		
G. Vallée		
M. Villeneuve		

Québec - Forêts Canada (Région du Québec)

A. Corriveau	Génétique forestière à Forêts Canada - Région du Québec	61
J. Beaulieu		
G. Daoust		
A. Plourde		

Québec - Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.

G. Crook	Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd. Tree Improvement Activities 1987-1989 Harrington and St. Maurice Divisions, Québec	65
A. Dion		

Ontario - Ministry of Natural Resources

C. Graham	Progress in Ontario's Tree Improvement Program	68
R. Klein		
R. Ford		
J. Wild		
C. Nelson		
K. Eng		
F. Schnekenburger		

Ontario - Ministry of Natural Resources

A.G. Gordon Spruce genetics and genecology 76

Ontario - Forestry Canada (Petawawa National Forestry Institute)

B.S.P. Wang National Tree Seed Centre 1987-89 81
W.H. Fogal
H.O. Schooley

T.J.B. Boyle Forest Genetics, Petawawa National
S. Magnussen Forestry Institute 1987-1989 85
T.C. Nieman
C.W. Yeatman

P.J. Charest Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture of
J. Pitel Forest Tree Species at the Petawawa
W.M. Cheliak National Forestry Institute 1988-1989 .. 91
L. DeVerno
F.M. Tremblay
K.K. Klimaszewska

Ontario - Ontario Tree Improvement Council

J.F. Coles Ontario Tree Improvement Council -
C.L. Palmer Progress 95
C.E. Attack

Ontario - University of Toronto

B. Beatson Forest Genetics Research at the
R.L. Gambles University of Toronto 1987-89 99
B. Vanstone
L. Zsuffa

Manitoba - Department of Natural Resources, Forestry Branch

J. Dojack Tree Improvement Programs in Manitoba,
1987-89 107

Saskatchewan - Agriculture Canada

W.R. Schroeder Shelterbelt Tree Improvement, PFRA
Shelterbelt Centre 1987-89 110

Saskatchewan - Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.

D.M. Roddy Jack Pine, White Spruce and Aspen
Improvement 112

Alberta - Alberta Forest Service, Reforestation Branch

N.K. Dhir	Genetics and Tree Improvement Programme,	
T.A. Sproule	Alberta Forest Service, 1987-89	114
J.M. Schilf		
D. Palamarek		
L. Barnhardt		

Alberta - University of Alberta

B.P. Dancik	Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement	
F.C. Yeh	Activities at the University of Alberta	
	1987-89	122

Alberta - Forestry Canada (Northern Region)

J. Klein	Tree Improvement at the Northern Forestry	
	Centre 1985-1989	126

British Columbia - Ministry of Forests

J.C. Heaman	Tree Breeding, Provenance and Associated	
J. Woods	Research Activities at the British	
C.C. Ying	Columbia Ministry of Forests, 1987-89 ..	129
G. Kiss		
B.C. Jaquish		
J. Russell		
J. Konishi	Cooperative Seed Orchards in British	
M. Crown	Columbia, 1987-89	136
M. Albricht		

British Columbia - Forestry Canada (Pacific Forestry Centre)

D.G. Edwards	Pacific Forestry Centre 1987-89	140
G.E. Miller		
F.T. Portlock		
D.E. Taylor		
M.D. Meagher	Western White Pine Improvement Program	
R.S. Hunt	for British Columbia, 1987-89	144
E.E. White		
A.K. Ekramoddoullah		
G. Jensen		

British Columbia - Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.

Y.A. El-Kassaby	Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.	
V.J. Korelus	Tahsis Pacific Region's Tree Improvement	
	Program and Forest Genetics Activities	
	1987-89	148

British Columbia - MacMillan Bloedel Ltd.

B.G. Dunsworth	MacMillan Bloedel Ltd. Progress Report 1988-89	154
----------------	---	-----

British Columbia - University of British Columbia

J. Maze	Forest Genetics Activities at the	
O. Sziklai	University of British Columbia,	
D.T. Lester	1987-89	156
J.A. Loo-Dinkins		
J. Carlson		

British Columbia - Forintek Canada Corp.

R.J. Barbour	Research at Forintek Canada Corp.	
J.S. Gonzales	Relating to Tree Improvement	163
C.T. Keith		
R.M. Kellogg		

APPENDICES

Contents, Proceedings Part 2		
Symposium: Tree Improvement - Picking the Winners		168
Attendance, CTIA 22nd Meeting		171



ACTIVE MEMBERS, October 1989

Greg Adams
J.D. Irving Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4 Sussex
New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

C.E. Atack
O.T.I.C.
Quebec & Ontario Paper Co. Ltd.
P.O. Box 1210
South Porcupine, Ontario
PON 1H0

Dr. J. Balatinecz
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

Dr. J.E. Barker
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
Ste. 1000, 1040 W. Georgia St.
Vancouver, B.C.
V6E 4K4

Leonard Barnhardt
Alberta Forest Service
Reforestation and Reclamation
Branch
9920-108 St., 9th Floor
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

R. Beaudoin
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'amélioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

Henry Benskin
Forest Renewal Section
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
31 Bastion Square
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. J.D. Ambrose
University of Guelph
Arboretum
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

W.D. Baker
NW Ontario For. Technology
Development Unit
Thunder Bay Nursery
R.R. #1, 25th Side Road
Thunder Bay, Ontario P7C 4T9

R.J. Barber
Forintek Canada Ltd.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

B.A. Barkley
P.O. Box 605
Oxford Avenue
Brockville, Ontario
K6V 5Y8

C.A. Bartram
Silviculture Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Jean Beaulieu
Centre Rech. for Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste-Foy, P.Q.
G1V 4C7

Robert D. Bettie
Dept. Natural Resources
Provincial Forest Nursery
R.R. #6
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 4X7

Paul Birzins
Silviculture Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. M.G. Boyer
Department of Biology
York University
4700 Keele Street
Downsview 463, Ontario
M3J 1P3

Dr. G.P. Buchert
Ont. Min. of Nat. Res.
Ont. Forest Res. Institute
P.O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

John Carlson
Asst. Professor Bio. Lab.
University of B.C.
Department of Forestry
Macmillan Building
193-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Dr. G.E. Caron
Ecole de Sciences Forests
Universite de Moncton
165 Boulevard Hebert
Edmunston, N.B.
E3O 2S8

P. Corbeil
Malette Inc.
P.O. Box 1090
Timmins, Ontario
P4N 7J3

Gregory Crook
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
R.R. #2
Calumet, P.Q.
JOV 1B0

J.M. Bonga
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, N.B.
E3P 5P7

Dr. T.J.B. Boyle
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Mike Butler
Dept. Energy and Forestry
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, P.E.I.
C1A 7N8

Dr. M. Carlson
BC Ministry of Forests
Kalamalka Research Station
and Seed Orchard
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7

J.F. Coles, Director
Ont. Tree Improv. Council
Rm. 147, Johnston Hall
University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Dr. Armand Corriveau
Centre Rech. For. Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste-Foy, P.Q. G1V 4C7

Michael Crown
BC Ministry of Forests
P.O. Box 816
Duncan, B.C.
V9L 3Y2

Dr. B. Dancik
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
855 General Services Bldg.
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. Narinder K. Dhir
Alberta Forest Service
9920-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

John Dojack
Dept. of Natural Resources
300-530 Kenaston Boul.
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3N 1Z4

Dr. Y.A. El-Kassaby
Can. Pacific For. Prod. Ltd.
Tahsis Pacific Region
8067 East Saanich Road
R.R. #1, Saanichton, B.C.
V0S 1M0

Dr. R.E. Farmer
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Dr. D.P. Fowler
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 5P7

Dr. Robert Gambles
Research Associate
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

J. Gonzalez
Forintek Canada Ltd.
6620 NW Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

Gaetan Daoust
Centre Rech. Forets Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste-Foy, P.Q.
G1V 4C7

A. Dion
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
1053 Boul. dDucharme
La Tuque, P.Q.
G9X 3P9

Dr. D.G. Edwards
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C. V8Z 1M5

Gordon Falk
Dept. of Natural Resources
P.O. Box 27, Group 8
R.R. #2
Dugald, Manitoba
R0E 0K0

Dr. W.H. Fogal
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Howard M. Frame
Dept. of Lands & Forests
Tree Breeding Centre
P.O. Box 190
Debert, N.S.
B0M 1G0

William M. Glen
Dept. Energy and Forestry
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, P.E.I.
C1A 7N8

Dr. A.G. Gordon
Ontario Min. of Nat. Res.
Ont. Forest Res. Institute
P.O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

Richard Greenwood
Ministry of Nat. Res.
60 Wilson Avenue
Timmins, Ontario
P4N 2S7

Dr. Charles M. Harrison
Dept. For. Res. & Lands
P.O. Box 2006
Corner Brook, Newfoundland
A2H 6J8

Clarke A. Hewson
Kalamalka Research Station
BC Ministry of forests
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C. V1B 2C7

J.V. Hood
Ontario Forest Res. Institute
Maple, Ontario
L6A 1S9

Richard S. Hunt
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Dr. Israel B.J. Jiang
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. C.T. Keith
Forintek Canada Corp.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

Dr. John King
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. J.P. Hall
Departmental Mail Room
Forestry Canada
351 St. Joseph Boul.
21st Floor, PVM
Hull, P.Q. K1A 1G5

J.C. Heaman
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7

Dr. R.H. Ho
Ontario Forest Research Institute
620 Gordon Street
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Doug Hunt
Forestry Supt.
Repap Manitoba Inc.
P.O. Box 1590
The Pas, Manitoba R9A 1L4

B. Jaquish
Kalamalka Research Station
BC Ministry of Forests
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7

Dr. Sally E.T. Johns
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. R.M. Kellogg
Forintek Canada Corp.
6620 NW Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

G.K. Kiss
Kalamalka Research Station
BC Ministry of Forests
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7

Dr. J.I. Klein
Northern Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

J. Konishi
Silviculture Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Yves lamontagne
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

Dr. D.T. Lester
Faculty of Forestry
Univ. of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

John Mackay
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

Alan G. Mathevs
District Manager
OMNR Sioux Lookout Dis.
Sioux Lookout, Ontario
POV 2T0

Dr. Jack Maze
Univ. of British Columbia
Dept. of Botany
3529-6270 Univ. Blvd.
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 2B1

Dr. Margaret H. Knowles
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Vlad J. Korelus, R.P.F.
Can. Pacific For. Prod. Ltd.
Tahsis Pacific Region
8067 East Saanich Road
R.R. #1
Saanichton, B.C.
VOS 1M0

Ray Leblanc
Fraser Inc.
R.R. #1
St. Joseph Madavaska Co.
New Brunswick
EOL 1L0

Dr. J. Loo-Dinkins
Faculty of Forestry
Univ. of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Dr. Steen Magnussen
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Doug Matthews
Canadian Pac. For. Prod. ltd.
Woodlands Division
P.O. Box 1950
Dalhousie, NB E0K 1B0

Dr. M.D. Meagher
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Stephan Mercier
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Ste-Foy, P.Q. G1P 3W8

Dr. Alexander J. Mosseler
Nfld. Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 6028
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1L 5X8

T.J. Mullin
R.R. #3
Valleydale Road
Truro, Nova Scotia
B2N 5B2

Bryan Nicks
E.B. Eddy Forestry Ltd.
Station Road
Espanola, Ontario
POP 1C0

Peter Nitschke
N.S. Dept. of Lands & Forests
P.O. Box 190
Debert, N.S.
B0M 1G0

Dr. M. Pandila
Saskatchewan Dept. of Park
and Renewable Resources
Forestry Division P.O. 3003
Prince Alberta, Saskatchewan
S6V 6G1

Dr. William H. Parker
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Harold Peacock
Divisional Forester
Abitibi-Price Inc.
Pine Falls, Manitoba
ROE 1M0

Dr. E.K. Morgenstern
University of New Brunswick
Faculty of Forestry
Bag No. 44555
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2

Marie-Josée Mottet
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q. G1P 3W8

A. Nanka
Forestry Canada
104-180 Main Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1A6

Thomas C. Nieman
Petavawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

C.L. Palmer
O.T.I.C.
School of Forestry
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Dr. Y.S. Park
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 5P7

Dr. Louis Parrot
Faculte de Foresterie et de
Geodesie
University Laval
Quebec, P.Q. G1K 7P4

Dr. R.P. Pharis
Dept. of Biology
University of Calgary
2500 University Drive NW
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

Jack A. Pitel
Petawawa National Forestry
Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Dr. J. Poliquin
Faculte de Foresterie
et de Geodesie
Universite Laval
Quebec, P.Q.
G1K 7P4

A. Rainville
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

W.E. Raitanen
Forintek Canada Ltd.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3A5

S. Robertson
Newfoundland Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.o. Box 6028
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1C 5X8

D. Rogers
Cochrane District
Ont. Min. Nat. Res.
P.O. Box 730
Cochrane, Ontario
POL 1C0

John Russell
BC Ministry of Forests
Covichan Lake Res. Station
P.O. Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0

Dr. Ariane Plourde
Centre Rech. For. Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste. Foy, P.Q.
G1V 4C7

Dr. G.R. Powell
University of New Brunswick
Dept. of Forest Resources
Bag Service No. 44555
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2

Dr. O.M. Rajora
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
855 General Services Bldg.
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2M1

Rose Marie Rauter
Ontario Forest Industries
Association
130 Adelaide Street W.
Suite 1700
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3P5

Diane M. Roddy
Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.
P.o. Box 1720
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5T3

Dr. S.D. Ross
BC Ministry of Forests
Research Laboratory
1320 Glyn Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 3A6

Dr. R. Savidge
Dept. of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag No. 44555
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2



Janet M. Schilf
Alberta Forest Service
Forestry Lands & Wildlife
P.O. Box 750
Smoky Lake, Alberta
TOA 3C0

S. Schooley
Petawawa National Forestry
Institute, Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

P. Seabrook
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
P.O. Box 430
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7C 4N3

Dale Simpson
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

R.F. Smith
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

A. Stipanovic
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3V8

Dr. O. Sziklai
Faculty of Forestry
University of B.C.
207-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

D. Schoen
McGill University
Dept. of Biology
1205 Ave. Dr. Penfield
Montreal, P.Q.
H3A 1B1

William Schroeder
PFRA Tree Nursery
Indian Head, Saskatchewan
S0G 2K0

S. Segaran
Forestry Branch
Dept. of Natural Resources
300-530 Kenaston Blvd.
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3N 1Z4

D.A. Skeates
Ont. Tree Improvement and
Forest Biomass Institute
Ministry of Natural Resources
Maple, Ontario
L0J 1E0

Dr. Albert Sprowle
Alberta Forest Service
9920-108 Street
9th Floor
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

Miahael Stohr
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
203 College Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

Dr. Trevor Thorpe
Dept. of Biology
University of Calgary
2500 University Drive NW
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

Kathleen Tosh
Dept. of Natural Resources
Provincial Forest Nursery
R.R. #6
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 4X7

M. Villeneuve
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q. G1P 3W8

Ronald G. Wasser
J.D. Irving Co. Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4
Sussex, New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

Dr. E. White
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Mrs. Anne Wood
General Delivery
Harwood, Ontario
KOK 2H0

Dr. A. Yanchuk
BC Ministry of Forests
Research Branch
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. F. Yeh
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
855 General Services Bldg.
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. L. Zsuffa
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

Dr. Gilles Vallee
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

B.S.P. Wang
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Dr. J.E. Webber
Research Laboratory
BC Ministry of Forests
1320 Glyn Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 3A6

Joan Wild
Ontario Ministry Natural Resources
Ontario Government Bldg.
10th Floor, 199 Larch Street
Sudbury, Ontario
P3E 5P9

J.H. Woods
Cowichan Lake Research Station
BC Ministry of Forests
P.O. Box 335
Messchie Lake, B.C. V0R 2N0

Dr. C.W. Yeatman
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Dr. Cheng Ying
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

BUSINESS MEETING MINUTES

COMPTES RENDUS DE LA REUNION D'AFFAIRES



C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A. 22ND BUSINESS MEETING - MINUTES

Dr. J. Klein chaired the 22nd annual Business Meeting of the CTIA/ACAA held in the Humanities Centre, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, on Thursday, August 17th, 1989.

MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING

Motion: That the Minutes of the 21st Business Meeting be approved as published.

Moved by K. Morgenstern, seconded by B. Wang. Carried.

MEMBERSHIP

The Chairman asked for a minute of silence to remember Active Member D. Brophy, Chief Forester of Quebec & Ontario Paper Co. and Past-Chairman of the Ontario Tree Improvement Council.

A. The following were nominated as new Active Members:

C.E. Atack	Ont. Tree Improvement Council
Leonard Barnhardt	Alberta Forest Service
Henry Benskin	B.S. Ministry of Forests
Dr. John Carlson	University of British Columbia
Dr. Peter de Groot	Forestry Canada
Dr. Isreal Jiang	University of Alberta
Dr. Dennis Joyce	Ont. Min. of Natural Resources
Dr. John King	B.C. Ministry of Forests
John MacKay	Quebec Min. Energie et Ressources
Doug Matthews	Canadian Pacific Forest Products
Stephen Mercier	Quebec Min. Energie et Ressources
Marie Josee Mottet	Quebec Min. Energie et Ressources
Dr. Alex Mosseler	Forestry Canada
Catherine Nielsen	Ont. Min. of Natural Resources
Peter Nitschke	Nova Scotia Dept. Lands & Forests
Lynn Palmer	Ont. Tree Improvement Council
Dr. Ariane Plourde	Forestry Canada
Dr. Albert Sproule	Alberta Forest Service
Dr. Michael Stoehr	University of Toronto

Motion: That the nominated new active members be elected.

Moved by J. Dojack, seconded by Yill Sung Park. Carried.

B. The following were recorded as Corresponding Members:

Dr. Pierre Charest
Dr. Dave DeYoe
François Dumoulin
Gordon Falk
Douglas Hunt
Spencer MacDougal
Harold Peacock
Dr. Ben Sutton

In addition, a number of deletions and address changes were noted.

CHAIRMAN'S REPORT

Jerry Klein outlined the accomplishments of the CTIA/ACAA over the past two years and suggested that the success of this meeting was due to the efforts of many individuals. He sincerely thanked the local planning committee and sub-committee members and the outgoing executive for their contributions.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The audited financial statement, as of May 4th, 1989, was prepared by past-Treasurer Kit Yeatman and was tabled for membership information and acceptance by nominated Treasurer Steen Magnussen [see attachment #1].

The statement shows a credit balance of \$25,048.78.

Motion: That the financial statement be accepted as presented.
Moved by Francis Yeh, seconded by Madan Pandila. Carried.

Motion: That the incoming executive spend some money on advertising the next biennial meeting in appropriate forestry and other scientific journals to raise awareness of the CTIA/ACAA.
Moved by Steen Magnussen, seconded by Al Gordon. Carried.

FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS

The Fund Raising Sub-Committee Report was presented on behalf of Chairman Daryl D'Amico [see attachment #2]. The Fund Raising Committee and all CTIA/ACAA members sincerely thank the contributors for their generosity. It was noted that the sub-committee report should read "... the CTIA/ACAA depends on contributions to pay for additional meeting arrangements and hospitality." Forestry Canada covers the publishing of the meeting procedures.

EDITOR'S REPORT

Due to the sudden illness of the Editor while returning from overseas, the Editor's Report was not available for discussion.

BUSINESS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

A. Education Committee - Chairman Francis Yeh noted that the main activity of this committee was to encourage and fund attendance by students at the biennial meetings. Francis suggested that some schools were better than others at acting promptly and thereby obtaining reduced fares. Discussion on student funding was, as usual, considerable, and stems from the fact that the CTIA/ACAA has no set policy on this activity. Nonetheless, encouraging students [both undergrad. and grad.] to attend and funding that attendance was recognized as extremely important and must continue.

Motion: That the Education Committee sponsor the attendance of up to two students from each Forestry Faculty at future biennial meetings and that level of funding be reasonable based on travel requirements.
Moved by Kit Yeatman, seconded by Alvin Yanchuk. Carried.

Motion: That the Education Committee propose, to the membership at the 23rd biennial meeting, options for a CTIA/ACAA policy on student sponsorship at future meetings.
Moved by Sally John, seconded by Rod Savidge. Carried.

B. Tree Seed Working Group - Chairman Graham Powell commented on the success of the Monday Workshop as a forum for information transfer and discussion of research needs. He suggested that publication of workshop papers in abstract form are of little use and that some consideration should be given to publishing complete papers.

Motion: That the incoming executive of the CTIA/ACAA send suitable letters to federal, provincial and other appropriate research-management agencies, stressing the urgent need for research on management of tree crowns in seed orchards; the objective being to reduce escalating cost of crop protection and cone collection by maintaining, through pruning, reasonably sized crowns capable of sustaining cone-crop production.
Moved by Graham Powell, seconded by Steve Ross. Carried.

FUTURE MEETINGS

A. Location of the 1991 meeting. Gordon Murray confirmed that Forestry Canada of Petavara would sponsor the meeting as approved in item #246 of the minutes of the 21st biennial meeting.

B. Location of the 1993 meeting.

Motion: That the 1993 CTIA/ACAA meeting be hosted by the New Brunswick Dept. of Natural Resources and Energy in Fredericton, New Brunswick.
Moved by Catherine Tosh, seconded by Graham Powell.
Carried.

C. Location of 1995 meeting. The British Columbia Ministry of Forests offered to host the meeting in either Victoria or Vernon.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS

The Nominating Committee Chairman Tim Mullin proposed the following slate of officers for election to the 1989/1991 CTIA/ACAA executive:

Chairman:	Gordon Murray, Forestry Canada
Vice-Chairman - Symposium	Tim Boyle, Forestry Canada
Vice-Chairman - Arrangements	Ron Evers, OMNR
Editor/Treasurer	Steen Magnussen, Forestry Canada
Executive Secretary	Jim Coles, OTIC

No additional nominations were forthcoming.

Motion: That the proposed slate of officers for the 1989/1991 CTIA/ACAA executive be selected.

Moved by Greg Crook, seconded by Greg Adams. Carried.

ADJOURNMENT

A. Motion: That the CTIA/ACAA members thank the 1987/1989 executive for their efforts over the past two years to ensure a successful symposium and for their hospitality.

Moved by K. Yeatman, seconded by K. Morgenstern.
Carried.

B. Motion: That the 22nd business meeting of the CTIA/ACAA be adjourned.

Moved by Francis Yeh. Carried.

ATTACHMENT #1

CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

TREASURER'S REPORT

1987-89

The accounts of the CTIA/ACAA were duly audited for the calendar years 1986, 1987, and 1988 by Geo. Welch and Co. of Pembroke, Ontario by signature dated May 4, 1989. The balance at the end of 1988 stood at \$20,314., which represented an excess of revenue over expenditure for years 1986 to 1988 of \$8,178. A surplus of \$8,604.69 was transferred from the operation of the 21st Meeting, together with the return of \$1,000. cash advance, following audit and close-out of the accounts. The current cash balance (9th May, 1989) stands at \$4,317.78 plus Bank of Montreal Guaranteed Investment Certificates totalling \$14,280. The sum of \$1,000. was advanced to the Chairman of the 22nd Meeting of CTIA, 27 January, 1989. No expenses against the CTIA/ACAA have been incurred in the intervening period beyond the auditor's fee.

A detailed cash flow from August 1987 to May 1989 is attached.

Respectfully submitted,

C.W. Yeatman
Treasurer
CTIA/ACAA

CTIA/ACAA

Cash Flow
August 1987 - May 1989

Balance, August 1987 \$481.08

Credit

Year	Date	Item	Amount	
1987	Oct. 22	Return advance	1,000.00	
	Oct. 30	Bank interest	10.58	
1988	Apr. 29	21st Meeting surplus	8,604.69	
		Bank interest	11.69	
	June 13	G.I.C. principal	8,500.00	
		G.I.C. interest	680.00	
	Oct. 27	G.I.C. principal	1,000.00	
		G.I.C. interest	87.50	
	Oct. 31	Bank interest	146.60	
1989	Apr. 4	Bank interest	164.67	
	May 1	G.I.C. principal	4,000.00	
		G.I.C. interest	<u>361.97</u>	
		Total credit	24,567.70	<u>\$24,567.70</u>
		Credit plus balance		<u>\$25,048.78</u>

Debit

Year	Date	Item	Amount	
1987	Oct. 27	G.I.C.	1,000.50	
1988	Apr. 29	G.I.C.	4,000.50	
	June 13	G.I.C.	9,180.00	
	Oct. 27	G.I.C.	1,100.00	
1989	Jan. 27	22nd CTIA advance	1,000.00	
	May 1	G.I.C.	4,000.00	
	May 8	Audit	<u>450.00</u>	
		Total debit	20,731.00	<u>\$20,731.00</u>
		Balance May 1989		4,317.78
		Total		<u>\$25,048.78</u>

CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

Treasurer's Report

May 1989 - August 1989

All documents and accounts pertaining to the CTIA finances were handed over as per May 1989 to Steen Magnussen (PNFI). Since then the following transaction has been made:

Renewal of a Guaranteed Investment Certificate of \$4,000 for another year (yield 11.75% p.a.). Expiration of a \$9,180 GIC per June 11, 1989. Bought a \$5,000 one-year GIC on July 25, 1989 (yield 10.75%). Balance on daily checking account: \$9,349.26 as of July 26, 1989. Assets \$10,100 in GIC's. (Maturation of GIC's: October 1989: \$1,100, May 1990: \$4,000, July 1990: \$5,000).

Steen Magnussen
July 26, 1989

ATTACHMENT #3

**FUND RAISING SUB-COMMITTEE REPORT
TO THE
CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION
22ND BIENNIAL MEETING AUGUST 13 - 18, 1989**

INTRODUCTION

The Canadian Tree Improvement Association traditionally does not charge any membership dues and distributes all of the meeting proceedings free of charge to all interested individuals and organizations.

The collection of registration fees from meeting participants provides for the major meeting expenses, but the C.T.I.A. depends on contributions to pay for additional meeting arrangements and hospitality.

The Planning Committee for the 22nd Biennial Meeting, therefore formed a Fund Raising Sub-Committee with a goal to raise \$5,000.00.

REPORT

The Fund Raising Sub-Committee sent 52 letters requesting support. Eighteen companies responded favorably and a total of \$5,925.00 was raised as summarized below. Thank you letters were sent to all contributors.

SPECIAL SPONSORING MEMBERS

1.	Alberta Forestry, Lands & Wildlife	\$1,000
2.	Forestry Canada (F.R.D.A.)	500
3.	University of Alberta Department of Forest Science	300
		<u>\$1,800</u>

INDUSTRY SPONSORING MEMBERS

1.	Blue Ridge Lumber (1981) Ltd.	\$ 500
2.	Canadian Forest Products Ltd., G.P.	500
3.	Proctor & Gamble Cellulose Ltd.	500
4.	Saskatchewan Parks, Recreation & Culture	500
5.	Weldwood of Canada Limited, Hinton	300
6.	Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd. Prince Alberta	500
		<u>\$2,800</u>

OTHER INDUSTRY SUPPORTING

1.	Alberta Department of Agriculture	\$ 200
2.	Beaver Plastics Ltd.	100
3.	Canadian Forest Products Ltd., H.L.	200
4.	Canadian Forestry Equipment Ltd.	200
5.	Evergreen Forestry Services Ltd.	100
6.	K.D.S. Silviculture Contractors Inc.	75
7.	Noval Enterprises	200
8.	Spencer - Lemaire Industries Ltd.	200
9.	Sundance Forest Industries Ltd.	50
		<u>\$1,325</u>

TOTAL **\$5,925**

The Fund Raising Committee would like to take this opportunity to sincerely thank these Companies for their generous contributions in support of the C.T.I.A. 22nd Biennial Meeting.

Gratefully Submitted

Daryl D'Amico
Fund Raising Sub-Committee

The Newsbulletin has developed into a major means of information dissemination and exchange. In the latest issue (number 11), the editor listed its mandate and indicated how that mandate was being met by giving numbers of items of each class that were published in the two issues of 1988. The mandate and numbers of items were given as to:

- produce executive notes and editorials and comments on these (5);
- announce meetings (10);
- report on meetings attended (6);
- indicate recent published articles (78+);
- comment on research papers read (4);
- indicate recent appointments or positions available (0);
- show activities of other associated organizations (8);
- report on members' activities, projects, or problems (11);
- request assistance with problems (2);
- indicate equipment and technological developments (3).

I trust that this report constitutes a satisfactory resolution of the apparent deficiency in earlier reporting back to CTIA/ACAA. The TSWG is a viable, active, and useful adjunct to the work of the Association.

Respectfully submitted,

Graham R. Powell
Chairman 1987-89

GRP/sf

ATTACHMENT 4

ERRATUM: CTIA/ACAA Constitution and Bylaws (1987)

The chairman duties according to the 1979 version, had not been carried over to the 1987 version of our Constitution and Bylaws.

Article V section a should read:

Article V

OFFICERS

a. Chairman

The Chairman shall take office upon completion of the meeting which elected the new Executive. The Chairman shall have the power and responsibility: 1) to preside over the business meeting of the Association; 2) to ascertain the will of the Executive within its mandate; 3) to assume or delegate authority as required to carry out the functions of the Executive; and 4) to carry out instructions from the previous business meeting to the Chairman.

The Chairman shall be responsible for managing the financial accounts of the current meeting. Following the Meeting, and within the same calendar year, the Chairman shall provide the Treasurer with an audited, detailed statement of receipts, expenditures, and balance of the Meeting accounts. A surplus will be transferred to the CTIA account. A request for funds to cover a deficit must be made to the Treasurer.

Article V

OFFICIERS

a. Président

Le président entrera en fonction à la fin de la réunion durant laquelle le nouvel exécutif a été élu. Le président aura le pouvoir et la responsabilité: 1) de présider la réunion d'affaires de l'Association; 2) de s'informer de la volonté de l'exécutif durant son mandat; 3) d'assumer ou de déléguer son autorité sur demande afin d'exécuter les fonctions de l'exécutif; et 4) de donner suite aux instructions transmises au président lors de la réunion d'affaires précédente.

Le président sera responsable du budget de la réunion en cours. Suite à cette réunion, et au cours de la même année civile, le président donnera au trésorier une liste vérifiée et détaillée des reçus, des dépenses et de la balance des comptes pour la réunion. L'excédent sera ajouté au compte de l'A.C.A.A. Une demande de fonds devrait être adressée au trésorier en cas de manque de fonds.

ATTACHMENT 5

Report of the Tree Seed Working Group (TSWG)

At the 19th meeting of CTIA/ACAA, it was decided in three motions (1) that a Working Group on Seed Research be established, (2) that the Tree Seed Working Group should organize a workshop for the 20th meeting, and (3) that B.S.P. Wang be interim chairman and establish terms of reference and a mandate.

At the 20th meeting, it was reported that Y. Lamontagne had been elected chairman of the TSWG, and H. Schooley as editor of the Newsbulletin.

Associated with the 21st meeting, the TSWG elected G.R. Powell as its chairman.

In the view of the TSWG the mandate and terms of reference of the TSWG were already partially established by motions of the 17th meeting listed in the foregoing as 1 and 2. Following that meeting, the objective of the TSWG was developed, but it was not subsequently presented to a meeting of CTIA/ACAA.

The objective of the Tree Seed Working Group is to promote tree seed science and technology through:

1. seed research from bud initiation to seed utilization;
2. identification of seed problems relating to tree improvement and forest management;
3. exchange of information on seed related problems;
4. advising on implementation practices.

This objective (or mandate) is met by:

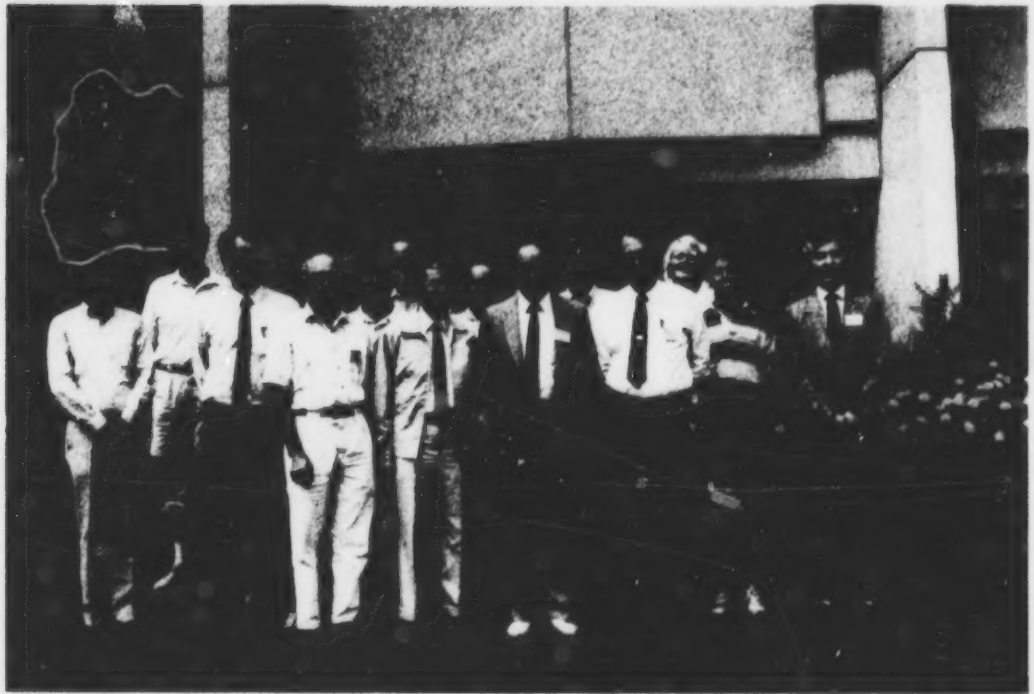
1. publishing a Newsbulletin twice a year;
2. conducting workshops, as appropriate, in conjunction with CTIA/ACAA biennial meetings;
3. acting as a means of disseminating information for the related Cone and Seed Insect Working Party, and liaising with that party;
4. having members promote tree seed science, research, and technology, whenever and wherever practicable, through their employment or interest in tree improvement, in production and use of seed, in protection of developing seed crops, in seed collection, in seed testing and handling, in stock production, in direct seeding, and in natural regenerations.

The affairs of the TSWG are overseen by a Chairman elected at the biennial business meeting, and by a Newsbulletin Editor, who maintains membership lists. Membership is open to any interested person, and is currently at a level of about 150. Members' interest in tree seed can be roughly categorized, through employment, to disciplines as follows:

tree improvement	37%;
seed-production management	35%;
seed utilization	24%;
seed collection, testing and handling	4%.

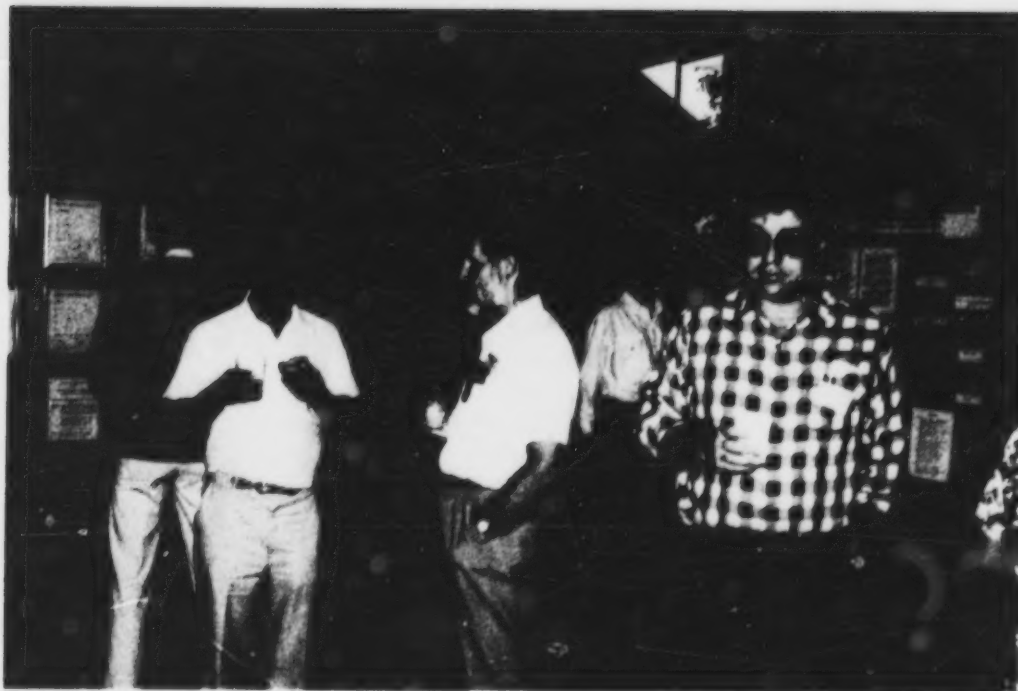
SYMPOSIUM AND FIELD TOURS - PHOTOS
SYMPOSIUM, ET TOURS DES LIEUX - PHOTOS



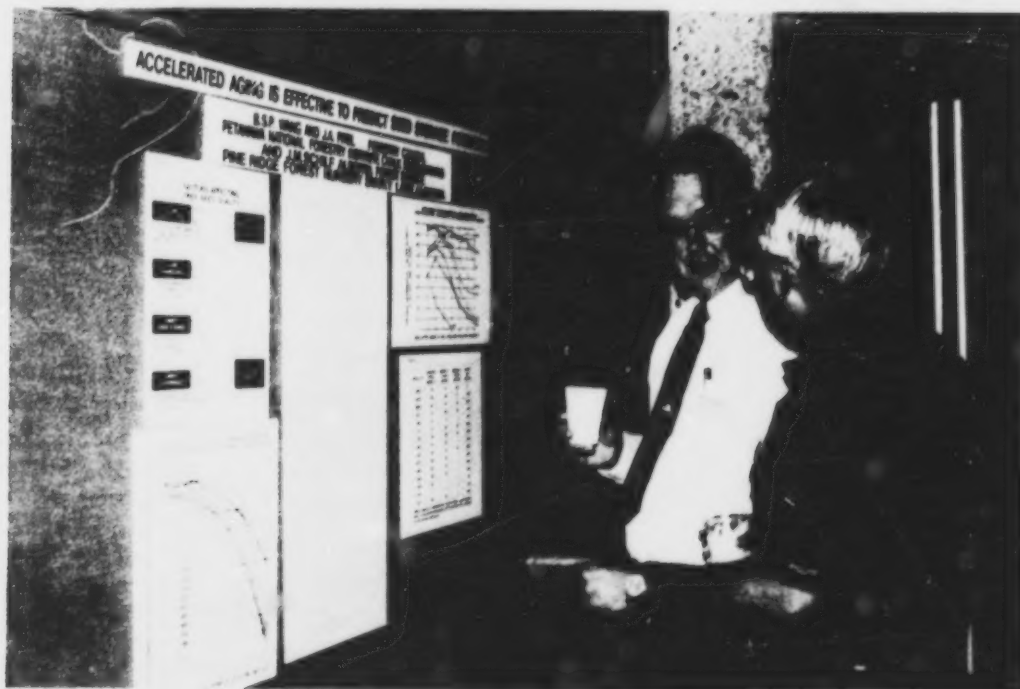


1988-89 Executive, Invited Speakers, and scholarship-winning students

Third row				Steen Magnussen		Mathew Leitch		
Second row	John King	Daniel Laplante	Xraming Wu	Filippos Aravanopoulos	Mathew Koshy	Annette van Niejehuis	Francis Yeh	
Front row	Narinder Dhir	Israel Jiang	Jerry Klein	Kris Morgenstern	Gilles Vallée	Kit Yeatman	Eric Girouard	



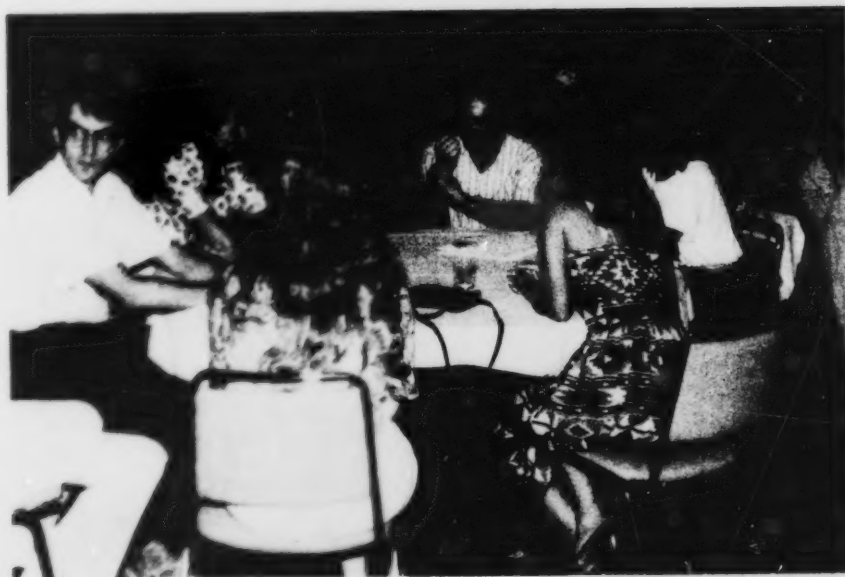
"Let's try the donouts at Tim Horton's"
(from left to right: G. Murray, G. Powell and P. de Groot)



"Is that so?"
(from left to right: C.W. Yeatman and B.S.P. Wang)



"The friendly lot from Alberta and B.C.
(from left to right front: A. Sproule, A. Yanchuk, and J. King)



"He excited? not at all, my pulse is only 172?
(F. Aravanopolous with admirees, K. Tosh, F. Wild, C. Nielsen, E. Chogala,
R. Ford is not impressed)



"Wanna buy some hot seed?"
(P. Nitschke wheeling and dealing with G. Adams, R. LeBlanc, and M. Leith
(the lookout))



"You gotta be kidding"
(The incredulous J. Coles and C. Keith (front))



An overweight bus gets stuck ... "Who should we leave behind?"
(Front: N. Dhir, J. Klein; Back: C.W. Yeatman, A. van Niejenhuis,
C. Harrison)

MEMBERS' REPORT

RAPPORTS DES MEMBRES

TREE IMPROVEMENT IN LABRADOR

C.M. Harrison

Department of Forestry and Agriculture
P.O. Box 2006, Herald Building
Corner Brook, NF
A2H 6J8

Keywords: exotics, pines, species trials, progeny tests, breeding, seed orchards, Labrador

Over 70% of the land area of the Province lies in the Labrador portion. Although much of this area is tundra, barren land, or scrub forest, there is enough productive forest land to give this region an economic potential. Labrador has been included in the tree improvement program from the start, and numerous plus trees (white spruce, black spruce, and tamarack) have been selected there. It is in the area of exotic introductions, though, that the greatest potential for increased production of forest products may lie.

THE FORESTS OF LABRADOR

The largest concentration of productive forests in Labrador is in the vicinity of Goose Bay, extending at least 50 km in every direction, and as much as 150 km northeastward along the shores of Lake Melville. Other areas are found in southeastern Labrador near the coast, and in the southwest corner near Wabush. The species composition is typical of the boreal forest zone. No pine is native to Labrador, except for a small stand of jack pine along the Quebec border near Wabush. Much area within and around the commercial forest surrounding Goose Bay is occupied by the spruce-lichen type. It is here, especially, that it is thought that pines would be productive.

PINE RESEARCH IN LABRADOR

The first known pine trials in Labrador commenced when jack pine seed were scattered over a small area west of Goose Bay in 1975. Those trees have grown at an average rate of about 30 cm a year since germination. Larger plantations of jack pine of Ontario and Quebec origins, and of lodgepole pine, have also shown good growth rates. The Quebec sources performing best so far. (Further experimentation with lodgepole pine, however, has been put on hold pending investigations regarding certain disease problems with the species.)

A climatic study was done in the summer of 1988 to determine what sources of jack pine seemed to be best suited for the Goose Bay area. The results seemed to favour Quebec sources, especially the Chibougamau-Lac-St.-Jean-Chicoutimi area. A visit was made to Quebec,

and arrangements were made to obtain seed for Quebec-wide provenance trials, progeny tests of Quebec plus trees, and larger quantities of seed from selected stands later on for production planting and direct seeding experiments.

A detailed strategy plan for pine research in Labrador has been submitted and approved. Experiments due to commence in 1989-90 include the Quebec trials mentioned above, a range-wide provenance trial, an experiment with Soviet sources of Scots pine, possible further experimentation with logdepole pine, pilot trials of other species, and production planting and direct seeding research. The last item will be accomplished by means of permanent sample plots. The questions to be addressed in this research are (1) whether results obtained in an extensive planted or seeded forest are necessarily the same as those obtained in small replicated trials; and (2) whether the sources that perform best when raised in the greenhouse and planted as seedlings are necessarily the same ones that perform best when scattered on the ground as seed and "left to fend for themselves".

OTHER ASPECTS OF TREE IMPROVEMENT IN LABRADOR

The pine research, described above, is meant to supplement, rather than replace, research on other genera. Improvement of native species will proceed as planned, and the exotics introduced by means of pilot trials will not necessarily all be pines, or even conifers.

TREE IMPROVEMENT BY FORESTRY CANADA
IN THE NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR REGION, 1988-1989

A. Mosseler

Forestry Canada
Newfoundland and Labrador Region
P.O. Box 6028
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1C 5X8

Keywords: Provenance testing, seed production, biomass production

The position of forest geneticist vacated by Peter Hall in 1987 was filled in 1988. Much of 1988 was spent in becoming familiar with forestry issues affecting Newfoundland and with past and on-going research activities, developing research priorities and facilities, and formulating a research program which was defended at a peer review held in February, 1989. Current research activities emphasize problems with seed production and the continuing analyses of established provenance tests. However, with the establishment of laboratory facilities in organic and biochemistry, the research emphasis will shift to more "process oriented" studies.

A combination of factors including poor cone crops, spruce budworm infestations, squirrel predation, and a significant expansion of Newfoundland's artificial regeneration program over the past 10 years has led to seed shortages and the importation of untested seed sources from mainland Canada. To address the problem of future seed shortages and the seed supply, advantage was taken of the bumper cone crop of 1988 to launch several studies on seed production in the regional and range-wide black spruce and white spruce provenance tests. Cone collections were carried out in natural populations of black and white spruce to assess possibilities for early cone collections based on cumulative degree-days. A genetic study on the effects of the spruce cone maggot (Delia anthracina [Czerny]) was undertaken in a range-wide white spruce provenance test. Seed production is also being investigated in the spruce/lichen forest cover type of Labrador, as part of a larger study in cooperation with the provincial Department of Forestry, to identify factors responsible for the poor stocking and growth performance of black spruce on these sites, and to identify possibilities for stand conversion to pines.

Although the major emphasis of forest genetics research will continue to focus on the commercial conifer species, part of our new research effort will focus on biomass production in fast growing hardwood species like the native willows. Emerging wood conversion biotechnologies such as fermentation hold promise for the development of new wood-based chemical and energy related industries that may find a use for such highly productive species in the future. Stem cuttings of Salix

discolor Muhl. were collected from the different ecoregions of Newfoundland to test the effects of the island's ecoclimatic diversity on genetic variation, and to select clones for use in biomass production trials and for use as nurse crops for the establishment of conifers on the windswept barrenland sites of Newfoundland that were once occupied by commercial conifer forests.

Cooperation has been established with geneticists at the Memorial University of Newfoundland in the area of population genetics, and cooperative research studies in conifer genetics are being developed.

PUBLICATIONS

Mosseler, A., Zsuffa, L., Stoehr, M.U., and Kenney, W.A. 1988. Variation in biomass production, moisture content, and specific gravity in some North American willows (Salix L.). Can. J. For. Res. 18: 1535-1540.

Mosseler, A. and Zsuffa, L. 1989. Sex expression and sex ratios in intra- and interspecific families of Salix L. Silvae Genetica 38: 12-17.

Mosseler, A. and Papadopol, C.S. 1989. Seasonal isolation as a reproductive barrier among sympatric Salix species. Can. J. Bot. (In press).

Mosseler, A. 1989. Interspecific pollen-pistil incongruity in Salix L. Can. J. For. Res. (In press).

THE NB DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL
RESOURCES TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

R.D. Bettle and K.J. Tosh

NB Department Natural Resources and Energy
Provincial Forest Nursery
R.R. #6
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 4X7

Keywords: Cone collection, cross pollinations, plus tree selections, seed orchards, second generation

Since the last members report the tree improvement program in NB has continued to grow and flourish. Tree improvement efforts are still concentrated on the four main reforestation species, black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.), jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.), white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) and tamarack (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch.). Secondary species for tree improvement are Norway spruce (Picea abies [L.] Karst.), and the selection of balsam fir (Abies balsamea (L.) Karst.) for Christmas trees.

First generation selections and seed orchard establishment are completed for the four major tree species, and second generation selections and cross pollinations have started. The following report highlights our tree improvement activities for the last two years.

PLUS TREE SELECTION

All first generation selections are completed for black spruce (632), jack pine (539), white spruce (78) and tamarack (102). Second generation selections in black spruce and jack pine family tests were started in the winter of 1988. Scion was collected from these selections to establish second generation black spruce and jack pine clonal seed orchards and breeding garden's. Ramets from each clone will also be included in an accelerated growing and breeding program.

TREE BREEDING

In 1988 a total of 23 tamarack and 57 white spruce polycrosses were completed in an outdoor breeding garden. These crosses, together with polycross seedlots from NBTIC (New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council), provided a sufficient number of seedlots to grow and outplant the first series of progeny tests. This spring (1989), 10 tamarack and 75 white spruce clones were polycrossed and hopefully this winter we will grow the second series of progeny tests.

This spring we also attempted to polycross second generation black spruce and jack pine selections in family tests in the field. Although a very hectic operation we are hoping for good results. If field pollinations prove successful we plan to do most of our polycrosses in family tests, thus eliminating the necessity of waiting for grafted material to produce cones.

CONE COLLECTION IN SEED ORCHARDS

For many tree species in NB, 1988 was a bumper year for cone crops. Large cone collections were made in three seedling seed orchards. Two of the orchards, Bettsburg (total 32 ha) and Otter Brook (total 25 ha) are located in central NB, while the third orchard, Pokiok (total 5 ha) is located near Fredericton. A summary of cone collection and seed yield is given in Table 1.

Table 1. Cone collection and seed yield in three seedling seed orchards in 1988.

SPECIES	LOCATION	YEAR OF PLANTING	NO. HECTARES	NO. LITRES COLLECTED	SEED YIELD (M)
Jack Pine	Otterbrook	1979	5	3042	7.7
		1981	3	544	1.5
		1982	8	3614	9.6
Black Spruce	Bettsberg	1980	6	1428	6.2
	Pokiok	1879	6	442	1.5

Up until now cones have been collected manually from the ground and from ladders; however, the trees are becoming too tall to collect from 14 foot ladders. Therefore, to address this concern, industry, government and two local NB firms designed and eventually built a cone harvester. This machine is designed to travel in cut overs and is only 6 feet wide, which allows movement between rows of trees in a seed orchard. A hydraulic lift is mounted on the harvester with a maximum height of 40 feet and has a 360° rotation. The Department of Natural Resources has purchased the prototype and will use it operational this fall to collect cones.

TREE BREEDING AT FORESTRY CANADA - MARITIMES REGION
1987 AND 1988

D.P. Fowler, J.M. Bonga, Y.S. Park, J.D. Simpson,
and R.F. Smith

Forestry Canada - Maritimes Region
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

Keywords: Population studies, provenance tests, species hybridization, applied tree improvement, tissue and organ culture, Picea, Larix, and Pinus

The objectives of the tree breeding work at Forestry Canada - Maritimes Region are to determine the amount of genetic improvement attainable within promising tree genera and to provide resource managers of the Region with the information and, in some cases, breeding materials required to obtain realistic levels of genetic improvement.

HYBRIDIZATION IN PICEA AND LARIX

Picea: In 1987, P. glauca (Moench) Voss (6 clones), P. engelmannii (Parry) Engelm. (1), P. rubens Sarg. (1), P. abies (L.) Karst. (1), P. mariana (Mill.) B.S.P. (10), and P. mariana x omorika (Pancic) Purekyne (3) were used as female parents for crosses with P. asperata Mast., P. glehnii (Fr. Schmidt) Mast., P. jezoensis (Sieb. et Zucc.) Carr., P. koraiensis Nakai, P. montigena Mast., and P. wilsonii Mast. The cross P. glauca x P. jezoensis, made in 1986, yield 5.6 full seeds per cone. Species crossability of P. engelmannii and P. glauca was as high or higher than intraspecific crosses of P. glauca.

Larix: Flowering in Larix in 1987 was two weeks earlier than normal and occurred over a 2-3 day period. We were caught with our pants down and consequently no controlled pollinations were attempted. In 1988, a partial 8-tree diallel (four each of L. leptolepis (Sieb. et Zucc.) Gord. and L. decidua Mill.) with reciprocal hybrids, as well as a series of crosses between these species and L. gmelini Kuz., were completed.

SPECIES AND PROVENANCE TRIALS

Except for the most recently established trials with Picea mariana and Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch and the few trials established using large plots, most of the useful information on geographic variation has been extracted from the many species and provenance tests established under this study. During the report period 25-year data were obtained from a L. leptolepis trial which had been

planted in 49-tree square plots. Growth of trees of the best provenances was approximately 12 M³/ha/yr. Data from a Picea rubens trial (age 23 years), a range-wide P. mariana trial (10 years), and a range-wide Betula alleghaniensis Britt. trial (16 years) were published.

POPULATION GENETICS

The study on population genetics includes experiments on population structure, inbreeding, progeny testing, and quantitative genetics. In 1987, selected clones of P. mariana were successfully crossed in three, 5-tree disconnected diallels to produce materials for a detailed study of clonal variation. In 1988, 14 cuttings were struck from each of 10 seedlings from each of the 30 full-sib families as well as from 6 open-pollinated "control" families. A second set of cuttings will be taken in early 1989 to produce 100 ramets/clone.

In 1988 selected clones of P. glauca were crossed in three, 5-tree complete diallels (without selfs). All crosses were successful. This material will be used for detailed studies of clonal variation in this species.

Population studies of tamarack received attention during the review period. Two tamarack plantations designed to elucidate effects of inbreeding in five sub-populations at Acadia Forest Experiment Station were measured.

COOPERATIVE TREE IMPROVEMENT

The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council completed its 12th year of operation in 1988. Technical coordination and direction are provided by Forestry Canada - Maritimes Region. Seedling seed orchard establishment for black spruce and jack pine and clonal orchard planting for tamarack is complete. White spruce clonal orchard establishment will continue for several years.

Cone production from seed orchards is increasing dramatically. In 1988 the total collection of 23,000 litres of cones yielded about 65 million seed! For black spruce, it was a 15 fold increase over the previous year's production of 680 litres.

Breeding programs for white spruce and tamarack are progressing well with effort concentrating on polycrosses. It is anticipated that accelerated testing of polycross progenies will make it possible to rank the clones before conducting pair-matings to generate material for second generation selection.

The Council embarked upon a second generation program for black spruce and jack pine with the first selections made in 10-year-old family tests. Based on analysis of 10-year data, the best families were identified and the best tree selected within each. Jack pine were

selected for height growth, stem straightness, and quality branching while black spruce were selected for height growth, stem straightness, and crown form. Polycrosses will be initiated on these selections in 1989. Selection will continue for another seven years.

CONE AND SEED RESEARCH/SEED ORCHARD MANAGEMENT

There are currently over 250 ha of seed orchards in the Maritime Provinces. Numerous problems have arisen associated with both the establishment and management of these orchards. Forestry Canada - Maritimes Region staff from both Tree Improvement and Forest Insect and Disease Survey continue to provide assistance to orchard managers in the Region through technology transfer and by conducting operational, problem-oriented research trials.

Operational cone induction trials in black spruce seedling seed orchards were initiated in 1987 in conjunction with the New Brunswick Dept. Natural Resources and Fraser Inc. Banding ammonium nitrate along the tree rows approximately doubled cone production. This study is being continued to determine the optimum frequency of fertilizer applications.

Following discussions with representatives of industry, the New Brunswick Dept. Natural Resources, and the designer and manufacturer, the construction of a prototype cone harvester was completed and successfully field tested. The unit has a vertical reach of approximately 35 feet and is capable of working on rough terrain and within the narrow confines of seedling seed orchards.

TISSUE CULTURE OF CONIFERS

The objectives of this study are: 1) micropropagation of mature conifers, and 2) regeneration of haploid plants from female gametophytes of conifers.

Clonal propagation of selected, superior specimens is considered to be a viable alternative to breeding. However, clonal propagation of trees old enough to have demonstrated their superior characteristics, is difficult or impossible with traditionally employed methods such as rooting of cuttings.

The main obstacle in clonal propagation of conifers is maturation. In physiological terms, meristems on juvenile plants (embryos, young seedlings) behave differently from meristems on more mature plants. Whereas regeneration of plants from the former is simple, regeneration from the latter is very difficult. This is not just a matter of vigour, but of genuine physiological differences between the two. Maturation of meristems is reversed in the natural sexual process. To date we have only been partially successful in rejuvenating meristems from mature plants by tissue culture methods.

Our second objective is to regenerate plants from haploid tissue. Haploid tissues are of exceptional value in genetic experiments. Recessive genes that are not expressed in diploid tissues can be evaluated in haploid tissues. Furthermore, protoplasts from haploid tissues are ideal for fusion and genetic manipulation.

About four years ago we established haploid cultures from female gametophytes of Larix decidua. These cultures soon became embryogenic and have produced large numbers of haploid embryos continuously ever since. Initiation of such haploid embryogenic cultures is reproducible.

PUBLICATIONS

- Aderkas, P. von, and J.M. Bonga. 1988. Formation of haploid embryoids of Larix decidua: Early embryogenesis. Amer. J. Bot. 75:690-700.
- Aderkas, P. von, and J.M. Bonga. 1988. Morphological definition of phenocritical period for initiation of haploid embryogenic tissue from explants of Larix decidua. In: M.R. Ahuja (ed.) Somatic Cell Genetics of Woody Plants. Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 29-38.
- Aderkas, P. von, J.M. Bonga, and R. Nagmani. 1987. Promotion of embryogenesis in cultured megagametophytes of Larix decidua. Can. J. For. Res. 17:1293-1296.
- Bonga, J.M. 1988. Potential application of tissue culture in forestry. Proc. 69th Annual Meeting, Woodlands Sect., Can. Pulp and Paper Assoc. E 27-30.
- Bonga, J.M., and P. von Aderkas. 1988. Attempts to micropropagate mature Larix decidua Mill. In: J.W. Hanover and D.E. Keathley (eds.). Genetic Manipulation of Woody Plants. Plenum Press. pp. 57-77.
- Coles, J.F., and J.D. Simpson. 1988. Tree improvement cooperatives in Canada: An overview. Proc. 21st C.T.I.A., Part 2, Truro, N.S., Aug. 17-21, 1987:96-107.
- Embree, D.G., and R.F. Smith. 1988. Consideration of abandoned fields as plantation sites. 3.2.1 In Atlantic Canada Christmas tree growers manual. Comp. by N.S. Christmas Tree Council, Can. For. Serv. and N.S. Dept. Lands & Forests.
- Embree, D.G., and R.F. Smith. 1988. Conditioning soils and establishing cover crops. 3.3.1 In Atlantic Canada Christmas tree growers manual. Comp. by N.S. Christmas Tree Council, Can. For. Serv. and N.S. Dept. Lands & Forests.
- Fowler, D.P. 1987. Strategy for the genetic improvement of Norway spruce. Proc. 30th NEFTIC, Orono, Maine. July 22-24, 1986.

- Fowler, D.P. 1987. The hybrid white x Sitka spruce: species crossability. *Can. J. For. Res.* 17:413-417
- Fowler, D.P. 1987. In defence of the polycross. *Can. J. For. Res.* 17:1624-1627.
- Fowler, D.P. 1988. Tree improvement strategies - flexibility required. *In* Tree Improvement - Progressing Together. Ed. E.K. Morgenstern. *Proc. 21st C.T.I.A. Part 2, Truro, N.S., Aug. 17-21, 1987:85-95.*
- Fowler, D.P., J.M. Bonga, Y.S. Park, J.D. Simpson, and R.F. Smith. 1988. Tree breeding at the Canadian Forestry Service - Maritimes. *Proc. 21st C.T.I.A., Part 1, Truro, N.S., Aug. 17-21, 1987:31-36.*
- Fowler, D.P., and Y.S. Park. 1988. A provenance test of yellow birch in New Brunswick. *Can. For. Serv. - Maritimes, Info. Rept. M-X-169.* 14 p.
- Fowler, D.P., Y.S. Park, and A.G. Gordon. 1988. Genetic variation of red spruce in the Maritimes. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18:703-709.
- Fowler, D.P., J.D. Simpson, Y.S. Park, and M.H. Schneider. 1988. Yield and wood properties of 25-year-old Japanese larch of different provenances in eastern Canada. *For. Chron.* 64:475-479.
- Park, Y.S. 1988. Field testing in operational breeding programs. *In* Proceedings of the 21st Meeting of Can. Tree Imp. Assoc., Part 2. Edited by Morgenstern, E.K. and Boyle, T.J.B. Aug. 18-19, 1987. *Truro, N.S.* pp. 134-154.
- Park, Y.S., and D.P. Fowler. 1988. Geographic variation of black spruce tested in the Maritimes. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18:106-114.
- Simpson, J.D. 1988. Replicating black spruce progeny tests over time may not be necessary. (Abstract) *Proc. 21st C.T.I.A., Part 2, Truro, N.S., Aug. 17-21, 1987:187.*
- Simpson, Dale. 1988. Genetic improvement of balsam fir for Christmas trees. *Amer. Christmas Tree J.* 32(1):41,43-44.
- Simpson, J.D., and R.F. Smith. 1988. A Manual for forest tree seed orchard management in the Maritimes. *Can. For. Serv. - Maritimes, Inf. Rep. M-X-167.*
- Smith, R.F. 1987. The effects of fertilization on flowering of various-sized black spruce (*Picea mariana*) trees. *For. Ecol. & Man.* 19:189.

Smith, R.F. 1988. Balsam fir seed collection and handling. In Atlantic Canada Christmas tree growers manual. Comp. by N.S. Christmas Tree Council, Can. For. Serv. and N.S. Dept. Lands & Forests.

Smith, R.F. 1988 (compiler). Proceedings of the First Annual Maritime Seed Orchard Managers Workshop, Oct. 25-26, 1988. Fredericton, N.B. 28 p.

TREE IMPROVEMENT AND RELATED STUDIES
AT THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW BRUNSWICK
1987-1989

E.K. Morgenstern, G.R. Powell, and R.A. Savidge

Department of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag Service No. 44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Population structure, genetic parameters

The population structure of tamarack (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch) in New Brunswick is characterized by large within-population and small among-population variance (98.5% and 1.5% of total, respectively). The mean outcrossing rate was 0.904. In spite of its bladderless spherical pollen and reports on short-distance pollen flight, the population structure of tamarack is apparently similar to that of other eastern North American conifers (Ying 1988). In contrast, the small populations of black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) on the Cape Breton Highlands have a much smaller outcrossing rate (range 0.648-0.849), which may explain their slow growth in provenance experiments (McCurdy 1988).

Full-sib families of Japanese larch (Larix leptolepis (Sieb. & Zucc.) Gord.) grown in the greenhouse under four nitrogen treatments and in the field, demonstrated the presence of both general and specific combining abilities (Ricard 1989).

White spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) family tests from open pollination, planted at four locations in New Brunswick, provided estimates of individual-tree heritability for height of 0.089 and 0.091 at ages 6 and 11 years from seed. Genetic gain estimates ranged from 4.1 to 5.3%, depending upon desired spacing and family selection intensity in the seedling seed orchards (Steeves 1988). Gain estimates from a similar study in Nova Scotia were slightly lower (Veen 1989).

Tim Mullin, formerly manager of the tree breeding program in Nova Scotia, began his Ph.D. studies in September 1988 under Dr. Morgenstern. His research is based on a series of 5-year-old clonal field tests originating from a black spruce diallel cross. Utilization of clonal techniques in black spruce breeding strategies will be investigated.

Provenance

Provenance height in black spruce at ages 5 and 10 was well correlated in a series of New Brunswick experiments (Dulhanty 1988). A paper on the results of the range-wide black spruce study at age 15 years from seed was submitted for publication.

A new larch (*Larix* Mill.) species and provenance study including seedlots from Siberia and China was initiated in cooperation with other Maritime agencies. Seedlings are being raised by the Prince Edward Island Forestry Branch at Charlottetown for outplanting in 1990.

Cone production and crown development

Reproductive development of clones in seed orchards of jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.), white spruce and black spruce was monitored and related to temperature sums. The amount of incoming wild pollen was also recorded. Results are helpful for planning controlled crosses and will indicate the extent of random mating in the orchard (MacTavish 1988).

Within-crown patterns in onset and duration of developmental stages of cones and shoots were investigated in 70 ramets of white spruce in a clonal seed orchard at Glencairn, Ontario (Phelps 1988). Shoot development progressed acropetally, but that of pollen and seed cones progressed basipetally (except in the transition zone where trends for pollen cones varied). The direction and magnitude of temperature differences in shoots (monitored with inserted thermocouples) varied with position in the crown and time of day, and were related to developmental stages.

In crowns of tamarack, increasing acropetal trends occurred in time to bud burst; duration of short-shoot expansion; duration and rate of long-shoot elongation; time to terminal bud formation; and number, surface area, and weight of leaves per short and long shoot (Powell 1988b). These trends, when incorporated with patterns of leaf surface areas simulated by Remphrey and Powell (1988), provide information on photosynthetic capital and relative performance of trees with or without syllepsis. Trees with a propensity for syllepsis have growth advantages (McCurdy and Powell 1987; Morgenstern et al. 1988; Powell 1988a) that could be captured through selection and breeding.

Physiology and biotechnology

Following completion of extensive renovations and installation of major equipment, including a combined gas chromatograph-mass spectrometer (GC-MS), several research programs were initiated in late 1987. These include axenic culturing of *Endocronartium harknessii* (J.P. Moore) Y. Hiratsuka (western gall rust) to identify the molecules produced by this fungus causing localized acceleration of cambial growth, GC-MS investigations of endogenous auxin in 27 woody species indigenous to New Brunswick, correlating endogenous auxin levels with endogenous coniferin and sugar levels and with cambial growth in tamarack, investigating the relation between endogenous ethylene and growth of

different ages of Abies balsamea (L.) Mill. cambia, in vitro culturing of conifer cambia and of hardwood embryonic and leaf tissues from a number of species, investigating the regulation of lignin biosynthesis in conifers, and studying the regulatory effects of auxin and abscisic acid on cambial activity, tracheid production, tracheid diameter, tracheid wall thickness, and bordered-pit number in several conifer species.

Progress includes identification by GC-MS of endogenous indol-3-ylacetic acid (auxin) in developing xylem of 8 conifers and 19 angiosperms (R.A. Savidge, submitted), completion of a combined GC-MS and anatomical study on tamarack indicating seasonal relations between cambial levels of auxin, substrate molecules and growth, successful in vitro simulation of stem diameter growth and wood formation using small 'chips' of phloem-cambium-xylem excised from mature boles of tamarack, finding that the biochemistry of lignification is under cytokinin as well as auxin regulation (Savidge 1987, 1988a, 1989a), finding that abscisic acid interacts with auxin to influence cambial activity and tracheid dimensions, and that varied levels of the ethylene precursor 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid in different ages of cambia correlate with variations in cambial growth that occur in response to exogenous auxin (Savidge 1988c).

Some practical implications of these activities have been summarized (Savidge 1988b, 1989b), and several reviews of the regulation of cambial growth published (Little and Savidge 1987, 1988; Savidge 1988c).

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Adams, G.V. 1988. Multiple-trait selection in Pinus banksiana Lamb. MScF thesis, UNB, 66 pp.
- Boyle, T.J.B., and Morgenstern, E.K. 1987. Some aspects of the population structure of black spruce in central New Brunswick. *Silvae Genet.* 36:53-60.
- Caron, G.E., and Powell, G.R. 1988. Tendance dans la production de cones femelles et de chatons miles chez de jeunes epinettes noire. 56e Cong. de l'ACPAS, mai 1988, Univ. de Moncton, Abstr. in Ann. de l'ACPAS 56: 216.
- Caron, G.E., and Powell, G.R. 1989a. Cone size and seed yield in young *Picea mariana* trees. *Can. J. For. Res.* 19: 351-358.
- Caron, G.E., and Powell, G.R. 1989b. Patterns of seed-cone and pollen-cone production in young *Picea mariana* trees. *Can. J. For. Res.* 19: 359-364.
- Dulhanty, S. 1988. Ten-year results of a black spruce provenance test at five locations in New Brunswick. BScF thesis, UNB, 45 pp.

- Little, C.H.A., and Savidge, R.A. 1987. The role of plant growth regulators in forest tree cambial growth. *Plant Growth Reg.* 6: 137-169.
- Little, C.H.A., and Savidge, R.A. 1988. The role of plant growth regulators in forest tree cambial growth. In *Hormonal control of tree growth*. Edited by S.V. Kossuth and S.D. Ross. Martins Nijhoff. pp. 137-170.
- MacTavish, B.A. 1988. Reproductive phenology of jack pine, black spruce, and white spruce in a New Brunswick clonal seed orchard. BScF thesis, UNB, 34 pp.
- McCurdy, W.D. 1988. The mating system of small, isolated black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) stands on the Cape Breton Highlands. *Genome* 30, Suppl. 1, p. 379 (Abstract).
- McCurdy, W.D., and Powell, G.R. 1987. Syllepsis in *Larix laricina*: association of sylleptic branching with cross-sectional stem growth and stem form of saplings. *Can. J. For. Res.* 17: 1609-1619.
- Morgenstern, E.K., Villeneuve, M., and LeBlanc, R.B. 1987. The range-wide black spruce study: results from 12 experiments in the Northeast. *Proc. 30th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf.*, Orono, Maine, 22-24 July 1987. pp. 188-196.
- Morgenstern, E.K., and Boyle, T.J.B. 1988. Editors. Tree improvement - progressing together. *Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc.*, Pt. 2: 213.
- Morgenstern, E.K., and Mullin, T.J. 1988. Plus-tree selection: controlling its cost. *Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc.*, Pt. 2: 108-116.
- Morgenstern, E.K., Powell, G.R., and Savidge, R.A. 1988. Tree improvement and related studies at the University of New Brunswick 1985-1987. *Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc.*, Pt. 1: 42-45.
- Phelps, M.G. 1988. Bud, cone and shoot development of *Picea glauca*: within and among crown patterns and microclimate. MScF thesis, UNB, 138 pp.
- Powell, G.R. 1988a. Syllepsis: possible ramifications for selection of tamarack trees. *Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc.*, Pt. 2: 196.
- Powell, G.R. 1988b. Shoot elongation, leaf demography, and bud formation in relation to branch position on *Larix laricina* saplings. *Trees* 2:150-164.

- Remphrey, W.R., and Powell, G.R. 1988. Crown architecture of Larix laricina saplings: production and disposition of foliage and their simulation. Can. J. Bot. 66: 2234-2246.
- Ricard, R.M. 1989. Genetic variation, genotype x environment interaction, and stability parameters of full-sib families of Larix leptolepis. MScF thesis, UNB, 111 pp.
- Savidge, R.A. 1987. Dihydroconiferyl alcohol in developing xylem of Pinus contorta. Phytochemistry 26: 93-94.
- Savidge, R.A. 1988a. A biochemical indicator of commitment to tracheid differentiation in Pinus contorta. Can. J. Bot. 66: 2009-2012.
- Savidge, R.A. 1988b. A tree physiologist says: High quality wood from fast grown trees is possible! UNB For. Focus 13(1): 1-4.
- Savidge, R.A. 1988c. Auxin and ethylene regulation of diameter growth in trees. Tree Physiol. 4: 401-414.
- Savidge, R.A. 1989a. Coniferin, a biochemical indicator of commitment to tracheid differentiation in conifers. Can. J. Bot. 67: in press.
- Savidge, R.A. 1989b. Opportunities for hardwood micropropagation biotechnology in New Brunswick. Fac. of For., UNB. 23 pp.
- Steeves, D.G. 1988. White spruce family tests based on six-year and 11-year measurements on four sites in New Brunswick. BScF thesis, UNB, 69 pp.
- Veen, H. 1988. Heritability and genetic gain estimates from white spruce family tests in Nova Scotia. BScF thesis, UNB, 40 pp.
- Wanyancha, J.M., and Morgenstern, E.K. 1987. Genetic variation in response to nitrogen fertilizer levels in tamarack families. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 1246-1250.
- Wanyancha, J.M., and Morgenstern, E.K. 1987. Genetic variation in response to soil types and phosphorus fertilizer levels in tamarack families. Can. J. For. Res. 17: 1251-1256.
- Ying, L. 1988. Population structure of Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch in New Brunswick. MScF thesis, UNB, 105 pp.
- Ying, C.C. and Morgenstern, E.K. 1988. The status of provenance research in Canada. Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 2: 1-19.

POLLEN MONITORING AND SEED RELATED STUDIES
AT THE UNIVERSITY OF MONCTON, 1987-1989

Guy E. Caron

Ecole de sciences forestières
Université de Moncton, C.U.S.L.M.
165 boulevard Hébert
Edmundston, N.-B., E3V 2S8

Keywords: Piazza mariana, Picea glauca, Larix laricina, pollen monitoring, cone storage, seed germination, cone and seed production

This report summarizes pollen monitoring and seed related studies at the University of Moncton for the past two years. Pollen monitoring studies, undertaken in collaboration with Fraser Inc. in 1987, were continued in 1988 and 1989 in two black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) seedling seed orchards and expanded to a white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) and a larch (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch) orchard in 1988. A study on white spruce seed germination in response to cone storage and seed prechilling that was initiated in Petawawa National Forestry Institute in 1984 was repeated in 1988.

POLLEN MONITORING STUDIES

Pollen monitoring was conducted in 1987 and 1988 for two black spruce seedling seed orchards located at Second Falls (S.F.) and Plaster Rock (P.R.), northwestern New Brunswick. The principal objectives of the study were: (i) to evaluate the level of within-orchard pollen and pollen-cone production and (ii) to estimate the level of pollen contamination from residual spruce stands in the vicinity of the two orchards. The 2.8 ha S.F. orchard was established in 1978. The 13.5 ha P.R. orchard was sequentially established in 1979, 1980, 1981, and 1984.

Pollen-cone production per tree in 1987 averaged 3.3 (in S.F.), 1.9, 1.9, 0.4, and 0.0 (in P.R.) for 10-, 9-, 8-, 7-, and 4-year-old trees, respectively. Production in 1988 averaged 39.5 (in S.F.), 37.6, 20.2, 10.6, and 0.0 (in P.R.) for 11-, 10-, 9-, 8-, and 5-year-old trees, respectively. Contamination level in 1987, during seed-cone receptivity, was established at 32.4 and 64.7% in the S.F. and P.R. orchards, respectively. In 1988, owing to 37-fold increase in pollen production (16.6 pollen grains trapped per mm²) by mature trees in the vicinity of the S.F. orchard and to the roguing of about 40% of the orchard trees, contamination level increased to 83.3 %. In contrast, the contamination level in 1988 in the unrogued P.R. orchard was reduced to 60.5% even with an 11-fold increase in pollen production (19.2 pollen grains trapped per mm²) from contaminant sources.

Pollen monitoring in the Ste-Anne-de-Madawaska white spruce clonal orchard and the future larch clonal orchard began in 1988. Pollen monitoring for all four orchard sites was repeated in 1989. Finally, the black spruce seedling seed orchard of J.D. Irving, in the Black Brook District, northwestern New Brunswick, was monitored for pollen contamination in 1988.

WHITE SPRUCE SEED GERMINATION

In 1984, a study was initiated with Messrs. B.S.P. Wang and H.O. Schooley in Petawawa National Forestry Institute (see Caron 1986). The principal objective of the study was to quantify the advantages of cone storage and seed prechilling on seed germination for white spruce from cones collected at the time of seed dissemination from individual trees. Collected cones were stored for 2 and 6 weeks before seed extraction. Caron et al. (1988) reported that seed maturation was promoted by post-harvest cone storage prior to seed extraction. Average seed dormancy remained about the same from 2 to 6 weeks of cone storage; however, seeds from some trees became more dormant with storage whereas those from others became less dormant.

Most trees used in the 1984 study bore seed cones again in 1988. Cones were collected at the time of natural seed dissemination and stored for 2, 4, 6, 10, and 14 weeks before seed extraction. Germination tests have been completed.

BLACK SPRUCE SEED-CONE AND POLLEN-CONE PRODUCTION

The research project on development of branch patterns and seed production in young black spruce was completed in 1987 (Caron 1987a). Some of the findings from that study, that lead to the obtention of my Ph.D., were published (Caron 1988a; Caron and Powell 1988, 1989a, 1989b).

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Caron, G.E. 1986. Research in tree seed, seedling growth and pollination, 1983-85. Pp. 98-100 In Proc. 20th Mtg Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Quebec, Que., August 19-22, 1985. Part 1, 269 pp.
- Caron, G.E. 1987a. Development of branch and seed production in young black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.). Ph.D. thesis, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, N.B., 330 pp.
- Caron, G.E. 1987b. Pollen monitoring in two black spruce seedling seed orchards. Submitted to Fraser Inc., Edmundston, N.B. 22 pp.
- Caron, G.E. 1988a. Patterns of seed-cone, pollen-cone, and full-seed production in black spruce trees. NB Tree Improvement Technical Report No. 4, 34 pp.

- Caron, G.E. 1988b. Research in tree seed and pollination, 1985-1987. Pp. 40-41 In Proc. 21st Mtg Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Truro, N.S., August 17-21, 1987. Part 1, 161 pp.
- Caron, G.E. and G.R. Powell. 1988. Tendence dans la production de chatones femelles et de chatons males chez de jeunes epinettes noires. Annales de l'ACFAS 56: 216.
- Caron, G.E. and G.R. Powell. 1989a. Cone size and seed yield in young Picea mariana trees. Can. J. For. Res. 19: 351-358.
- Caron, G.E. and G.R. Powell. 1989b. Patterns of seed-cone and pollen-cone production in young Picea mariana trees. Can. J. For. Res. 19: 359-364.
- Caron, G.E. and G.J. Serry. 1988. Evaluation dynamique du pollen de trois vergers d'épinettes et d'un peuplement mature de mélèzes. Submitted to Fraser Inc., Edmundston, N.B. 35 pp.
- Caron, G.E. and G.J. Serry. 1989. Evaluation dynamique du pollen dans un verger d'épinettes noires. Annales de l'ACFAS 57: 314.
- Caron, G.E., B.S.P. Wang, and H.O. Schooley. 1988. Germination of apparently mature white spruce seeds following cone storage and prechilling. Pp. 342-347 In Proc. 10th North American For. Biology Workshop, July 20-22, 1988, U.B.C., Vancouver, B.C. 364 pp.

FRASER INC.
TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Ray Leblanc

Fraser Inc. Tree Nursery
R.R. #1
St. Joseph
Madawaska Co., N.B.
EOL 1LO

Keywords: Picea mariana, P. glauca, Larix laricina, plus tree selection, seed orchard, family test, cone induction, pollen monitoring.

This report summarizes Fraser Inc.'s tree improvement program since it's inception in 1976. The program is focused on 3 main species, black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.), white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) and tamarack (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch). Efforts have concentrated on plus tree selection and the establishment and maintenance of family tests, seedling seed orchards and a clonal seed orchard. Progeny testing is now starting. Other projects will be discussed. Cooperation with the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council has been close throughout all phases of the programme.

PLUS TREE SELECTION

Field selection of plus trees for first generation seedling and clonal orchards was completed in February 1987. A total of 276 black spruce, 87 white spruce and 17 tamarack plus trees have been selected by Fraser Inc. The selection of parent trees for second generation black spruce clonal orchards is currently being made in open pollinated family tests. Selections will be shared among members of the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council (NBTIC).

SEEDLING SEED ORCHARDS

Fraser Inc. has established 2 black spruce seedling seed orchards from 1978 to 1984 totalling 16.3 hectares. Families planted in the orchards came from Fraser's selections and other selections shared within NBTIC. Seed production started in 1986 and in 1988 26 million seeds were collected from 14.5 hectares. Initial roguing of the 1978 and 1979 orchards has been completed, leaving approximately 36% of the original trees.

CLONAL SEED ORCHARDS

Establishment of a 4.0 ha white spruce clonal seed orchard began in 1987. Fifty clones are represented, 45 Fraser selections and the balance shared with the New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources and New Brunswick International Paper Forest Products Inc. Grafting for this orchard was done at the Acadia Forest Experiment Station from 1983

to 1987 and continued at the Fraser Tree Nursery following construction of a tree improvement greenhouse. Grafting for a black spruce clonal orchard started in 1989.

FIELD TEST ESTABLISHMENT

Field test establishment started in 1978. Since that time two "stand" tests of black spruce and jack pine, 21 open pollinated family tests of black spruce, white spruce and jack pine and 2 progeny tests of white spruce and tamarack covering a total of 45.1 hectares have been planted. The purpose of these various types of tests is, (1) to identify the reserve stands best suited for seed supply, (2) to supply the genetic information to rogue seedling orchards and provide selections for second generation clonal orchards and (3) to provide information to rogue clonal orchards.

OTHER PROJECTS

Projects in the areas of cone induction, topping and retrospective testing are being conducted in cooperation with NBTIC. Pollen monitoring in seed orchards is contracted to the Faculty of Forestry, University of Moncton.

The use of fertilizer to induce female cone production in black spruce seedling orchards was initiated in 1987. Final assessments will be done in 1991 but preliminary results are promising. Topping is being examined as a means of controlling height growth to reduce cone collection costs without adversely affecting cone production in black spruce orchards. Retrospective testing using an intensive growth regime is being conducted to assess the confidence with which the results of early testing can be used. This work is being conducted using some of the families established in the Ottawa Valley white spruce family tests. Pollen monitoring in the black spruce orchards was started in 1987 and in the white spruce orchard in 1988 to identify the levels of within orchard pollen production versus contamination from outside sources. This study will be discontinued in these orchards after the 1989 season.

J.D. IRVING LTD. - TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRESS

Greg Adams

J.D. Irving Ltd. - Sussex Tree Nursery

R.R. #4

Sussex, New Brunswick

EOE 1PO

Keywords: Picea mariana, P. glauca, P. abies, Pinus banksiana, Larix laricina, clonal seed orchard, seedling seed orchard, family test, flower induction, accelerated growth, retrospective progeny tests.

This report summarizes tree improvement progress since 1987 by J.D. Irving Ltd. First generation clonal orchard establishment has continued and is nearing completion. Seedling seed orchard management continued, including roguing based on family test measurements. A significant proportion of nursery seedling production now originates from orchard seed. Establishment is beginning on second generation clonal orchards of black spruce and jack pine using best individuals selected from the best families in New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council family tests.

CLONAL SEED ORCHARD

Establishment of first generation clonal seed orchards is nearing completion. To date, a total of 60 hectares have been planted for black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.), white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss), Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst.), jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) and eastern larch (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch). In 1988, 10 kg of seed including all species was harvested. Significant proportions of the company's 14 million per annum seedling crop now originates from either the clonal orchard or seedling seed orchards. In 1989, 100 percent of jack pine, 50 percent of white spruce and 25 percent of black spruce was grown from orchard seed. It is anticipated that within two years, all annual seed requirements will be supplied from orchards. In 1989, grafting began for establishment of second generation orchards of black spruce and jack pine using selections from New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council (NBTIC) family tests.

Installation of a new cone and seed processing facility was completed in 1988. The equipment was purchased from BCC in Sweden. Seed storage and testing is being conducted at the Sussex Tree Nursery.

FIELD TESTING AND SEEDLING SEED ORCHARDS

The New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council celebrated the final establishment of the open pollinated family tests and seedling seed orchards of black spruce and jack pine in 1987. As an active member of the council, J.D. Irving Ltd. established three black spruce family tests, one jack pine family test and one jack pine seedling seed orchard in the final year. This completes the establishment of family tests, but marks the start of the control-pollinated progeny tests, the first of which were planted in 1989.

Black spruce and jack pine seedling orchards which were established over past years are in various stages of genetic roguing. The oldest jack pine orchard (1979) has been rogued three times and is nearly producing enough seed to fulfill company requirements. The oldest black spruce orchard (1980) will receive its first genetic roguing in 1989 and has been producing increasing seed crops with the assistance of supplemental mass pollination which has been carried out during the past two years.

The evaluation of family tests has become a major component of the tree improvement program. The best individuals from the best families will be selected from these tests for future generation production orchards. These second generation selections will provide greater genetic gains for the reforestation program. To date a total of 20 black spruce and 44 jack pine selections have been made from research tests established by J.D. Irving Ltd. over the past ten years. These selections coupled with others from the NBTIC program will form the genetic base for future generations in the breeding program.

ACCELERATED BREEDING PROGRAM

Accelerated growth and flower induction methods are now operational tools used to accelerate the breeding and testing program. In 1988, a breeding hall was constructed and it is currently being used for breeding white spruce, black spruce, Norway spruce and jack pine. Significant numbers of controlled pollinations were carried out in 1989 on grafts made in 1986.

Retrospective progeny tests are yielding results which may have impact on breeding strategies. Accelerated tests of jack pine in the greenhouse have given a correlation value of 0.767 for height growth with 10-year field results. This work is continuing for black spruce, jack pine and white spruce (in co-operation with NBTIC). Planning is underway for incorporating accelerated progeny testing along with traditional field tests into long-term breeding strategies.

VEGETATIVE PROPAGATION

Work on vegetative propagation has continued for the past two years. Experiments have focussed on developing procedures and determining the best environmental regime for an operational rooted cutting program. Approximately 60000 cuttings are being rooted each year with success rates varying from close to 70 percent to 90 percent depending on species.

Trials are being grown in the nursery in 1989 for field planting in 1990 to compare performance of half-sib families grown as seedlings versus rooted cutting for white spruce and black spruce.

COOPERATIVE TREE IMPROVEMENT IN NOVA SCOTIA
1987 - 1989

P. Nitschke and H. Frame

Tree Breeding Centre
Department of Lands & Forests
P.O. Box 190
Debert, Nova Scotia
BOM 1G0

Keywords: government-industry cooperation, selection, seed orchards, breeding

Tree improvement in Nova Scotia is carried out by a government/industry cooperative known as the Tree Improvement Working Group (TIWG). Established in 1977, the TIWG has representatives from the Provincial and Federal Governments, and the three major pulp companies: Bowater Mersey Paper Company Limited, Scott Worldwide Inc., and Stora Forest Industries. The province and the industry cooperators share the workload of selection and testing, and each maintain major seed orchard installations. The TIWG Management Committee meets twice yearly to review progress and set targets, while day-to-day program direction is handled by the Department of Lands and Forests.

Species of primary interest are black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.), red spruce (*Picea rubens* Sarg.), and white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss). Some effort is also directed at species planted in smaller numbers: Norway spruce (*Picea abies* (L.) Karst.), white pine (*Pinus strobus* L.) and larches (*Larix* Mill.).

Selection

During the latter part of 1988, a major effort to complete black spruce selection was made. The provincial government and pulp companies located and collected seed from almost 400 black spruce selections. Another 10 selections were provided by the Department of Energy and Forestry of Prince Edward Island. This seed has been extracted and is being grown in the greenhouse for test and orchard establishment in 1990. Because cone crops were generally heavy for 1988, collections were excellent. This effort brings the total number of selections to almost 1,000 for this species, 75% of which are local selections.

Expansion of Orchards

At this point, all cooperators in the TIWG have started major seed orchard installations, and all but one are handling two or more species. A summary of orchards established to date is given below:

Species	Location	Type*	Approximate area (ha)	Managing Agency
Black Spruce	East Mines	S	4.1	Scott
	Aldershot	S	4.8	Stora
	Debert	S	3.6	L & F
White Spruce	Debert	C	4.2	L & F
	East Mines	C	3.6	Scott
	Waterville	C	3.8	Stora
Ottawa Valley White Spruce	MacQuarrie Lk. Rd.	S	1.8	Stora
Red Spruce	Melvern Square	C	4.5	Bovater
	Waterville	C	5.1	Stora
	Lawrencetown	C	1.6	L & F
	Debert	C	2.2	L & F
White Pine	Debert	C	1.6	L & F
Norway Spruce	East Mines	C	3.1	Scott
	Debert	C	4.5	L & F
Total			48.5	

* Type: C = clonal (grafted), S = seedling

Breeding

Breeding strategies have been developed for all major species involved in the cooperative program (Fowler, 1986). Breeding has begun for white and red spruce, with emphasis being put on completing polycrosses. The pollen mix used consists of a mixture of 20 clones for each species which are represented in a very early orchard located in the Annapolis Valley. These trees do not form part of the current production population. To date, a total of 107 white and 44 red spruce polycrosses have been completed, not considering further work done this year. Cone induction work with gibberellins will start next year to try to shorten the breeding cycle.

Miscellaneous

Since 1982, the working group had functioned without a formal agreement. Although progress had been good, all parties felt that a renewal of formal commitment to the cooperative breeding program was in order. This agreement has been achieved and agreed to by all members, reflecting the importance that all participants place in this work.

Tim Mullin resigned his position with the Department of Lands and Forests in August 1988 to actively pursue a Ph.D. in Forest Genetics at the University of New Brunswick. In February of 1989, Peter Nitschke was hired to replace Tim as the Manager of the Tree Breeding Centre and Chairman of the working group. Peter had spent six years with J.D. Irving's tree improvement program prior to accepting employment at Debert, Nova Scotia.

REFERENCES

- Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Forestry Canada - Maritimes, Information Report M-S-156.

AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES FORESTIERS À LA
DIRECTION DE LA RECHERCHE ET DU DÉVELOPPEMENT DU
MINISTÈRE DE L'ÉNERGIE ET DES RESSOURCES DU QUÉBEC

R. Beaudoin, Y. Lamontagne, J. Mackay, M.-J. Mottet,
A. Rainville, A. Stipanivic, G. Vallée et M. Villeneuve

Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources
2700, Einstein
Sainte-Foy, Québec
G1P 3W8

AMÉLIORATION DU PIN GRIS (PINUS BANKSIANA LAMB.), DU PIN DE MURRAY
(P. CONTORTA DOUGL. VAR. LATIFOLIA ENGELM.), PAR R. BEAUDOIN

Mots-clés: Tests de descendance, tests de provenances, sélection
d'arbres, greffage, croisements dirigés.

Le Service de l'amélioration des arbres a poursuivi
l'établissement de tests de descendance sur P. banksiana et la
réalisation de croisements dirigés sur P. banksiana et P. contorta var.
latifolia.

Durant 1987 et 1988, un total de 4 tests de descendance sur P. banksiana ont été établis en rapport avec l'établissement des vergers à
graines de semis. Les 2 tests qui accompagnent chaque verger comprennent
392 et 437 descendance d'arbres-plus de la région du Saguenay -
Lac-Saint-Jean.

En 1988, un total de 33 croisements dirigés ont été effectués
sur P. banksiana entre les clones d'arbres-plus d'une provenance
recommandée (canton Briand). Le choix des clones est basé sur la
performance, pour la croissance en hauteur à 10 ans après la plantation,
des descendance de ces arbres-plus dans un test. La même année, 45
croisements dirigés ont été réalisés sur P. contorta var. latifolia entre
les meilleures provenances d'un test de 125 provenances à l'arboretum de
Lotbinière. Les meilleures provenances sont surtout de Colombie-
Britannique et quelques-unes de l'Alberta. Nous n'avons pas remarqué la
présence de chancre sclérotérien (Gremmenialla abietina (Lagerb.)
Morelet) dans la plantation, mais le nodulier du pin gris (Petrova
ablicapitana Busck.) et le charançon du pin blanc (Pissodes strobi Peck.)
causent des dommages importants aux arbres rendant la sélection plus
difficile à faire.

En 1988, un total de 454 greffes de P. banksiana ont été
réalisées à partir de greffons récoltés sur 23 arbres sélectionnés parmi
les meilleures provenances dans un test de 64 provenances représentant
l'aire de distribution de l'espèce. Ces greffes seront installées dans
un parc à clones ou sous abri pour la réalisation de croisements dirigés.

SÉLECTION D'ARBRES ET ÉTABLISSEMENT DE VERGERS À GRAINES,
PAR Y. LAMONTAGNE ET A. RAINVILLE

Mots-clés: Vergers à graines, sélection d'arbres, résineux, greffes, densité du bois.

Cette activité a pour objectif l'établissement et l'aménagement d'un réseau de vergers à graines pour les résineux qui fournira éventuellement toutes les semences améliorées génétiquement nécessaires pour le programme de reboisement du Ministère.

A cette fin, les travaux de sélection d'arbres se sont poursuivis depuis 1987 et près de 800 nouveaux candidats ont été identifiés, ce qui porte à plus de 20 000 le nombre total d'arbres-plus. De ces nouvelles sélections, 215 lots de cônes ont été cueillis et traités. Au Centre de greffage de Duchesnay, 35 918 greffes ont été réalisées.

Les travaux de détermination de la densité du bois se sont poursuivis sur 3 212 échantillons d'épinettes blanche, rouge, noire et de Norvège portant ainsi à 5 199, le nombre total d'arbres-plus dont la densité est connue.

Des travaux de préparation de terrain ont été effectués sur 374 ha tandis que des travaux d'entretien ont eu lieu sur 547 ha de vergers déjà établis. De plus, la plantation de 25 nouveaux vergers aux printemps de 1987 et de 1988 (comprenant 92 ha du type clonal et 407 ha du type de semis) porte à 54 le nombre total de vergers établis et à 877 ha, la superficie plantée.

AMÉLIORATION GÉNÉTIQUE DES FEUILLUS À BOIS NOBLE,
PAR J. MACKAY

Mots-clés: Amélioration génétique, feuillus nobles, bois d'oeuvre

Depuis avril 1989, nous mettons sur pied un nouveau programme d'amélioration génétique des feuillus nobles dans le but de produire des arbres à haut potentiel pour la production de bois d'oeuvre de qualité. Le programme vise trois espèces de façon prioritaire, soit le frêne blanc (*Fraxinus americana* L.), le chêne rouge (*Quercus rubra* L.) et le bouleau jaune (*Betula alleghaniensis* Britton); ce sont parmi les espèces feuillues les plus reboisées au Québec. Pour chacune de ces espèces l'objectif est de produire des variétés multiclones adaptées aux conditions de plantation des régions destinées au reboisement de feuillus. Le programme utilisera et/ou adaptera des méthodes de propagation végétative (bouturage, greffage) pour multiplier les génotypes supérieurs issus de sélections en forêt naturelle, sans les

tests génétiques ou de croisements contrôlés afin d'accélérer la disponibilisation du matériel amélioré. Le projet débutera par une phase de sélection d'arbres (arbre-plus) priorisant les caractères morphologiques qui affectent la qualité du fût pour la production de bois d'oeuvre et qui sont reconnus comme possédant un bon niveau d'héritabilité.

SÉLECTION DE CLONES ET AMÉLIORATION DU PEUPLIER (POPULUS L.),
PAR G. VALLÉE ET M.-J. MOTTET

Mots-clés: Populus L., test de provenances et de descendance, test clonal, sélection de clones, croisements.

En résumé à ce jour, un total de 2 211 clones ont été sous observation au Service, dont 545 ont été sélectionnés dans les peuplements naturels au Québec et 928 dans des plantations comparatives; les 738 autres clones ont été introduits surtout d'Europe et d'Ontario. De plus 48 dispositifs de tests clonaux, 9 plantations de collections de clones, 25 dispositifs de tests de provenances et descendance ont été mis en place. Un total de 2 784 croisements ont été faits dont 355 ont donné des semis. Ajoutons l'obtention de pays étrangers de 257 lots de semences et de la récolte au Québec de 433 lots de semences représentant 27 espèces ou hybrides.

En 1988 quelque 600 croisements intra et interspécifiques ont été faits avec les espèces P. alba, P. balsamifera, P. x canescens, P. deltoides, P. euramericana, P. grandidentata, P. x interamericana, P. jackii, P. maximoviczii, P. nigra, P. tremula, P. tremuloides. Des croisements interspécifiques intéressants ont été obtenus comme P. tremuloides x P. alba dont les semis montrent une bonne vigueur. Dans la région du nord-ouest québécois (Abitibi-Témiscamingue) 115 arbres-plus de P. tremuloides ont été sélectionnés dans autant de cantons par le personnel de M.E.R. de la région. L'objectif est de constituer une population de base pour les reboisements en tremble de la région et pour l'amélioration génétique du tremble (P. tremuloides).

Des quartiers de pieds-mères pour la production de plançons sont en cours d'installation dans 3 pépinières du Ministère situées en Abitibi, Lac Saint-Jean et Gaspésie où des plantations de peupliers seront faites. Ces quartiers de pieds-mères sont faits avec des clones de P. x jackii sélectionnés à partir de tests clonaux établis dans les climax de la forêt boréale du Québec.

Les travaux de sélection de clones et semis de peupliers résistants à Septoria musiva Pk. se poursuivent depuis 1986. Les inoculations artificielles du champignon pathogène s'effectuent chaque été sur des rejets de souches en pépinière. Dès 1 071 clones testés avec un isolat de S. musiva en 1986, nous en avons retenu 462 clones. Ceux-ci ont été inoculés en 1987 et 1988 avec trois autres isolats provenant de

diverses régions du Québec et de l'Ontario. Dès 1 071 clones initiaux, 162 clones demeurent résistants ou peu sensibles après trois années d'inoculation. En 1987, 2 374 plants ont été inoculés avec un isolat, puis repris généralement avec 3 autres isolats en 1988. Ces plants avaient été sélectionnés à partir de 9 000 plants obtenus d'hybridations artificielles. Nous avons aussi testé pour la première fois en 1988, 291 nouveaux clones. Une partie de ces clones (87) ont été obtenus de l'Agence Internationale de l'Énergie.

AMÉLIORATION DES MÉLÈZES (LARIX SP.) ET DE L'ÉPINETTE
DE NORVÈGE (PICEA ABIES KARST.), PAR A. STIPANICIC

Mots-clés: Tests de descendance, tests de provenances, croisements dirigés, vergers à graines

Les travaux se sont poursuivis tels que prévu dans le cadre de notre projet d'amélioration des mélèzes. L'accent a été mis sur le croisement dirigé interspécifique en vue de produire des hybrides à partir des arbres de mélèze d'Europe, du Japon et de mélèze laricin, sélectionnés dans nos conditions écologiques. Ainsi, à l'automne 1987, nous avons obtenu 167 lots de graines issus de la pollinisation dirigée effectuée au printemps de la même année. En 1988, 184 croisements ont été réalisés dans nos plantations et 173 lots de graines ont été obtenus après l'extraction. Le nombre de semences par lot varie considérablement dû non seulement au nombre de cônes qui se sont développés après la pollinisation mais aussi au nombre très variable de graines par cône. Au printemps 1989 nous avons effectué 185 autres croisements. Cette année nous avons travaillé surtout avec les arbres sélectionnés de mélèze d'Europe et de mélèze du Japon dans le but d'obtenir l'hybride x eurolepis.

Les graines issues de la pollinisation dirigée seront utilisées le plus vite possible pour l'établissement des tests de descendance. Ainsi nous allons évaluer les performances des nouveaux hybrides et les croisements les plus intéressants pourront être répétés pour obtenir une quantité plus grande de graines. 101 lots ont déjà été semés au mois de février de cette année dans les serres. Nous prévoyons multiplier par bouturage les jeunes semis afin d'obtenir suffisamment de matériel pour installer les tests dans la pépinière et sur le terrain.

Il faut aussi noter l'établissement en 1988 de 2 tests clonaux avec au total 188 clones de mélèze d'Europe et de 2 tests de descendance avec respectivement 162 et 150 familles de mélèze d'Europe, de mélèze du Japon, de mélèze laricin ainsi que l'hybride x eurolepis. Un parc à clones regroupant 135 clones sélectionnés dans les plantations de mélèze a été installé dans notre arboretum de Villeroy. Au printemps 1989, trois autres tests de descendance de mélèze laricin ont été réalisés dans trois domaines écologiques différents de la région d'Abitibi-Témiscamingue. Ces tests, composés de 226 familles, serviront comme base pour l'aménagement d'un verger à graines installé dans la même région.

En ce qui concerne les travaux d'amélioration de l'épinette de Norvège, il faut noter les essais de croisements dirigés entre les arbres sélectionnés de cette espèce. En 1988 nous avons réalisé 51 croisements, mais seulement 34 ont réussi. La quantité de graines par cône ainsi que le taux de germination sont très variables. 22 de ces 34 familles ont été semées en vue d'un tests regroupant plusieurs descendance récoltées sur les arbres sélectionnés de provenances déjà recommandées dans nos plantations. Deux autres tests de descendance ont été installés dans deux pépinières dans le but d'évaluer déjà au niveau de la pépinière les performances des familles. Ces tests seront transférés plus tard sur le terrain forestier, où ils vont nous permettre d'établir la relation entre les caractéristiques observées sur les arbres à l'état jeune et l'état adulte.

Nous collaborons étroitement avec l'équipe de généticiens de Forêts Canada (Québec) à la mise en marche d'une expérience regroupant 300 descendance ou provenances d'épinette de Norvège du Québec et d'Europe. L'expérience vise à préciser les limites de secteurs d'amélioration et aussi à obtenir le matériel nécessaire à la poursuite du programme d'amélioration génétique de cette espèce.

AMÉLIORATION DE L'ÉPINETTE NOIRE (PICEA MARIANA),
PAR M. VILLENEUVE

Mots-clés: Picea mariana, descendance, croisements dirigés, densité du bois, variétés multifamiliales, bouturage.

Depuis 1987, dix-sept tests de descendance sur terrains forestiers et deux tests précoces en pépinières ont été installés. Ceci porte le total de dispositifs expérimentaux à 67 pour l'épinette noire. Un rapport interne (Villeneuve 1988) a été produit pour définir une nouvelle approche pour la conception des dispositifs, approche qui devrait en faciliter l'analyse statistique.

Une étude de densité du bois (200 arbres de 22 peuplements) s'est poursuivie avec l'établissement de 2 dispositifs en Abitibi, au printemps 1988. Ceux-ci permettront de comparer la densité du bois des arbres-mères avec celle de leurs descendants.

Des croisements dirigés ont été faits à la station de Valcartier de Forêts Canada (Québec). Les provenances dans lesquelles les parents furent choisis ont été sélectionnées selon leur performance à l'arboretum de Lac-St-Ignace. En 1988, les 205 sacs de pollinisation ont donné 6 411 cônes de 159 familles différentes. En 1989, 147 sacs ont été installés et 128 croisements ont été effectués. Au dernier relevé, il y avait environ 24 fleurs par sac. Ces croisements, selon un plan factoriel incomplet, ont pour buts de parfaire notre technique de pollinisation dirigée, de profiter du gain de croissance par le choix des meilleures provenances pour la Gaspésie et d'amorcer le processus de création de variétés multifamiliales.

A cet effect, en janvier 1989, 183 lots de semences (issus de croisements dirigés ou d'arbres sélectionnés) et 11 lots témoins ont été ensemencés au centre d'amélioration de St-Modeste. Les semis y sont multipliés par bouturage. Une partie des boutures servira pour des tests de descendances précoces et à long terme; le reste ira au reboisement.

Finalement, la stratégie d'amélioration retenue pour l'épinette noire devrait être bientôt sur papier (Villeneuve 1989). Plusieurs personnes-ressources du Québec, de l'Ontario et du Nouveau-Brunswick ont été consultées à ce sujet. Le document révisé sera disponible cet automne.

RAPPORTS ET PUBLICATIONS

Villeneuve, M., 1988. Notes sur la conception des tests de descendances.
Gouv. du Québec, Min. de l'Éner. et des Ress., Service de
l'amélioration des arbres. Rapport interne n° 302. 21 p.

Villeneuve, M., 1989. Amélioration génétique de l'épinette noire (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) - Proposition de stratégie pour le Québec.
Gouv. du Québec, Min. de l'Éner. et des Ress., Service de
l'amélioration des arbres. Rapport interne (en préparation).

GÉNÉTIQUE FORESTIÈRE À FORÊTS CANADA - RÉGION DU QUÉBEC

A. Corriveau, J. Beaulieu, G. Daoust et A. Plourde

Mots clefs: Pinus strobus, Picea glauca, Picea abies, Picea mariana, Picea rubens, Abies balsamea, induction florale, qualité du bois, héritabilité, stabilité phénotypique.

Au cours de la période 1987-89 des études de la variabilité génétique des caractères intrinsèques du bois de l'épinette blanche et de l'épicéa commun ont été conduites. Des essais d'induction florale ont été effectués avec succès chez ces mêmes espèces et nombre de croisements dirigés ont été réalisés. La productivité volumique et la stabilité phénotypique de l'épinette noire, de l'épinette rouge et de l'épicéa commun ont été étudiées et une première subdivision du territoire québécois en zones d'amélioration a été tracée. L'héritabilité des caractères de croissance et de forme du sapin baumier a été évalué et les gains génétiques escomptés d'une sélection sur indices ont été calculés. De plus, une réorientation des travaux de recherche conduits au sein du projet de génétique forestière a été amorcée de manière à faire plus de place aux éléments biochimique et biotechnologie et ainsi accélérer l'étude des populations et de résistance aux pathogènes.

GÉNÉTIQUE DES CARACTÈRES DU BOIS

Une étude génétique de la qualité du bois de l'épinette blanche (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) a été entreprise en 1987. Pour ce faire, 800 arbres d'un test de 40 descendance âgées de 23 ans ont été échantillonnés. Les barrettes de sondage furent sectionnées selon le nombre d'anneaux de croissance depuis l'écorce, les six derniers anneaux étant associés au bois mature et les anneaux antérieures au bois juvénile. Les analyses effectuées démontrèrent que les caractères de croissance et de qualité du bois sont interreliés au niveau génétique aussi bien qu'au niveau phénotypique. De manière générale, un accroissement de la largeur des cernes se traduit par une diminution de la densité et une augmentation de la teneur en humidité du bois de l'épinette blanche. Ceci arrive aussi bien chez le bois juvénile que chez le bois mature. Les différences familiales ne sont responsables que d'une faible proportion de la variation totale de la densité du bois juvénile alors qu'elles représentent plus de 15 % de celle du bois mature. Les valeurs d'héritabilité calculées indiquent que le bois mature de l'épinette blanche est sous fort contrôle génétique, alors que celles du bois juvénile sont beaucoup plus assujetties aux conditions environnementales. Les gains génétiques espérés d'une sélection combinée à l'accroissement respectivement pour le teneur en humidité, la largeur des cernes et la densité du bois respectivement (Corriveau et collab. 1989a soumis au J. can. rech. for.). Ce travail complétait une série de travaux sur la variabilité phénotypique et génétique de l'épinette blanche en forêt naturelle (Corriveau et collab. 1987) et en plantation (Beaulieu et Corriveau 1985, Corriveau et collab. 19).

Une seconde étude, portant cette fois sur la variabilité de la densité du bois de l'épicéa commun (Picea abies (L.) Karst), a été réalisée en 1988. Pour ce faire, vingt arbres de chacune de 22 populations originaires de Roumanie, Lettonie, Bielorussie et d'Allemagne furent échantillonnés. Des différences significatives furent observées entre les populations tant au niveau du bois juvénile et du bois mature qu'au niveau de la largeur de cernes et de la teneur en humidité. Cependant, la majeure partie de la variation de ces caractères étaient attribuables aux différences entre les arbres d'une même population. Une variation clinale, suivant un gradient de variation longitudinal de la densité du bois, a été observée. Les différences de longitude des lieux d'origine des populations expliquent quelque 40 pourcent de la variabilité d'interpopulation du bois juvénile et du bois mature. Les informations obtenues de cette étude suggèrent qu'un programme d'amélioration génétique de l'épicéa commun visant l'augmentation de productivité en masse anhydre devrait d'abord s'appuyer sur une sélection des populations à productivité volumique supérieure puis, en second lieu, sur le choix à l'intérieur de ces mêmes populations d'individus produisant un bois de densité supérieure (Blouin 1989).

STABILITÉ PHÉNOTYPIQUE ET ZONES D'AMÉLIORATION

Une étude de la stabilité phénotypique et de croissance de l'épinette noire (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) a été effectuée à partir d'un essai de 100 populations, 15 ans après l'établissement en 4 régions écologiques du Québec méridional. Les différences d'origine de l'épinette noire expliquent de 5 à près de 20 pourcent de la variation de croissance de l'espèce, selon le site d'expérimentation. Les provenances réagissent différemment selon le milieu de croissance. Certaines ont une excellente stabilité relative alors que d'autres sont très instables. Un choix éclairé des stocks de reboisement s'avère donc nécessaire. Quatre grandes régions de provenances supérieures ont été définies et le territoire québécois susceptible d'être reboisé en épinette noire a été subdivisé en cinq zones d'amélioration. La sélection des dix meilleures populations pour chacune des zones d'amélioration résulterait en un gain de croissance de quelque 12 pourcent par rapport à la moyenne des populations testées (Beaulieu et collab. 1989).

Quarante-quatre provenances d'épicéa commun (Picea abies (L.) Karst) furent étudiés quant à leur adaptabilité et productivité volumique, 15 ans après la plantation. Un changement important de classement des provenances dans le temps et l'espace fut noté. La région de la Mer Baltique, incluant le Nord-est de la Pologne, la Latvie, la Lithuanie et la Bielorussie s'est révélée être une région des provenances des plus intéressantes pour le reboisement au Québec. Quelques provenances des Carpathes ont démontré une forte productivité et une bonne adaptabilité. Il est suggéré que le territoire Québécois propice à la plantation de l'épicéa commun soit subdivisé en trois zones d'amélioration correspondant grossièrement à de vastes domaines écologiques. Des provenances supérieures furent recommandées pour chaque

zone d'amélioration (Corriveau et collab. 1988). A la suite des résultats encourageants, un programme stratégique de recherche sur le génétique et d'amélioration de l'espèce a été initié en collaboration avec le MER du Québec.

La productivité volumique et l'interaction avec l'environnement de 15 provenances d'épinette rouge (*Picea rubens* Sarg.) ont été étudiées 25 ans après la plantation. L'interaction provenances x milieux observée a semblé être accentuée par l'origine méridionale de plusieurs sources mésadaptées aux conditions des sites d'expérimentation. Quelques provenances possédant une bonne stabilité phénotypique se sont avérées suffisamment plastiques pour être recommandées lors des reboisements sous couverts feuillus. Les provenances d'épinette rouge étudiées avaient toutefois une productivité inférieure aux autres épinettes indigènes ainsi qu'à l'épicéa commun. Ceci, en partie du moins, a été attribuable à la trop grande sensibilité au froid et à la dessiccation hivernale de cette espèce lorsque plantée à découvert (Beaulieu et collab. 1989).

INDUCTION FLORALE ET POLLINISATION DIRIGÉE

Au printemps 1987 et 1988, une centaine de clones d'épinette blanche âgés de 7 et 8 ans furent soumis à des traitements d'induction florale sous enceinte plastique. Les ramets avaient été cultivés en pots depuis le greffage. Pour ce faire, le protocole d'induction développé par le Dr. S.D. Ross chez l'épinette d'Engelmann (*Picea engelmannii*) fut adapté à l'épinette blanche. Il s'agissait de l'application successive d'un stress hydrique, provoqué par une taille sévère du système racinaire, de pulvérisations d'acide gibbérellique 4/7, suivi d'un stress thermique à température maximale de 35°C, et synchronisée à la phénologie de l'espèce. Les résultats obtenus furent très encourageants. Soixante-cinq et quatre-vingt-trois pourcent des clones traités produisirent des strobiles femelles en 1988 et 1989 respectivement par comparaison à 2 et 5 pourcent des clones témoins. Quatre-vingt-dix et 144 cônes furent produits par greffe productrice. La production du pollen mâle fut beaucoup plus faible. Après ces travaux d'induction florale, deux cent quatre-vingt croisements dirigés génétique de l'épinette blanche et son amélioration. En 1988, les mêmes traitements d'induction furent appliqués à des clones d'épicéa commun mais avec beaucoup moins de succès. Quatorze pourcent des ramets traités produisirent un total de 27 cônes femelles seulement. Un nombre supérieur de clones produisirent des strobiles mâles. D'autres essais seront entrepris afin de forcer l'épicéa commun à la floraison (Corriveau, et collab. 1989b, 1989c).

ASPECTS BIOTECHNOLOGIQUES ET BIOCHIMIQUES

Suite aux directives énoncées dans le plan stratégique de la recherche de ForCan et aux recommandations émises par le comité de révision de programme et de projet, une réorientation de notre effort de recherche fut entreprise. Ainsi, plus de recherches fondamentales et long terme seront conduites. En avril 1989, deux nouvelles études ont

été initiées; l'une portant sur l'embryogénèse somatique et la résistance pathogénique du pin blanc tandis que l'autre portera sur la génétique des populations de cette même espèce à l'aide de marqueurs biochimiques. Pour ce faire, une nouvelle chercheuse a été embauchée et un agent forestier chargé de recherche entreprendra dès septembre prochain des études de doctorat.

PUBLICATIONS ET RÉFÉRENCES

- Beaulieu, J., Corriveau, A. 1985. Variabilité de la densité du bois et de la production des provenances d'épinette blanche, 20 ans, après plantation. *Can. J. For. Res.* 15:833-838.
- Beaulieu, J., Corriveau, A. et Daoust, G. 1989. Productivité et stabilité phénotypique de l'épinette rouge au Québec. *For. Chron.* 65(1):42-48.
- Beaulieu, J., Corriveau, A. et Daoust, G. 1989. Stabilité phénotypique et délimitation de zones d'amélioration de l'épinette noire au Québec. *Serv. can. for. Rapp. inf.*
- Blouin, D. 1989. Étude comparative de la densité du bois de 22 provenances d'épinette de Norvège. Exigence partielle à l'obtention du Bs.C. en sciences forestières, Fac. for. géol., Univ. Laval.
- Corriveau, A., Beaulieu, J. et Mothe, F. 1987. Wood density of natural white spruce populations in Quebec. *Can. J. For. Res.* 17:675-682.
- Corriveau, A., Beaulieu, J. and Daoust, G. 1988. Phenotypic stability and productivity of Central European Norway spruce populations in Quebec, Canada. *Proc. IUFRO Working Party S2.02.11, Tjornarp, Sweden, Sept. 4-10, 1988.*
- Corriveau, A., Beaulieu, J., Mothe, F., Poliquin, J. et Doucet, R. 1989a. Densité et largeur de cernes des populations d'épinette blanche de la région des Grands-Lacs et du St-Laurent. *Can. J. For. Res.* (sous presse).
- Corriveau, A., Beaulieu, J., Daoust, G. 19 . Heritability and genetic correlations of white spruce wood characters (submitted to *Can. J. For. Res.*).
- Corriveau, A., Beaulieu, J., Daoust, G. 1989b. Stimuler la floraison pour accroître la production des semences forestières. Kiosque: Carrefour de la recherche forestière, 14-17 février, 1989, Centre municipal des Congrès, Québec, Qué.
- Corriveau, A., Beaulieu, J., Daoust, G. 1989c. Conférence: L'induction florale: indispensable et possible en génétique et amélioration des arbres, 57ième Congrès. ACFAS, UQUAM, 15-19 mai, 1989.

CANADIAN PACIFIC FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED
TREE IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES 1987-1989
HARRINGTON AND ST. MAURICE DIVISIONS, QUEBEC

Gregory Crook

André Dion

Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.
Harrington Forestry Centre 1053, Blvd. Ducharme
R.R. 2, Calumet, Quebec La Tuque, Quebec
JOV 1B0 G9X 3P9

Keywords: Pinus banksiana, Picea glauca, P. mariana, Larix leptolepis, family tests, clonal seed orchard

In 1979, a tree improvement programme was initiated by Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd. in Quebec, following two years' involvement in the New Brunswick Tree Improvement Council through its subsidiary, NBIP Forest Products Ltd. The programme's objective in Quebec is to produce genetically superior seed for the Company's reforestation programme on its Upper St. Maurice freehold in central Quebec.

Selection (1980-84) and testing (1982 +) of plus trees are underway in the Gouin (B-3) boreal region (Rowe, J.S. Forest Regions of Canada. Can. For. Serv. Publ. 1300, 1972). The principal seed orchard complex is located at the Company's Harrington Forestry Centre in southwestern Quebec, and a small orchard is established at Batiscan, near Three-Rivers, Quebec.

Canadian Pacific Forest Products' tree improvement programme concentrates on black spruce (P. mariana [Mill.] B.S.P.) and jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.), with some work being done on Japanese larch (Larix leptolepis [Sieb. and Zucc.] Endl.), European larch (L. decidua Mill.) and Norway spruce (Picea abies [L.] Karst). At Harrington, a clonal white spruce (Picea glauca [Moench] voss) seed orchard will produce seeds for NBIP Forest Products' tree planting programme in New Brunswick.

Jack Pine and Black Spruce Family Tests

In 1987, it was decided to measure the jack pine family tests after 7 and 10 growing seasons, with another possible measurement after 12 seasons. Due to the slower growth habit of black spruce, it was decided to measure the black spruce family tests after 10 and 15 growing seasons.

Traits to be measured are: total height, stem form, branch angle, node configuration, leader condition, as well as the presence of wounds and diseases.

Measurements began in 1988, with the evaluation of 6000 jack pine trees in the first set of family tests.

In order to establish the rate of nutrient uptake, foliar analyses were done for both species in each replication of the two family tests. Other site management work included the manual cleaning of the second black spruce family test to remove the excess cutover debris and organic matter (moss and peat), as well as brush which was impeding seedling growth.

In 1989, family test measurements will continue, with 4900 jack pine seedlings to be evaluated. Also, brush control will be carried out on all test sites by a manual herbicide application. Work will continue in controlling insects, notably the pitch nodule maker (*Petrova albicapitana*) which has infested the tests over the past few years.

Japanese Larch

In the Company's provenance test established at Batiscan, an inventory was done following 9 growing seasons. Traits measured were: total height, dbh, stem form, branch angle, shoot configuration, tree condition and a description of any damage. The analysis of these data will allow us to determine the most interesting families to be kept at the time of the next thinning.

Harrington Seed Orchard

In 1988 establishment of the 6 ha (2484 ramets) white spruce clonal orchard was completed. This terminated the establishment phase of the 48 ha orchard complex. Table 1 gives a breakdown of the various orchard components.

Table 1. Harrington Seed Orchard Information Summary

Species	Type ¹	Area ² (ha)	Number of Families (F)/ Clones (C)	Planted	Clone Bank	Clone Bank Area (ha)
Black Spruce	S	16,6	440 F	1985/86	yes	2,3
Jack Pine	S	12,0	480 F	1984/85	yes	2,5
White Spruce	C	6,0	65 C	1987/88	no	-
Norway Spruce	C	1,6	120 C	1984 & 86	yes	0,2

1 S: Seedling seed orchard C: Clonal seed orchard

2 Area in production

In 1989, a small phenology study was done in the jack pine and black spruce clone banks, in order to gather flowering data for use in any future second generation development work. Also, a small grafting programme was done to increase the number of available ramets for some clones of jack pine, white spruce and black spruce.

PROGRESS IN ONTARIO'S TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

C. Graham, R. Klein, R. Ford, J. Wild, C. Nelson, K. Eng and
F. Schneckeburger

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5N5

Keywords: Black spruce, jack pine, white spruce, white pine, seed orchards

Tree improvement programs are approaching the completion of initial targets in seed source control, controlled collection areas, plus tree selection, establishment of first generation orchards and family tests. The species included in Ontario's tree improvement program are black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.), jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.), white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss), white pine (Pinus strobus L.) Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst), red spruce (Picea rubens Sarg.), tamarack (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch), Japanese larch L. leptolepis (Sieb. & Zucc.) Endl., and European larch L. decidua (Mill.), black walnut (Juglans nigra L.), white ash (Fraxinus americana L.) and red oak (Quercus rubra L.). A tree improvement program also exists for poplar with major emphasis on identifying superior Populus deltoides for hybridization with exotics. The following outlines the progress by species within each administrative Region.

NORTHWESTERN REGION

Black Spruce

The Red Lake 3300 seed orchard and its two family tests were planted in 1989. This completes the establishment phase of this program with 12 seed orchards and 24 family tests. All orchards utilize an irrigation system that is regulated by a climate based model.

Jack Pine

Two seed orchards (Dryden and Fort Frances) and 6 tests were planted in 1989, cooperatively with Canadian Pacific Forest Products and Boise-Cascade. Seed has been sown for two more orchards and 6 family tests. An additional two orchards and 6 family tests are planned to reach a target of 6 orchards and 18 family tests.

White Spruce

Six clonal orchards have been planted but mortality has been severe. Grafting and refills are underway.

NORTH CENTRAL REGION

The North Central Region implements the tree improvement program cooperatively with the Ontario Tree Improvement Council (OTIC).

Breeding Orchard

A breeding orchard for both the old and new program was established on the north side of the Thunder Bay Tree Nursery in 1988.

Black Spruce

a) Nipigon West Breeding Zone

This program is now established with two (2) 16 hectare seed orchards (Abitibi-1; Ministry-1) and four family tests (Abitibi-2, CPFP-1, Ministry-1).

b) 4400 Breeding Zone

Three hundred and fifty-eight (358) superior trees have been selected to date. Plus trees from the old 4400 program (Pearson seed orchard) have been pollinated using a wild mix of pollen. Seed from these polymix crosses will be incorporated into the 4400 program along with seed from identified superior provenances. Trees will be grown in 1990 for planting in tests and orchards for 1991.

c) Nipigon East Breeding Zone

The clones from the old orchards Longlac, Matawin and O'Connor will be tested using a polymix testing design.

Jack Pine

a) Nipigon West Breeding Zone

This program was completed in 1987 with one 14 hectare seed orchard (Canadian Pacific) and four family tests (2-Canadian Pacific, 1-Abitibi, 1-Ministry) established.

b) 4400 Breeding Zone

The collection of 40 trees and the identification of approximately 100 additional trees has been done. The selection and collection of the remaining trees will be completed in the winter of 1989, with planting scheduled for 1992.

c) Nipigon East Breeding Zone

Sixty-seven (67) plus trees have been selected and collected.

White Spruce

a) 4400 Breeding Zone

One hundred and thirty-six (136) plus trees have been selected and 51 of these have been planted in the Pearson Orchard.

b) 3400 Site Region

The O'Connor Seed Orchard has been re-designed to improve pollination.

A polymix test design will be used to test the clones in the O'Connor, Longlac and Matawin orchards.

NORTHERN REGION

The direction and planning of the program is the responsibility of the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Northern Forest Development Group (NFDG). The Northern Region continues to play and active role in the Ontario Tree Improvement Council cooperative activities.

Black Spruce

Plus-tree selection by each of the 5 breeding zones has been completed. Five seed orchard complexes have been established, comprising a total of 130 hectares. Fifteen associated family tests have been planted to finish the establishment phase of the first generation of improvement.

Jack Pine

Selection of superior trees from natural stands for each of the four breeding zones has been completed for this species. Three of the five seed orchard complexes mentioned for black spruce also have jack pine portions adding a total of 59 hectares. As a result of the completion of these seed orchards, the establishment of first generation tree improvement for jack pine is complete.

Operational trials include establishment of fertilizer rates and formulations using the Diagnosis and Recommendation Integrated System (DRIS), erosion control, climatic profiling and pollen infiltration.

Breeding Hall

Trials at the breeding hall at Swastika nursery have focused on the use of heat and GA_{4/7} for flower induction of potted grafts. Trials have also been done to develop an effective protocol for vegetatively propagating jack pine. Other studies have addressed different over-wintering techniques for potted grafts, the use of plant growth enhancer, fertilizer rates and products, encouraging greater lateral branching of jack pine grafts, flower induction of archive trees and the persistence of plagiotropism in black spruce stecklings.

The Northern Clonal Forestry Centre (NCFC), a private enterprise near Kapuskasing uses the seed from controlled crosses in the breeding hall to grow donor trees for rooted cuttings. The NCFC cooperates with NFDG staff in the development and testing of clones, as well as, producing one million rooted cuttings annually.

Clonal Archives

Three clonal archives are located at Swastika Tree Nursery, the Bonner Tree Improvement Center near Kapuskasing and the Island Lake Tree Improvement Area near Chapleau.

NORTHEASTERN REGION

White Pine

The orchard for the 5200 east breeding zone is complete. The 5200 west orchard is about 1/3 complete and the location for the third orchard for breeding zone 4200 has not been finalized yet. Field grafting is the method used for establishing white pine orchards.

Black Spruce

A seedling seed orchard and three family tests for breeding zone 4200 were established in 1989. Plus tree collection was completed for breeding zone 3200 and the establishment of a seedling seed orchard and two family tests is scheduled for 1991.

White Spruce

A clonal seed orchard has been started for breeding zone 4200, with completion scheduled for 1992. Thirty (30) clones have been planted, 136 have been grafted with a target of 216.

NORTH SHORE TREE IMPROVEMENT COOPERATIVE

Jack Pine

The North Shore Tree Improvement Cooperative members are Domtar Forest Products in White River, Dubreuil Forest Products in Dubreuilville, E.B. Eddy Forest Products in Espanola, and the Ministry in the Northeastern Region. The members cooperate on the jack pine tree improvement program in Northeastern Region, which includes 7 seedling orchards and 19 tests.

EASTERN REGION

The Fast Growing Forests Group (FGF), Brockville, Ontario, has continued to make progress in the conifer tree improvement program for the Eastern Region, which was initiated in 1985.

White Pine

Plus tree selections total 325, 295 of which have been grafted. Fall grafting was used in 1988-89 with 76 percent survival. The operational and economic advantages make the lower survival rate acceptable. In addition, 35 trees were selected for utilization in a polycross. Branches were collected from each tree and pollen was forced, collected, and stored for use in subsequent years.

Two 8 hectare white pine clonal seed orchards will be established in the spring of 1990. In the interim, seed quality is controlled by limiting collection to 10 hectares of managed seed production areas.

Developmental trials in the breeding hall have established a treatment for induction of pollen cones on 3 year old grafts of white pine. Several additional experiments were completed in 1989 to establish female flower induction protocol.

Experiments directed at improving the feasibility of vegetative propagation through the use of rooted cuttings are continuing. Increased numbers of shoots can now be obtained through the application of BAP, however, improvements in the percentage rooting must be achieved before this method of stock production becomes operationally feasible.

Norway Spruce

Plus tree selections total 50. Expansion of the gene pool will continue through the acquisition of material in plantations in the 5200 and 6200 seed zone outside of Eastern Region. To initiate a clonal program, 200 superseedling selections have been made to date to provide donor material, based on nursery screening trials. One nursery screening and one clonal progeny trial was established in 1989.

Accelerated growth of grafts in the breeding hall, accomplished by forcing two growth cycles in one calendar year, was utilized on an operational basis in 1989. Developmental work to determine the most effective flower induction techniques continues with stem injections of GA_{4/7} being emphasized.

Larch

A total of 47 tamarack plus tree selections have been made to date. Twenty-one (21) Japanese larch and 23 European larch selections from landrace trials, collections and small plantations have been made and grafted. An interim seed supply for serial propagation of exotic larch is obtained through individual tree collections from landrace trials and a hybrid larch seed orchard located in the Eastern Region.

Development work is being conducted in both the breeding hall and hybrid larch seed orchard to determine the most effective flower induction treatments for tamarack and the exotic larches.

Poplar

The first generation breeding scheme, initiated in 1984, for Populus deltoides was completed in 1989. A factorial breeding scheme utilizing a number of males and females (depending on the size of the region) was completed for each of 11 physiographic site regions in the Eastern Region.

Interspecific crosses have also been completed between P. deltoides and P. nigra and P. maximowiczii, for the production of new hybrid clones in the short term. New clones entering the program are first screened in a short term test at the nursery. Characteristics evaluated include rooting, growth, susceptibility to frost, resistance to Melampsora leaf rust and Marssonina leaf spot and resistance to Septoria musiva Peck.

ALGONQUIN REGION

In 1989 a seed forecasting register was compiled by each district to assist seed collection from selected stands.

White Pine

The establishment of three 8 hectare clonal seed orchards for the Petawawa source is nearly completed. The breeding orchard established in Pembroke District for this source now contains 302 clones. The combined production-breeding orchard for the Georgian Bay source has 73 clones.

White Spruce

The Upper Ottawa Valley white spruce clonal seed orchard, established under the joint auspices of the Ministry and Forestry Canada (PNFI), is to perpetuate the Douglas and Beachburg provenances which showed superior growth in many parts of Canada and the United States. The seed orchard contains 220 clones in 8 hectares. One thousand (1,000) cones were picked from the orchard to investigate seed yields.

Tamarack

Ramets in the production/breeding orchard in Minden district showed vigorous growth in the last two years. Many trees attained a height of 5 metres or more. A phenology study done in 1988 indicated that both male and female flowers were fully mature in the first week of May and many clones were well synchronized for cross pollination. One thousand (1,000) cones were collected to investigate seed yields.

Red Spruce

In co-operation with the Ontario Forest Research Institute, 116 plus trees were selected and grafted, which will be planted in a seed orchard in the Bracebridge district in 1990.

CENTRAL AND SOUTHWESTERN REGION

All the seed orchards within these two regions are joint enterprises. Seed is currently being collected from seed collection areas and seed production areas until the seed orchards are productive. To meet this objective a seed forecasting registrar was compiled by each district in the two regions to ensure the identity and continuity of these areas.

White Pine

For site region 6200, a total of 24 hectares of white pine clonal seed orchard in two locations are being established and are now 70 percent complete. The breeding orchard established for this site region in the Midhurst Nursery has 256 clones.

For site region 7200, an 8 hectare clonal seed orchard is being established in Niagara District, which is 70 per cent complete. The breeding orchard for 7200 site region in St. Williams Nursery contains 234 clones.

Seed from the blister rust resistant white pine clonal seed orchard at Orono has been showing superior growth in nursery beds. The identification of individual ramets, the total number of clones, and their relative positions in the seed orchard are unknown; precluding any selective breeding in the orchard and increasing the possibility of inbreeding. Some isozyme analyses and breeding are underway to estimate heritability levels of resistance to blister rust and to determine patterns of inheritance.

White Spruce and Norway Spruce

Outplanting of the Southern Ontario white spruce breeding orchard is complete. A number of clones were treated with GA_{4/7} to investigate the effect of various concentrations on different clones. A Norway spruce breeding orchard consisting of 200 selections was established in the Orono Nursery.

Black Walnut

The small black walnut production/breeding orchard at the St. Williams Nursery in the Southwestern Region was completed. At present, this seed orchard contains 420 ramets from 203 clones.

White Ash and Red Oak

Seeds will be collected from superior stands of white ash and red oak to establish local seed production areas. A number of hardwood trial plantations (formerly Forestry Canada's) will be considered for seed collection areas or seed production areas.

W.R. BUNTING TREE IMPROVEMENT CENTRE, ORONO

Activities at the Centre are continuing in support of the breeding and clonal forestry programs in Southern Ontario. A pollen lab has been constructed and a white pine pollen bank has been initiated. Flower induction trials on potted grafts in the breeding hall have yielded good results with white pine and white spruce; work has begun with Norway spruce and tamarack.

Approximately 120,000 rooted cuttings of Norway spruce, tamarack and European larch are being produced annually for plantations and genetic tests. The addition of a black-out system has enhanced the production system for the larches. Preliminary results of development work in rooting BAP-induced shoots of white pine are encouraging. Cold storage facilities are being tested for mid-summer rooting of larches.

TREE IMPROVEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER UNIT

The former Tree Seed and Forest Genetics Unit has changed its name to the above, its location to Sault Ste. Marie, and some key personnel. Vic Wearn and Dr. Dennis Joyce have joined the Unit as the supervisor and quantitative forest geneticist, respectively. Jim Hood is the quantitative forest geneticist at the Ontario Forest Research Institute.

Completed projects include a plus tree registry and query program, a tree improvement equipment catalogue, publication of Operational Guidelines to Tree Improvement in Ontario, and a review of the delivery structure of tree improvement. Tree improvement was included in the forest renewal evidence package given during the province's Environmental Assessment Hearings on Forest Management. A genetic test workshop was held for measuring jack pine family tests at five years.

The Ontario Tree Seed Plant has modernized its facilities to reduce airborne dust and manual lifting, and improve ergonomics. Eight new, airtight kilns were installed, as well as a robot and overhead crane to lift and load the cones. Cones, with the exception of jack pine are now shipped in stacking racks. A liquid separator and a gravity separator were added to the seed cleaning line and the tree seed requisition process has been streamlined.

SPRUCE GENETICS AND GENE ECOLOGY

A.G. Gordon

Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest Biomass Institute
Ministry of Natural Resources
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

Keywords: *Picea*, interspecific hybridization, crossability, variation, clonal propagation of hybrids

The objectives of these studies are: (1) to investigate genotype x environment interaction with regard to variation in efficiency, growth and nutrition as related to site regions and productivity systems; (2) to create long-term genetic banks for gene pool and population studies, breeding and assessment of genetic parameters to elucidate the breeding system and structure of the genus *Picea*; (3) to produce, test and select the best hybrids for propagation; (4) to develop genetic and physiological techniques for breeding juvenile trees; and (5) to utilize the arrays of spruce species and genotypes located in the *Piceta* for long-term monitoring of forest health as related to possible airborne pollution and/or climatic change.

HYBRIDIZATION

Spruce flowering increased in 1987 from a near hiatus in 1986. Breeding was carried out in two Districts, Sault Ste. Marie in the mid-north and Simcoe in the south. One hundred tree x pollen parents were made, with replication by 251 ramets. There were 28 interspecific crosses attempted involving 17 species.

The results from many of the interspecific crosses were negative. Some were confirmation crosses following previous crossing which had yielded one or more year's negative results. *Picea orientalis* was crossed with nine species, nearly all of which yielded cones with filled seed but none of which germinated. Only seed from controls or from open pollinated cones germinated.

P. breveriana as male parent failed to cross with *P. omorika* which it markedly resembles morphologically; *P. mexicana*; *P. orientalis*; *P. rubens*; *P. sitchensis*; *P. smithiana*; and the natural *P. glauca* x *P. sitchensis* hybrid x *P. lutzii*.

Summer drought in 1987 stimulated massive flowering in spruce in 1988 and provided excellent opportunity for breeding. Breeding was conducted in three Districts: Sault Ste. Marie, Algonquin and Simcoe. We carried out our 328 tree x pollen parent combinations with a total of 506 ramets. Apart from control intraspecific crosses, there were 88 interspecific crosses. The number of species that flowers *Piceta*

increased. This year 12 species were used as female parents, and 18 species as male parents, only six of which were species common to that of the female parents. Only a few pollens were shipped in and not actually collected on our own trees.

A total of 24 spruce species were used in interspecific crossing.

Initiation of flowering in such an array of species and genotypes is very extended (cf. Owens and Molder 1977), over a month from the earliest to the latest. Year by year weather differences shift the whole or parts of the calendar schedule continuously forward or backward.

There were a few crosses of interest in 1988. P. engelmannii was crossed with P. pungens (cf. Kossuth and Fechner 1973) but crossability was extremely low, only two seedlings out of a total of about 5000 seeds (usable embryo sites). Similarly, P. engelmannii was also crossed successfully with P. rubens. Crossability was low.

P. mexicana was crossed successfully for the third time (repeatability cross) with P. mariana (cf. Gordon 1986). Crossability was again extremely low. P. omorika crossed with P. schrenkiana for the first time after many attempts, but the two seedlings out of 2665 seed were both extreme miniatures.

In our 1988 crossing, and in agreement with the literature, we noted that P. koyamai and P. koraiensis crossed equally well with P. abies. These two species, one (P. koyamai) a Japanese montane species of extremely limited range and the other a Chinese and Korean species with a very widespread range, appear so much alike that some workers consider them simply conspecific. The progenies, however, of the several families involved in the crosses with pollen from a common superlative P. abies plus tree parent, were consistently different both in colour and in height growth depending on whether their female parents were P. koyamai or P. koraiensis.

Both P. koyamai and P. koraiensis were alike in that they failed to cross with P. rubens, P. sitchensis, P. orientalis and P. schrenkiana. All parents of both species also failed to cross with P. omorika although we have previously crossed P. omorika with P. koyamai (very low crossability).

In addition, P. koraiensis failed to cross with P. glauca while P. koyamai also failed to cross with P. engelmannii, P. breveriana, P. mariana and P. maximoviczii. Female conelets of P. koyamai following pollination with other pollens: P. glehnii, P. jezoensis, P. pungens and, unfortunately, P. koraiensis all aborted and are therefore not yet included in evaluation.

P. koyamai, surprisingly, also crossed equally well with P. asperata with which it is morphologically dissimilar, as it did with P. abies, and also with P. obovata, the Siberian Taiga variant of P. abies. This then gives rise to that since P. koyamai is so similar to P. koraiensis and breeds so readily with P. asperata, how is it that P.

koraiensis is protected from complete introgression with P. asperata on mainland China? Current collections provide little evidence of introgression between P. koraiensis and P. asperata.

Flower induction with GA_{4/7} in 1987 was successful in producing female conelets on P. smithiana which developed well to ripening, but interspecific crosses with P. breweriana, P. chihuahuana and P. mexicana were all unsuccessful.

In 1988, female conelets were produced on P. smithiana, P. spinulosa and P. morrisonicola. Although cones and seed developed well, no viable seed was obtained with crosses between P. smithiana and P. schrenkiana and P. obovata as males; and between P. spinulosa and P. morrisonicola and P. rubens as male.

Crossing emphasis to develop fast growing hybrids for use in the boreal forest was maintained in 1987 and 1988. Selected individuals of P. omorika, known from previous crossing to generate heterotic hybrid progeny, were crossed extensively with P. mariana selections from Black Sturgeon, Thunder Bay, Geraldton and Cochrane. Some of these crosses were repeats of those lost to squirrel depredation in 1986. Many of these particular combinations have now been completed. Only a few more are required to complete the design.

Similarly, breeding was continued with mid and high latitude selections of P. sitchensis and an array of P. glauca from Pagwa, Lake Superior and Algonquin representing Ontario Site Regions 3W, 3E, 4E and 5E.

OUTPLANTING OF HYBRIDS

Second-generation breeding has resulted in progeny from tri-hybrid and hybrid backcrosses. These were outplanted in the Bracebridge District in 1987. They are from crosses of fast-growing P. omorika x P. rubens parent hybrids, originally made in 1970, which have now been outcrosses with good selections of P. mariana, and these same parent hybrids backcrossed to the parent species P. omorika and P. rubens. Early results based only on nursery performance indicate, as expected, that variation is considerable and some will prove to be rapid growers.

RED SPRUCE SEED AND BREEDING ORCHARDS

Red spruce is expected to be particularly useful in Site Region 5, parts of Algonquin Region and the southern tier of Northeastern Region Districts. A 20-source provenance experiment was evaluated in 1985, 25 years after establishment. Variation was sufficient to establish rankings of height and diameter. Utilizing this data along with other

characteristics, selections were made in 1987. Scions from 83 trees representing 5% of the 2000 plantation trees were taken and grafted at Orono Nursery. The remaining trees required for the orchard designs are being selected from wild plus-trees. Scions of many of these have been collected in 1987-1988.

ARNOLD ARBORETUM VERIFICATION PROJECT

An external request to confirm all the *Picea* specimens in the collections of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University was initiated as part of the Arboretum's N.S.F. Verification Project for all their collections (cf. Michener 1989).

As well as their own staff, 24 external specialists are dealing with all the genera in their collections. Large numbers of herbarium specimens, acquisition and propagation records, etc. have been examined. Several were climbed for sampling.

Many original trees hold their identity although slight mixups during early transplanting long ago have led to some errors. Others have occurred particularly during cone collections but also during scion collection and subsequent regrafting and propagation. They occasionally occur during transfer to and from other arboreta and scientific institutions. In general, error level is low.

A third trip was made to Alaska and the Yukon in 1987 examining spruce stands and collecting white spruce phenotypes. This was done in company with Dr. G.T. Harvey of the C.F.S. while he was sampling spruce budworm populations.

Other work of this unit entails studies of productivity and nutrient cycling dynamics in spruce forest ecosystems, spruce-fir stand dynamics in relation to budworm events, and measurements of biomass, specific gravity, productivity and nutrient uptake in genotype x environment interaction studies in our Piceta.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Fowler, D.P. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1979. Hybridization of Norway spruce in North America. Proc. IUFRO Joint Meet. Work. Parties Norway Spruce. Publ. Lower Saxony For. Res. Inst., Fed. Republ. Germany, p. 237-246.
- Fowler, D.P., Y.S. Park and A.G. Gordon. 1988. Genetic variation of red spruce in the Maritimes. Can. J. For. Res. 18(6): 703-709.
- Gordon, Alan G. 1986. Breeding, genetics and genecological studies in spruce for tree improvement in 1983 and 1984, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario. Proc. 20th Meet. Can. Tree Impr. Assoc., Pt. 1:112-116.

- Kossuth, S.V. and G.H. Fechner. 1973. Incompatibility between Picea pungens Engelm. and Picea engelmannii Parry. For. Sci. 19(1): 50-60.
- Michener, D.C. 1989. To each a name: Verifying the living collections. Arnoldia 49(1): 36-41.
- Owens, J.N. and M. Molder. 1977. Bud development in Picea glauca. II. Cone differentiation and early development. Can. J. Bot. 55(21): 2746-2760.
- Santamour, F.S., Jr. 1967. Growth and characteristics of some hybrid spruces. Univ. Pa. Morris Arboretum Bull. 18(1): 18-20.

NATIONAL TREE SEED CENTER 1987-89
PETAWAWA NATIONAL FORESTRY INSTITUTE

by

B.S.P. Wang, W.H. Fogal, and H.O. Schooley

Keywords: Seed germination requirements, seed maturation, seed storage, flower induction, seed production, cone and seed insects, and seed fungi.

INTRODUCTION

The National Tree Seed Centre continues to provide international, national, and regional leadership in research, development and services. B.S.P. Wang has devoted much time to the ASEAN Forest Tree Seed Centre and maintained an active personal research program. W.H. Fogal and H.O. Schooley have made significant progress in their new work on flower induction while ensuring that results of previous research activities on insect control and cone crop management are published.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Seed Quality

Seed Maturation: A study on the effects of cone storage and prechilling on the germination of apparently mature white spruce (Picea glauca [Moench] Voss) seeds was repeated (with more cone storage periods) to determine the minimum and maximum cone storage limits. This study was in cooperation with Prof. Guy Caron of the University of Moncton.

Seed Germination Requirements: Studies on the germination of black spruce (Picea mariana [Mill.] B.S.P) and red alder (Alnus rubra Bong.) from several provenances have been completed. Black spruce seed is known to be non-dormant but a two week prechilling treatment not only promoted the rate of germination, it also enabled the seeds to germinate well in colder temperatures (10-15°C).

Seed-borne Fungi: NSERC Visiting Scientist, Dr. R. K. Mittal, completed his study on seed-borne fungi of white spruce and eastern white pine (Pinus strobus L), and returned to India. Some of his research results have been published and others are being prepared for publication.

Seed Storage: In the last two years accelerated aging by exposing seeds to high temperature and high humidity has been evaluated for predicting seed storability of white and black spruce and lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta Doug.). Differences among seedlots can be detected. A new cooperative study was initiated in 1989 involving the Alberta Forest Service, the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, and forestry agencies of the Maritime Provinces.

Seed production

Cone Crops and Insect Damage: Surveys of white spruce cone crops from 1979 to 1986 provided data for constructing models that predict and manage cone crops, cone and seed insect damage, and seed yields. Work on spruces has been concluded and several reports are being prepared for publication. Future work will concentrate on insects in jack pine seed orchards. All experimental trials of systemic insecticides for control of insects on white spruce have been concluded.

Flower Induction: Trials with gibberellins ($GA_{4/7}$) and fertilizer (NH_4NO_3) were initiated in 1987 in jack pine seedling and clonal orchards established by PNFI and the Saskatchewan Division of Weyerhaeuser Canada respectively. Untreated trees in both orchards produce equivalent numbers of female flowers but male flower production is five-to nine-fold higher in the seedling orchard. Gibberellin sprays and fertilizer applications both enhance female flowering. The best combination was gibberellin spray with 400 kg N/ha. This provided a two-fold increase in the clonal orchard and a four-fold increase in the seedling orchard. Gibberellin spray alone increased males three-fold in both orchards. Application of fertilizer may depress gibberellin-induced male flowering.

An experiment on 6-year-old trees transplanted from the field to pots under polythene shelters indicated that high soil nitrogen levels increase female flowering, whereas nitrogen deficiency increases male flowering. A prolonged period of severe moisture deficit depresses male and female flowering. Seedlings grown under accelerated growth conditions produced cones in 16 months from seed. Accelerated trees will be used in 1989 to further assess the role of soil nitrogen and water on flowering responses to $GA_{4/7}$.

Pruning: Experiments started in 1987 to determine the effect of top pruning on flowering and seed production suggest that the sexuality of lower branches of jack pine trees is changed from male to female by severe top pruning.

SEED BANK AND SERVICES

Processing & Testing

The National Seed Bank has continued to develop and improve its services by expanding and upgrading the seed storage facilities. The Bank procured 125 seedlots of 42 different species during 1987-88, and provided 900 seed samples of 129 species to clients in Canada and 14 other countries. A total of 865 routine and in-house service tests were conducted for the Seed Bank inventory and other Institute projects. These tests were for germination, moisture content, and seed weight determinations. An international Referee Testing of lodgepole pine seedlots was conducted. The Centre's seed extraction plant processed approximately 1120 lots of seeds. As well, in cooperation with the Institute's Genetics Project staff, Ernie Gilchrist provided a 5-day tree climbing course to technicians of the Quebec Ministry of Energy and Natural Resources.

National Seed Statistics

A review conducted for FORSTATS recognizes the value of collecting national statistics on seed collection and utilization.

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER

Petawawa National Forestry Institute is the Canadian Executing Agency for CIDA's ASEAN-Canada Forest Tree Seed Centre Project in Thailand. Ben Wang, one of the three-member management team for the Project, has spent much time planning, organizing, and preparing for the start-up of the second phase of the Project in late fall 1989. He is also designated as a seed technology specialist for periodic consultancy work for the Project. Hugh Schooley continued to act as editor of the Tree Seed Working Group News Bulletin. Ongoing cooperative research and technical consultations with university, industrial and provincial agencies serves as an excellent vehicle for two-way transfer of information for delivery of research findings and identification of problems.

PUBLICATIONS

- Caron, G.E.; Wang, B.S.P.; Schooley, H.O. 1988. Effects of cone storage and prechilling on germination of apparently mature white spruce seeds. Pages 342-347 in, Worrall, J. et al., eds. Proc. 10th North Amer. Forest Biol. Workshop, July 20-22, 1988, Vancouver, B.C.
- Fogal, W.H. 1988. Seed counts and cone insect foraging damage in relation to cone-collection date and stand type in white spruce. Pages 161-166 in G.E. Miller, Compiler. Proc. 3rd IUFRO Cone and Seed Insects Working Party Conference, June 26-30, 1988, Victoria, B.C.
- Fogal, W.H.; Lopushanski, S.M.; MacLeod, D.A.; Winston, D.A. 1988. Soil incorporation of carbofuran for protecting black spruce seed trees from insects. Proc. Ent. Soc. Ont. 119:69-78.
- Fogal, W.H.; Lopushanski, S.M. 1988. Prototype equipment for soil-incorporating granular and liquid formulations of insecticides in seed stands. Proc. Ent. Soc. Ont. 119:79-81.
- Fogal, W.H.; Alemdag, I.S. 1989. Estimating sound seeds per cone in white spruce. For. Chron. 65:266-270.
- Fogal, W.H.; Lopushanski, S.M. 1989. Stem incorporation of systemic insecticides to protect white spruce seed trees. For. Chron. In press.
- Fogal, W.H.; Plowman, V.C. 1989. Systemic insecticides for protecting northern spruce and pine seed trees. Forestry Canada Inf. Rep. PI-X-92. In press.

- Grant, G.G.; Fogal, W.H.; West, R.J.; Slessor, K.N.; Miller, G.E. 1989. A sex attractant for the spruce seed moth, Cydia strobilella (L.), and the effect of lure dosage and trap height on capture of male moths. *Can. Entomol.* 121:691-697.
- Mittal, R.K.; Wang, B.S.P. 1987. Fungi associated with seeds of eastern white pine and white spruce during cone processing and seed extraction. *Can. J. For. Res.* 17: 1026-1034.
- Mittal, R.K.; Wang, B.S.P.; Harmsworth, D. 1987. Effects of extended prechilling on laboratory germination and fungal infection in seeds of white spruce and eastern white pine. *Tree Planters' Notes* 38: 6-9.
- Mittal, R.K.; Singh, P.; Wang, B.S.P. 1987. Botrytis: a hazard to reforestation (A literature review). *Europ. J. For. Pathol.* 17: 369-384.
- Pitel, J.A.; Wang, B.S.P. 1988. Improved germination of basswood (Tilia americana L.) seeds with gibberellic acid. *Seed Sci. Technol.* 16: 273-280.
- Pitel, J.A.; Cheliak, W.M.; Wang, B.S.P. 1988. Some biochemical changes associated with stratification of basswood seeds. *Seed Sci. Technol.* 17:57-71.
- Schooley, H.O. 1989. Red Pine and Jack Pine. In Eis, S., ed. *Reproduction of Conifers*. Forestry Canada Rep. 31. (in press).
- Schooley, H.O.; Mullin, T.J. 1988. Seed production strategies; current vs. future. Pages 155-169 In Part 2, Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. August, 1987, Truro, N.S.
- Wang, B.S.P. 1988. Review of new developments in tree seeds. *Seed Sci. & Technol.* 16: 215-225.
- Wang, B.S.P.; Pitel, J.A. 1988. Germination of dormant seeds. *ISTA Forest tree and shrub seed handbook*. In press.
- Wang, B.S.P. 1987. Beneficial effects of stratification on tree seed germination. Pages 56-75 In Proc. Ont. Prov. Nurserymen's Meeting, Dryden, Ontario.
- Wang, B.S.P. 1987. SADCC national tree seed centres. Southern Africa Development Coordinating Conf. Project No. 6.0.5 Sponsored by PSTCU/CIDA.
- Wang, B.S.P.; Fogal, W.H.; Schooley, H.O. 1987. National Tree Seed Centre 1985-1987. Pages 72-77 in Part 1, Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. August 1987, Truro, N.S.

FOREST GENETICS, PETAWAWA NATIONAL FORESTRY INSTITUTE
1987-89

T.J.B. Boyle, S. Magnussen, T.C. Nieman, and C.W. Yeatman

Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
Chalk River, Ontario, Canada
K0J 1J0

Keywords: Provenance, progeny testing, population genetics, early selection, genetic modeling, climate change.

INTRODUCTION

After 35 years' involvement with the Tree Genetics and Breeding Project, Dr. C.W. Yeatman resigned as Project Leader in October 1988 and retired in September 1989. He will soon begin a two-year posting as Canadian Project Manager at the ASEAN-Canada Forest Tree Seed Centre in Muak lek, Thailand. Dr. T.J.B. Boyle took over as Project Leader.

In preparation for a peer review held in February 1989, the project was restructured and its objectives redefined to place greater emphasis on investigations of the physiological basis of genetic variation and modeling. Two new studies were initiated, on the genetics of climate change and silvicultural implications of genetic improvement. In support of these changes, improved facilities will be established incorporating controlled-environment rooms and a state-of-the-art greenhouse. Facilities for rooting of cuttings have also been added in the past year.

PROVENANCE/POPULATION STUDIES AND HYBRIDS

Analysis of spatial genotypic organization in an "upland" black spruce (*Picea mariana* [Mill.] B.S.P.) population indicated that, compared to a "lowland" population, the degree of clustering was less pronounced. However, in neither population was the deviation from a random distribution significant.

Mating systems in eight populations of black spruce included in the range-wide provenance test series were analyzed, and then compared with their field performance at age 15. A positive relationship between outcrossing rate and growth rate was found, indicating that provenance test data should not be interpreted as showing real genetic differences among populations without supporting evidence on the genetic origin of the seed samples.

A comprehensive review of all experiments involving larch (Larix Mill.) species and hybrids established by the project over 65 years was conducted, resulting in the production of an information report summarizing all available information, with recommendations on species and provenance selection.

A seed collection trip to Siberia in 1987 resulted in about 60 seedlots being brought back from four populations in Novosibirsk and Kemerovo Oblast. Samples have since been distributed to 11 cooperators across the country for testing and operational plantation establishment.

Three studies of growth patterns in jack pine provenance hybrids showed that performance of the hybrids is largely intermediate to that of the parent populations. Although some cases of heterosis were observed, its potential for breeding purposes is very limited. Hybrids were also intermediate in rank stability across sites. Large differences in rates of shoot elongation can be exploited in a breeding program without adverse effects on hardiness. A few exceptional hybrids are recommended for clonal propagation.

PROGENY TESTING

The contrasting performances of black spruce families originating from a 7-tree diallel mating design on a range of sites from moist to dry was investigated under controlled environment conditions, in cooperation with the University of Toronto. The ability of seedlings to tolerate chemically-induced drought stress was positively related to the 16-year performance of the same families on dry sites compared to moist sites. Nursery tests are currently being undertaken to investigate whether field test results can be easily duplicated. If successful, early selection of families, adapted to drought conditions expected to become more frequent if current predictions concerning climatic change are accurate, should be possible.

Analysis of a progeny test of Scots pine (Pinus silvestris L.) incorporating material collected in Siberia in 1985 indicated that the potential exists for selection of families combining both rapid growth rates and superior crown form.

JACK PINE BREEDING

Detailed research plans were written for pedigreed progenies of selected jack pine derived from the Spoor Lake Breeding Population. Nursery experiments were planted in 1987 for early evaluation and a field trial was established in 1988 for longer-term study. Dr. Magnussen prepared a plan to follow up and expand upon this work.

EARLY SELECTION

Effective selection for most traits related to the size of economically mature trees can be carried out when the progenies are still fairly young. New approaches have been developed for establishing how early selections can be efficiently done. Based on decision-making principles and probability theory applied to the growth process (considered as a mixed process of random and fixed effects), the new models allow the tree breeder to use juvenile growth information to predict the expected association between mature and current tree size. Practical examples and step-by-step instructions should make these models easy to apply to actual problems.

INTER-TREE COMPETITION

It is well known that trees compete for light and other resources and that this competition intensifies after canopy closure. Competition may, therefore, be a serious confounding factor in older field trials. Generally, competition tends to inflate treatment effects and reduce the error variance. The problem for the analyst is to identify and quantify the effect of competition on estimates of genetic parameters. Efforts in this direction indicate a very complex problem with no single solution. A biologically interpretable model of the competition process has helped to identify the key parameters and their spatial and temporal dynamics. Attempts to adjust for the bias caused by spatial autocorrelations by expansion of classical linear models with spatial interaction terms have been relatively unsuccessful.

GENETIC RESOURCES

A complete review of Norway spruce (*Picea abies* L. Karst) was undertaken to identify experiments established at PNFI that would provide useful information regarding the potential for Norway spruce in eastern Canada.

Results from experiments representing three generations of Norway spruce of central European origin indicated that mass selection is a very effective method in the genetic improvement of traits, including weevil tolerance and growth characters. A fourth generation of this material will be created to investigate the extent of reduction in genetic variation, as well as to investigate the mechanism of the relationship between height growth and weevil tolerance.

ELECTRONIC DATA COLLECTION

The project upgraded its EDC hardware from the outdated Datamyte and Husky Hunter to the PC1000 manufactured by DAP Technologies, Vanier, Quebec. The new MS-DOS machine with 640K memory, large display, and data transfer at 38.4K bps should provide the project with a more precise and efficient method of scientific data collection. The project

joined two EDC User's Groups including one associated with Region 10 of the USDA Forest Service, Broomall, Pennsylvania and the other sponsored by OMNR Eastern Region in Brockville, Ontario.

ASEAN FOREST TREE SEED CENTRE PROJECT

Interim-phase plans were formulated for the operation of the ACFTSC in collaboration with Mr. B.S.P. Wang and officials of the Asia Branch of CIDA. Dr. Yeatman conducted study tours in Thailand (Nov.-Dec. 1987) and in ASEAN (Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines, Jan.-March 1988). PNFI was appointed the Canadian Executing Agency to manage the six-year second phase of the Project, April 1989 to March 1995. Dr. Boyle trained at PNFI two Seed Centre staff in the principles and application of isoenzyme analysis for genetic characterization. He subsequently assisted in establishing an analytical laboratory at the Seed Centre, Muak Lek, Thailand, and conducted a training course for ASEAN personnel in the rôle of isoenzyme analysis in management of genetic resources. Dr. Yeatman participated with the PNFI management team (Mr. Boyd Case, Supervisor, Mr. Ben Wang, Scientific Coordinator) in preparing the Inception Report for Phase II of the ACFTSC Project. Dr. Yeatman was appointed Canadian Project Manager at the Seed Centre, Muak Lek, Thailand, for two years following his retirement from Forestry Canada in September, 1989.

PUBLICATIONS

- Blake, T.J.; Yeatman, C.W. 1989. Water relations, gas exchange, and early growth rates of outcrossed and selfed Pinus banksiana families. Can. J. Bot. 67:1618-1623.
- Boyle, M.G.; S. Magnussen. 1987. Predicting stem diameter distributions from growth probability equations. Pages 192-200 in: Ek, A.R. et al., eds. Proc. IUFRO Conf. Forest Growth Modeling and Prediction. Vol. 1. Minneapolis, Minn. Soc. Am. Foresters. Publication SAF87.12.
- Boyle, T.J.B., ed. 1988. Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. Part 1: Minutes and Members' Reports, Truro, N.S., 1987.
- Boyle, T.J.B. 1989. Forest genetics research on clonal black spruce material at Petawawa National Forestry Institute. Pages 5-9 in Archibald, D.J., ed. Black spruce clonal forestry. Proc. Nor. For. Dev. Gp. Mtg., Kapuskasing, Ont., 1988.
- Boyle, T.J.B.; Coles, J.F. 1989. The importance of climate in the selection of genetic resources. Pages 26-31 in MacIver, D.C.; Street, R.B.; Auclair, A.N., eds. Climate applications in forest renewal and forest production. Proc. Forest Climate '86 Conf., Orillia, Ont., 1986.
- Boyle, T.J.B.; Magnussen, S.; Nieman, T.C. 1989. Variation in growth rate and frequency of stem quality defects among tamarack progenies from eastern Ontario. Submitted to Can. J. For. Res.

- Boyle, T.J.B.; Nieman, T.C. 1989. Performance of Soviet sources of Scots pine in eastern Canada. Proc. IUFRO Int. Symp. on Forest Genetics, Breeding and Physiology, Voronezh, USSR, 1989.
- Boyle, T.J.B.; Nieman, T.C.; Magnussen, S.; Veen, J. 1989. Species, provenance, and progeny trials of the genus Larix Mill. by the Petawawa National Forestry Institute. For. Can. Inf. Rep. PI-X-94.
- Boyle, T.J.B.; Yeh, F.C.H. 1988. Within-population genetic variation - implications for selection and breeding. Pages 20-42 in Morgenstern, E.K.; Boyle, T.J.B., eds. Tree improvement - progressing together'. Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Truro, N.S., 1987.
- Brand, D.G.; Magnussen, S. 1988. Asymmetric, two-sided competition in even-aged monocultures of red pine (Pinus resinosa Ait.). Can. J. For. Res. 13:901-910.
- Hurley, T.A.; Yeatman, C.W.; Robertson, R.J. 1987. Maturity and viability of seed from squirrel-cut pine cones. For. Chron. 63:268-271.
- Liengsiri, C.; Piewluang, C.; Boyle, T.J.B. 1989. Starch gel electrophoresis of tropical tree species - a manual. Publ. ASEAN-Can. For. Tree Seed Centre, Muak Lek, Thailand (in press).
- Morgenstern, E.K.; Boyle, T.J.B., eds. Tree Improvement - progressing together. Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Truro, NS, 1987.
- Magnussen, S. 1988. Minimum age-to-age correlations in growth processes with fixed and random effects. Silv. Genet. 38:49-55.
- Magnussen, S. 1989. Inter-plant interactions and their influence on within- and among-plot variances. Scand. J. For. Res. 4:369-377.
- Magnussen, S.; Brand, D.G. 1989. A competition process-driven stem volume growth model for red pine. For. Can. Inf. Rep. PI-X-89.
- Magnussen, S.; Yeatman, C.W. 1988. Early selection: theory and application. Pages 53-67 in Morgenstern, E.K.; Boyle, T.J.B., eds. Tree improvement - progressing together. Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Truro, NS, 1987.
- Magnussen, S.; Yeatman, C.W. 1988. Provenance hybrids in jack pine: 15-year results in eastern Canada. Silv. Genet. 37:206-218.
- Magnussen, S.; Yeatman, C.W. 1988. Height growth and survival of within- and between-provenance hybrids in jack pine. Can. J. For. Res. 18:1145-1151.
- Magnussen, S.; Yeatman, C.W. 1989. Height growth components of jack pine provenance hybrids. Can. J. For. Res. 19:

- Magnussen, S. 1989. Effects and adjustments of competition bias in progeny trials with single-tree plots. *Forest Science* 35:532-547.
- Nieman, T.C. 1989. Development and implementation of portable data recorders in North American forestry applications. *Proc. IUFRO Wkg. Part Mtg. (S4.02.03 - S4.02.04)*, Gembloux, Belgium, 1989 (in press).
- Nieman, T.C. 1989. Field computers - product and program support. *Proc. Am. Soc. For. Symp. on Electronic Data Capture*, Portland, OR, 1989.
- Nieman, T.C.; Boyle, T.J.B. 1989. Estimates of genetic parameters for a Norway spruce population after intensive mass selection. *Proc. IUFRO Wkg. Party Mtg. (S2.02.11)*, Ekebo, Sweden, 1988 (in press).
- Wagner, D.B.; Govindanaju, D.R.; Yeatman, C.W.; Pitel, J.A. 1988. Paternal chloroplast DNA inheritance in a diallel cross of jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.). *J. Hered.* (in press).
- Yeatman, C.W.; Boyle, T.J.B.; Magnussen, S.; Nieman, T.C. 1988. Forest genetics, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, 1985-87. Pages 78-82 in Boyle, T.J.B., ed. *Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. Part 1: Minutes and Members' Reports*, Truro, NS, 1987.

MOLECULAR GENETICS AND TISSUE CULTURE OF FOREST TREE SPECIES AT
THE PETAWAWA NATIONAL FORESTRY INSTITUTE (1988-1989)

P.J. Charest, J. Pitel, W.M. Cheliak, L. DeVerno, F.M. Tremblay,
and K.K. Klimaszewska

Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario KOJ 1J0

The molecular genetics and tissue culture group at PNFI uses molecular biology and tissue culture techniques to both the gene structure and expression of tree species and to integrate this work in traditional tree breeding.

Research at the Institute on somatic embryogenesis in conifers has progressed dramatically. Routine protocols have been established for initiation of embryogenic callus from immature seeds of two Larix species and their reciprocal hybrids, and from mature seeds of black, white, and red spruce. As well, the genotype effect on initiation frequency of embryogenic callus has been studied in 20 families of black spruce. A high frequency of maturation and germination of somatic embryos has been achieved in hybrid larch and black spruce, and somatic embryo-derived plants of these species have been established in soil and transferred to the nursery. Protoplast systems leading to the regeneration of plants have been developed for hybrid larch and are being used for genetic transformation experiments. Cryopreservation procedures for long-term storage of embryogenic calli and cell suspensions of hybrid larch and black spruce have been developed. Plants have been regenerated from thawed tissues and are now in a nursery. Somatic embryogenesis is the first step to applications in molecular genetics studies and toward the development of artificial seeds.

Genomic libraries have been constructed for black spruce, white spruce, jack pine, and hybrid larch. cDNA libraries of various stages of seed germination have been constructed for black spruce and jack pine; these libraries are currently being screened for actin and cab genes and they are used to isolate germination-specific genes. These tools will be used for gene expression, evolution, and evaluation in studies of individual trees.

A major effort is currently underway to genetically transform hybrid larch (Larix eurolepis) and hybrid poplars (Populus deltoides x nigra and Populus nigra x maximoviczii) with Agrobacterium or direct DNA transfer methods. Transient gene expression has been obtained in protoplasts of hybrid larch with the chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene and the b-glucoronidase gene. Work is ongoing toward stable gene transfer. With poplar, expression of the b-glucoronidase gene has been observed in transformed tissues using various plant promoters and regeneration of transgenic plants is being attempted.

Population genetics studies have been completed and results recently published. In one study dealing with the population structure of tamarack, isozyme data indicated that populations were more differentiated than populations of other species of more continuously distributed conifers. There was a general east versus west pattern; populations in the Great Lakes basin were further differentiated. Isozyme studies with balsam poplar along a latitudinal transect in northwestern Ontario revealed little genetic differentiation among populations. Isozyme studies with white spruce populations near Beachburg, Ontario, indicated that there was no dramatic reorganization of genetic variation in the pooled selected sample used for breeding, as compared to the random populations.

There is collaboration with INRA (Institut de la Recherche Agronomique, Orleans, France) to share complementary expertise and to avoid duplication of work between the two Institutes.

In terms of staff, Dr. W. Cheliak has moved to the Forestry Canada headquarters in Ottawa where he is the coordinator of the Biotechnology program for our department. Dr. P.J. Charest is assuming the role of project leader for the group.

PUBLICATIONS 1988-1989; PUBLISHED OR IN PRESS

- Bousquet, J.J.; Cheliak, W.M.; Lalonde, M. 1988. Genic variation and differentiation in natural populations of Alnus rugosa. Amer. J. Bot. 75:1678-1686.
- Bousquet, J.J.; Cheliak, W.M.; Wang, J.; Lalonde, M. 1988. Genetic divergence and evolution in the genus Alnus. (accepted Evolution).
- Cheliak, W.M.; Ju, W.; Pitel, J.A. 1988. Population structure and genic diversity in Larix laricina. Can. J. For. Res. 18:1318-1324.
- Cheliak, W.M.; Murray, G.; Pitel, J.A. 1988. Genetic effects of phenotypic selection in white spruce. For. Ecol. Manage. 24:139-149.
- Cheliak, W.M.; Yapa, A.C., eds. 1988. Biotechnology in energy forestry: IEA Symposium abstracts. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-84.
- Cheliak, W.M.; Yapa, A.C., eds. 1988. Molecular genetics of forest trees. Can. For. Serv. PI-X-80.
- DeVerno, L.L.; Byrne, J.R.; Pitel, J.A.; Cheliak, W.M. 1989. Constructing conifer genomic libraries: a basic guide. For. Can. Inf. Rep. PI-X-88.
- DeVerno, L.L.; Cheliak, W.M. 1988. In vivo transformation of hybrid poplars: clonal variation - a preliminary investigation. Pages 48-53 in Cheliak, W.M.; Yapa, A.C. eds. Proc. IUFRO Molecular Genetics of Forest Trees. PNFI, Chalk River, Ontario, Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-80.

- Farmer, R.E.; Cheliak, W.M.; Perry, D.J.; Knowles, M.H.; Barrett, J.; Pitel, J.A. 1988. Isozyme variation in balsam poplar along a latitudinal trasect in northwestern Ontario. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18:1078-1081.
- Klimaszewska, K. Recovery of somatic embryos and plantlets from protoplast cultures of Larix x eurolepis. *Plant Cell Rep.* in press.
- Klimaszewska, K. 1989. Plantlet formation from immature zygotic embryos of hybrid larch through somatic embryogenesis. *Plant Sci.* 63:95-103.
- Klimaszewska, K.; Cheliak, W.M. 1988. Selection for glyphosate-tolerant cell cultures in poplar. In Feri, A., ed. IEA Task II Meeting. Oulu, Finland, August 24-29, 1987.
- Klimaszewska, K.; Keller, W.A. 1988. Regeneration and characterization of somatic hybrids between Brassica napus and Diplotaxis harra. *Plant Sci.* 58:211-222.
- Pitel, J.A.; Cheliak, W.M. 1988. Metabolism of enzymes with imbibition and germination of seeds of jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.). *Can. J. Bot.* 66:542-547.
- Pitel, J.A.; Cheliak, W.M. 1988. Cloning cDNA of conifer seeds. Pages 1-8 in Cheliak, W.M.; Yapa, A.C. eds. *Proc. IUFRO Molecular Genetics of Forest Trees*. PNFI, Chalk River, Ont., Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-80.
- Pitel, J.A.; Cheliak, W.M. 1989. Some protocols for cDNA library construction with conifer tissues. *For. Can., Inf. Rep. PI-X-92.* (in press).
- Pitel, J.A.; Cheliak, W.M.; Wang, S.B.P. 1989. Some biochemical changes associated with stratification and germination of basswood seeds. *Seed Sci. Technol.* 17:57-71.
- Pitel, J.A.; Wang, B.S.P. 1988. Improving germination of basswood (Tilia americana L.) seeds with gibberellic acid. *Seed Sci. Technol.* 16:273-380.
- Pitel, J.A.; Wang, B.S.P. 1989. Physical and chemical treatments to improve germination of whitebark pine. *Proc. Whitebark pine Ecosystems*, Montana State Univ., Bozeman, Montana, March 29-31, 1989. (In press).
- Tremblay, F.M. 1988. Callus formation from protoplasts of Betula papyrifera Marsh. cell suspension culture. *J. Plant Physiol.* 133:247-251.

- von Aderkas, P.; Klimaszevska, K.; Bonga, J.M. 1989. Diploid and haploid embryogenesis in Larix leptolepis, L. decidua, and their reciprocal hybrids. Can. J. For. Res. (in press).
- Wagner, D.B.; Govindaraju, D.R.; Yeatman, C.W.; Pitel, J.A. 1989. Paternal chloroplast DNA inheritance in a diallel cross of jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.). J. Hered. (in press).

ONTARIO TREE IMPROVEMENT COUNCIL - PROGRESS

J.F. Coles, C.L. Palmer, C.E. Atack

Ontario Tree Improvement Council
University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario. N1G 2W1

Keywords: Cooperative, tree improvement

The Ontario Tree Improvement Council [OTIC] is an industrial/government cooperative responsible for implementing a number of tree improvement projects in Northern Ontario. The members, objectives and structure of OTIC are briefly described.

Operational black spruce (*Picea mariana* [Mill.] B.S.P.) and jack pine [*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.] tree improvement projects have been established in the four Northern Regions of the Province. The members have selected almost 3000 plus trees, established 134 hectares of seedling seed orchard and planted 23 family tests in various breeding zones. Funding for these projects has come partially from the Canada-Ontario Forest Resources Development Agreement and partially from member agencies. OTIC has recently employed a Tree Improvement Specialist and a Seed Orchard Manager to provide support to the cooperating members. Progress has been excellent and has every prospect of continuing.

OTIC MEMBERS, OBJECTIVE AND STRUCTURE

OTIC is an incorporated cooperative composed of Abitibi-Price Inc., Boise Cascade Canada Ltd., Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd., Malette Inc., Quebec and Ontario Paper Co. Ltd., and the Northwestern, North Central, Northeastern, and Northern Regions and the Forest Resources Group of the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources [OMNR].

The objective of OTIC is to increase the supply of roundwood available to the forest industries of Ontario by fostering the cooperative approach to a tree improvement program which will shorten rotations, increase yields and improve wood quality. OTIC is meeting this objective by (1) ensuring that all seed used in the reforestation program is well adapted and source identified, and (2) providing genetically improved seed through a program of plus tree selection, testing and seed orchard establishment.

OTIC is structured into two levels of committees. The Board Of Directors, composed of a senior management representative from each of the ten agencies, is responsible for setting policy, providing guidance to the Director and approving a yearly budget. A Regional Working Group is in place for each tree improvement project and is composed of the tree improvement specialists from the industrial woodlands and District and Regional OMNR offices involved. The Working Groups plan the projects, distribute the tasks, approve a budget, and are responsible for the

implementation of each project. In addition to the Board of Directors and the Working Groups, a Technical Committee, composed of member representatives and scientific advisors, meet annually or when needed to review progress, solve minor problems and recommend approaches to long term opportunities.

PROGRESS OF PROJECTS

OTIC was formed in 1985, by which time the OMNR had established tree improvement programmes over much of the Province. OTIC projects were designed to complement those of OMNR's in areas or species where OMNR had no programme and where OTIC industrial members had responsibility for forest management.

The strategies for improvement of both black spruce and jack pine are those outlined in the OMNR document "Tree Improvement Master Plan For Ontario" [1987]. Plus trees are extensively selected (i.e., sampling the population with the best available trees); cones and scions are collected; seedling families produced; and family tests (32 replications of single tree plots) and seedling seed orchards (x blocks of single tree plots) established. Seed orchards will be rogued based on family test results. Breeding orchards are also established from grafted material.

During the first year of OTIC operation, the Canada Ontario Forest Resources Development Agreement came into being and provided OTIC with substantial funds to implement the proposed projects. These COFRDA funds have been a tremendous boon to the programme and have covered roughly 60 percent of the establishment costs. Industry and OMNR have funded the remaining 40 percent of the establishment costs and will be funding all management costs.

Northwestern Region

Boise Cascade Canada Ltd. of Fort Frances, Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd. of Dryden, the Fort Frances and Dryden Districts and the NW Region of OMNR are cooperating to improve jack pine in two breeding zones. Over 850 plus trees have been selected; OMNR Fort Frances Dist. has established a 12 ha. seedling seed orchard and Boise Cascade has established three family tests in the southern breeding zone; while Dryden Dist. and Canadian Pacific have jointly established a 12 ha. seed orchard and three family tests in a more northerly breeding zone. The OMNR Northern Region nursery provided 138,000 seedlings for these installations and will be establishing a breeding orchard containing three ramets of each plus tree. The seed orchards and family tests were planted in the spring of 1989 so no survival assessment is available but the orchard sites have irrigation so few problems are anticipated.

The OTIC industrial and government members contributing to both the Northwestern and North Central Regional projects have pooled resources to employ a full time Tree Improvement Specialist to provide coordination and support for their programmes.

North Central Region

Three projects, in various stages of development, are ongoing in this Region. In a large breeding zone to the west of Lake Nipigon, Abitibi-Price Inc. and Canadian Pacific F.P.Ltd., both of Thunder Bay, and the Regional and Thunder Bay Dist. offices of OMNR are cooperating to improve black spruce and jack pine. Over 950 plus trees have been selected; A.P.Inc. and Thunder Bay Dist. have each established a 16 ha. black spruce seedling seed orchard; C.P.F.P.Ltd. has established a 14 ha jack pine orchard; and 4 family tests of each species have been planted. Survival assessments have shown that all but one black spruce family test are doing well. Severe drought in 1988 combined with considerable deer browse has necessitated some replanting in the jack pine orchard along with fencing the entire orchard.

In a breeding zone to the west of Thunder Bay, Canadian Pacific F.P.Ltd. and the Regional and Atikoken and Thunder Bay Dist. offices of OMNR are cooperating to improve both black spruce and jack pine. Plus tree selection began in 1988 following an abundant spruce cone crop in the area. Over 350 black spruce were selected which will be established in tests and an orchard in the near future. Jack pine selection, orchard and test establishment will continue as funds become available.

Planning for a tree improvement project for both black spruce and jack pine in a large breeding zone to the east of Lake Nipigon has begun. In addition to the usual plus tree selection component, breeding zone has an abundance of black spruce selections [intensively selected between 10 & 30 years ago] available in breeding orchards which will be crossed to provide families for testing and seed orchard establishment. OMNR will proceed without industrial cooperation in this project.

Northern Region

Abitibi-Price Inc., Malette Inc., Quebec and Ontario Paper Co. and the OMNR Districts of Cochrane, Kirkland Lake, and Timmins are cooperating to improve black spruce and jack pine in two breeding zones. Over 1100 plus trees have been selected; a 16 ha. jack pine seed orchard, a 36 ha. Cochrane breeding zone black spruce orchard, and a 16 ha. Timmins breeding zone black spruce orchard have been established along with 9 family tests. Considerable replanting in the 36 ha. black spruce orchard was necessary due to the extremely droughty conditions following the 1988 plant. The three industrial agencies and OMNR have employed a full time Seed Orchard Manager to coordinate the management of these tests and orchards. Funding for the Manager and cost incurred in managing these orchards and tests is being shared among the participants based on their forecasted stock requirements.

SUMMARY

The Ontario Tree Improvement Council has made significant progress during the first four years of operation. There has been a superb commitment to the programme by both provincial government and industrial members as witnessed by the successful establishment of several tree improvement projects and the full time employment of two additional staff to provide technical support. The focus of OTIC members will now change from establishment to management to ensure that abundant, genetically improved seed is available from the orchards.

REFERENCES

Ontario Ministry Of Natural Resources. 1987. Tree Improvement Master Plan For Ontario. 81 p.

FOREST GENETICS RESEARCH AT THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
1987 - 1989

B. Beatson, R.L. Gambles, B. Vanstone and L. Zsuffa

Faculty of Forestry,
University of Toronto
33 Willcocks St.,
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 3B3

Keywords: electrophoresis, tissue culture, cp-DNA, biomass, Salicaceae, Pinus

Research at the Forest Genetics Laboratory is coordinated by L. Zsuffa, Professor of Forest Genetics. The laboratory currently has a graduate student complement of one Masters student and five Ph.D. students. During the past two years, four Masters candidates defended their theses. Also contributing to studies are a research associate (R.L. Gambles), two research assistants (B. Beatson and B. Vanstone), a post-doctoral fellow (K.H. Kim), and a visiting scientist (Zhang Qiven, China).

Research focuses on the genetic improvement, characterization and evolution of Salix, Populus and Pinus. Studies include starch gel electrophoresis; chloroplast DNA-sequencing; tissue culture including cell-suspension culture; disease resistance; biomass production of Salix; and wood quality of biomass produced by Salix. The studies being conducted by the Forest Genetics Laboratory at the University of Toronto are described in the following:

INDUCTION AND EVALUATION OF HAPLOID AND DIHAPLOID LINES IN WILLOW
AND POPLAR SPECIES

M. Stoehr, L. Zsuffa

The goals of this project are to produce haploid lines of selected willow and poplar species through another culture and to develop and evaluate haploid and dihaploid clonal lines. Plantlets have been obtained in two consecutive years in one clone of Populus maximoviczii. The majority of these plants are haploid as determined by chromosome counts. Aneuploids and putative dihaploids were also observed. Clonal lines have been established by vegetative propagation of another-derived plantlets. In willow species, haploid calli have been obtained but shoot induction is as yet unsuccessful.

CLONAL VARIATION IN PLANT REGENERATION VIA CALLUS CULTURE AND CELL SUSPENSION CULTURE IN WILLOWS (Salix L.)

Zhang Qiven, M.U. Stoeher, L. Zsuffa

This study was initiated to find solutions to difficulties encountered in regenerating Salix L. plants and to establish species, clones and procedures for the same. Calli of 3 species and 7 clones of willow were obtained from young shoots cultured in three media at four hormone levels. Adventitious shoots were obtained from calli of two clones in three media at two hormone levels. Cell suspension cultures from the calli of 4 clones were established.

ISOZYME CHARACTERIZATION OF POPULUS SPECIES AND HYBRIDS

B. Beatson, O.P. Rajora, E. Viquez, L. Zsuffa

This research involves the examination of marker allozyme genes, multilocus genetic structures, species relationships and identification and differentiation of poplar species, interspecific hybrids and their clonal varieties. Publications have been completed resulting from an earlier Ph.D. study (by O.P. Rajora) entitled "Studies into genetics and species relationships of Populus deltoides Marsh., P. nigra L. and P. maximoviczii Henry based on isozymes, pollen competition and leaf morphology", and on a study of P. deltoides "Evaluation and genetic enhancement of Populus deltoides Bartr. native to Ontario". A Master of Science study was completed on the use of isozymes in the identification of P. deltoides and P. nigra clones and their interspecific hybrids. Some studies have been completed in cooperation with the University of Alberta, where Dr. Rajora is now a post-doctoral fellow.

DYNAMICS OF ISOZYME ELECTROPHORETIC SPECTRA IN INTRASPECIFIC FAMILIES OF SALIX EXIGUA N. AND S. ERIOCEPHALA M. AND THEIR IMPLEMENTATION IN WILLOW BREEDING RESEARCH

F.A. Aravanopoulos, L. Zsuffa

The objectives of this research are: to study inheritance and linkage of isozymes in Salix exigua Nutt. and S. eriocephala Muhl.; to investigate tissue differentiation in these species by comparing isozymes of root tips and fresh leaves; and to compare allozyme heterozygosity with growth parameters and biomass production in S. exigua and S. eriocephala. Eighteen enzyme systems in S. exigua and 16 in S. eriocephala have shown repeatable patterns. In S. exigua, variation in parental genotypes exists in 10 enzyme systems and Mendelian inheritance is confirmed at 8 loci. In S. eriocephala, variation in parental genotypes exists in 7 enzyme systems and Mendelian inheritance has been verified at 5 loci.

PHYLOGENETIC RELATIONSHIPS OF WILLOW SPECIES BASED ON ALLOZYME VARIATION AND CHLOROPLAST DNA DIVERSITY

K.X. Chong, L. Zsuffa

This study investigates: genetic structure, similarity and diversity of congeneric *Salix* species based on allozyme variation and chloroplast DNA (cpDNA) diversity; phylogenetic relations and evolution of willows using isozymes and cpDNA markers; the identification of isozymes and cpDNA as genetic markers for species used. Four buffer systems which are suitable for 14 isozyme systems have been worked out. Isozyme data analysis is underway. A protocol for chloroplast DNA isolation and hybridization has been developed.

GENETIC CHARACTERIZATION OF SOME WHITE PINE SPECIES AND THEIR HYBRIDS BY ISOZYMES AND ITS POSSIBLE RELATIONSHIP TO BLISTER RUST RESISTANCE

E. Chagala, B. Vanstone, L. Zsuffa

The goals of this research are: to characterize selected white pine species and their hybrids; and to study the possible relationship between isozyme markers and blister rust resistance. Studies show variation in isozyme patterns with some alleles having species-characteristic frequencies. Hybrids can be identified using unique isozymes in needles. Linkage studies in the five selected white pine species were carried out using seeds. Analysis of the data is now under way. Also, the possibility of using bark as a tissue for electrophoresis was examined and found feasible.

PROVENANCE VARIATION IN *PINUS STROBUS* L. (EASTERN WHITE PINE)

H. Ibrahim, L. Zsuffa

This research was initiated in order to define genetic and environmental components of phenotypic variation associated with geographic sources; patterns of genetic variation; juvenile/mature correlations; and provenance-environment interaction. Thirteen growth and morphological characteristics of the provenances were measured and scored. Statistical analysis consisting of univariate, multivariate and non-parametric methods was used for these data. Results showed that eastern white pine is highly variable and displays well-defined patterns of variation. A M.Sc. thesis was completed.

THE EFFECT OF GENOTYPE, SEASON AND NUTRITIONAL STATUS OF ORTET ON
SURVIVAL OF STEM CUTTINGS OF ERYTHRINA POEPPIGIANA (WALP.) O.F. COOK

M. Rodrick, L. Zsuffa (in cooperation with C.A.T.I.E. Costa Rica)

The goals of this study were to establish the effects of genetic variation, seasonal changes and nutritional status of the ortet on initial survival and rooting ability of E. poeppigiana cuttings. Significant differences in rooting ability existed between the ortets. Clonal variation in rooting ability was significant within sites but not between sites. Broad-sense heritabilities for this trait ranged from .66 to .76. Percent rooted cuttings was significantly higher for most ortets when cuttings were taken in the dry season compared to the wet season. A marked seasonal difference in rooting success was apparent which coincided with differences in phenology and nutrient status of the ortet.

GROWTH RESPONSE OF SOME NORTH AMERICAN WILLOW SPECIES AND THEIR CLONES TO
FERTILIZATION

M. Simon, B. Vanstone, L. Zsuffa

This research was undertaken in order to find differences in growth response of some North American willow species to the same fertilizer treatment and to establish clonal variation within these species. A M.Sc. thesis, based on this work, was defended. Biomass production was greatly improved through fertilization on nutrient-poor soils. There was significant variation in nitrogen uptake efficiency and biomass production among species and clones. Municipal sludge with liming treatment produced the best results. Species and clones can be selected which use sludge more efficiently to produce a larger amount of biomass. Experiments continue on a field trial at Petawawa.

QUANTITATIVE GENETIC ASPECTS OF SOME CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF
MINI-ROTATION WILLOW (SALIX) BIOMASS

W.A. Kenney, D.N. Roy, L. Zsuffa

The objective of this study is to determine the components of variation in biomass chemical characteristics attributable to species, families, and clones within Salix. Broad-sense heritabilities, genotype x environment interaction and phenotypic and genotypic correlations between the traits will be assessed. Data analysis is underway. A literature review has been completed and accepted for publication.

STUDY OF POLLEN MORPHOLOGY IN SALIX L.

K.H. Kim, L. Zsuffa

This study investigates: the taxonomy of Salix via pollen morphology and the usefulness of pollen morphology in studying phylogenetic relationships in subgenus Salix; the classification of species in subgenus Vetrix based on pollen morphology; and identifies and quantifies clonal variation within willow species. Pollen morphometric traits in Salix discolor, S. eriocephala, S. lucida and S. petiolaris demonstrated significant interspecific variation, variable degrees of intraspecific variation and an unequal distance between species.

SPECIES IDENTIFICATION AND INTER- AND INTRASPECIFIC VARIATION IN PINUS L. BASED ON POLLEN MORPHOLOGY AND POLLEN ISOZYMES

K.H. Kim, F.A. Aravanopoulos, L. Zsuffa

This study was undertaken in order to: a) identify subgenera between Haploxylon and Diploxylon with marker allozymes and to produce keys for the reliable identification of subgenera and species of Pinus based on pollen isozymes, and b) study the amount of variation in morphometric traits among and within the four most common North American species of Pinus in the subgenus Haploxylon. The results of a) indicate that CE, GOT, IDH, MDH, PGI and 6PGD isozyme patterns in extracts of pollen from Haploxylon and Diploxylon can be used to separate Haploxylon species from Diploxylon species. Preliminary pollen morphology measurements for b) were conducted.

THE RESPONSE OF WILLOW SPECIES, INTERSPECIFIC HYBRIDS AND CLONES TO DIFFERENT ISOLATES OF THE RUST MELAMPSORA EPITEA THUEN.

B. Beatson, L. Zsuffa

This study investigates genetic resistance to disease by establishing the degree of variability in willow species, family and clonal response to attack by the pathogen, Melampsora rust. Initial planning and preparation is underway and measurement of leaf bioassays should begin in the late summer of 1989. A M.Sc. thesis, based on this work, is in progress.

IMPROVEMENT OF NORTH AMERICAN SALIX FOR BIOMASS PRODUCTION BY HYBRIDIZATION AND CLONAL SELECTION

B. Beatson, D. Nixon, B. Vanstone, L. Zsuffa

The goal of this work is to improve North American Salix for biomass production by hybridization and clonal selection. Clonal screening trials have yielded information on genetic x environmental interaction in biomass production, growth habit, disease resistance and frost hardiness. Some clones exhibit superior growth. Breeding to produce additional inter- and intra-specific hybrids of the most promising families has been successful. Backcrossing to breed for specific desirable traits has been initiated. Hybridization of good North American clones with highly productive European clones of S. viminalis is underway.

IMPROVEMENT OF BIOMASS GROWTH AND PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY IN SHORT ROTATION FORESTRY

R.L. Gambles and L. Zsuffa

This project was developed to cultivate, conduct and coordinate an international cooperative research programme aimed at the improvement of biomass growth and production technology in short rotation forestry. Ten cooperative research projects have been completed on poplar exchange, alder evaluation, willow breeding, joint evaluation of genetic data, cell culture, biotechnology development, nutrient relations, coppicing, production technology and economics. A new agreement has been initiated for the period 1989-1991: Improvement of Energy-Dedicated Biomass Production Systems. Eight cooperative research projects are being undertaken on production systems, ecophysiology, agricultural/herbaceous crops, pest/disease management feedstock qualities, ideotype tree, exchange of genetic material and joint testing of stock.

PUBLICATIONS - 1987-1989

- Beatson, B. 1989. Willow clonal exchange (1985-1988). In: Proceedings International Energy Agency Joint Workshop on Willow Breeding and Biotechnology Development Activities, Long Ashton Research Station, Bristol 28 September - 6 October, 1988. (in print).
- Beatson, B., R. Gambles, A. Mosseler and L. Zsuffa. 1988. Forest Genetics research activities at the University of Toronto. In: Proc. 21st Meeting CTIA. Aug. 17-21, 1987. Part I: 88-94.
- Gambles, R. and L. Zsuffa. 1988. The IEA Cooperative Research on Biomass For Energy. In: Proc. Research in thermochemical biomass conversion. May 2-6, 1988. Phoenix, U.S.A. pp. 1-9.

- Kenney, W.A., L. Sennerby-Forsse, P. Layton. 1989. Biomass quality research relevant to the use of poplar and willow for energy conversion. *Journal of Biomass* (in print).
- Kim, K.H. and L. Zsuffa. 1989. A study on the pollen morphology of six sections in subgenus Salix (Salicaceae). *J. Kor. For. Soc.* 78(2). (in print).
- Lin, D., Hubbes, M. and Zsuffa, L. (Eds.) 1988. Proceedings of the Willow Breeding and Biotechnology Development Joint Workshop. September 1, 1987. Uppsala, Sweden. Task II Report 1988:1. 76 pp.
- Lothner, D.C., Bradley, D.P. and Gambles, R.L. (Eds.) 1988. Proceedings of the Economic Evaluations of Short Rotation Biomass Energy Systems Workshop. August 11-13, 1987, Duluth, U.S.A. Task II Report 1988:2. 346 pp.
- Mitchell, C.P., L. Sennerby-Forsse and L. Zsuffa. 1988. Biomass qualities and potential for genetic improvement in poplars and willows. *J. Biomass* 17:21-37.
- Mosseler, A. and L. Zsuffa. 1988. Sex expression and sex ratios in intra- and interspecific families of Salix L. *Silvae Genetica* (in print).
- Mosseler, A., L. Zsuffa, M.U. Stoehr and W.A. Kenney. 1988. Variation in biomass production, moisture content and specific gravity in some North American willows. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18:1535-1540.
- Rajora, O.P. 1989. Genetic structure and identification of Populus deltoides clones based on allozymes. *Genome* 32: 440-448.
- Rajora, O.P. 1989. Identification of some Populus deltoides x P. nigra clones developed in North America with the aid of allozymes. *Euphytica*. (in print).
- Rajora, O.P. and L. Zsuffa. 1989. Multilocus genetic structures, characterization and relationships of some Populus x canadensis cultivars. *Genome* 32:99-108.
- Rajora, O.P. 1989. Pollen competition among Populus deltoides, P. nigra, P. maximoviczii in fertilizing P. deltoides ovules and siring its seed crop. *Sexual Plant Reproduction*. Vol. 2 (in print).
- Rodrick, M.C. 1989. The influence of genotype and season on rooting of stem cuttings of Erythrina poeppigiana (Walpers) O.F. Cook. Masters of Science thesis, Faculty of Forestry, University of Toronto. 188 pp.
- Simon, M. 1988. Growth response of some North American willow species and their clones to fertilization. Master of Science thesis, Faculty of Forestry, University of Toronto. 236 pp.

- Stoehr, M., L. Zsuffa and J. Eckenvalder. 1988. Anomalous solitary flowers on anther-derived plants of Populus maximowiczii. Amer. J. Bot. 75(4):592-595.
- Viquez-Lopez, E. 1988. The use of isozyme analysis in the identification of Populus deltoides Marsh., P. nigra L. clones and their inter-specific hybrids. Master of Science thesis, Faculty of Forestry, University of Toronto. pp. 111.
- Wright, L.L., D.S. DeBell, G.H. Strauss, W.A. Geyer, L. Sennerby-Forsse, L. Zsuffa and E. White. 1988. Panel discussion on the relative merits of woodgrass and SRIC. In: Energy from Biomass and Wastes. XII. 14 pp.
- Zsuffa, L. 1988. A review of progress in selecting and breeding North American Salix species for energy plantations at the Faculty of Forestry, University of Toronto, Canada. Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Forest Genetics Research Notes 41, Uppsala 1988. pp. 41 - 51.
- Zsuffa, L. 1988. Genetic improvement of fuelwood trees. FAO Regional Workshop on Fuelwood and Other Needs. Nov. 1-4, 1988. Vadodora, India. 15 pp. (invited paper).
- Zsuffa, L. 1988. Ideotype trees for multipurpose agroforestry systems. Proc. IUFRO P1.09.00 Workshop. Sept. 5-8, 1988. Beijing, China. 16 pp. (position paper).
- Zsuffa, L. 1988. Improvement of biomass growth and technology in intensively-managed short rotation plantations of poplars and willows. Workshop on Woody Crops. Akademie '88. Graz, Austria. July 26-28, 1988. 21 pp.
- Zsuffa, L. 1988. The establishment of isozyme gene markers for identification of important poplar hybrids and clonal varieties. Research project funded by COFRDA. September 1988. pp. 82.
- Zsuffa, L. 1989. Studies in genetics and breeding of North American Willows at the Faculty of Forestry, University of Toronto. In: Proceedings International Energy Agency Joint Workshop on Willow Breeding and Biotechnology Development Activities, Long Ashton Research Station, Bristol 28 September - 6 October, 1988. (in print).

TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS IN MANITOBA, 1987-1989

by

J. Dojack

Forestry Branch
Manitoba Department of Natural Resources
300-530 Kenaston Blvd.
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3N 1Z4

Keywords: jack pine, black spruce, white spruce, family tests, pedigreed seed orchard, clonal orchard, co-operative

The first draft of the provincial tree improvement strategy (Dojack, unpublished draft 1988) was circulated for review in 1988. The final strategy will be completed this fall. Following the development of the strategy's first draft, the Manitoba Tree Improvement Co-operative was formed between the Manitoba Forestry Branch (M.F.B.), Abitibi-Price Inc. and Repap Manitoba Inc. In 1989, Memorandums of Understanding describing the co-operative's purpose, structure and member responsibilities were signed by M.F.B. and both companies.

JACK PINE

The first tree improvement program in Manitoba was initiated in 1967 by Forestry Canada. Plus trees were selected and family tests established in Eastern and Western Manitoba. Based on the 10-year measurements of the Eastern Breeding District family tests, the 5 best family members from the 40 top ranked families were crossed to establish a 6.0 hectare pedigreed seed orchard in 1988. The 15-year measurements are currently being analyzed by the University of Alberta. The results of the analysis will be used to conduct further crosses in 1990 to enable expanding the orchard to 10.0 hectares and starting the second generation program.

Mass selection orchards have been established for jack pine in the Northern (1986) and Interlake (1987) Regions of Manitoba. This "low" cost approach involved selecting 10 plus trees from 32 source stands per breeding zone. The mass selection orchard is planted at a 0.5m x 0.5m initial spacing with 50% of the trees removed every 3 to 5 years based on their performance on the orchard site.

BLACK SPRUCE

Southern Manitoba

One hundred plus trees were selected by ground crews and 390 selections completed using a helicopter in 1987. The seed was sown in large styroblock 20 (20.5 cu. in. capacity) containers and grown under high-pressure sodium lights to the following average dimensions: height 23.4 cm; caliper 3.0 mm; total oven dry weight 2.8 gm; shoot/root ratio 5.3:1. Although this stock was more expensive to produce (\$625 per 1,000 to grow, label, sort and ship), the second year survival was over 95% even though the trees were planted during a very severe drought.

The open-pollinated family test was planted in 1988 on two sites each with 30 replications. Every replication contains a single tree from each of 400 families and 20 general collection sources. The families were divided into 10 breeding groups within each replication. However, due to the increased cost associated with sorting, mapping and having to plant 20 general sources the first generation selections will no longer be divided into breeding groups.

Lake Winnipeg East: Abitibi-Price/M.F.B. Co-operative

Ground crews selected 200 plus trees and an additional 250 aerial selections were also completed in 1988. Specific gravity measurements were taken for all ground selections and scions from all trees were grafted for a clone bank. The family test stock was grown as an overwintered crop to the same specifications as listed above. The family test was established this spring on 3 sites with 20 replications per site using single tree plots. Husky Hunter dataloggers were used, enabling all numbering or entry errors to be identified, corrected and final maps produced by the next day. A 9.7 hectare seedling seed orchard site has been prepared for planting in 1990.

Northern Region: Repap Manitoba/M.F.B. Co-operative

Ground crews selected 250 plus trees and aerial selection crews completed 200 plus trees in 1988-89. Specific gravity measurements were taken from discs for all ground selections and scions from all trees grafted for a clone bank. The family test stock is being grown as an overwintered crop for planting on 3 sites in 1990. A 9.0 hectare seedling seed orchard site is currently being prepared for planting in 1991.

WHITE SPRUCE

At present only one white spruce program has been started in Manitoba. Cones were collected from 380 plus trees using ground and helicopter selection crews in the Duck and Porcupine Mountains in 1987. The seed was sown in the Styro 20 containers and grown to the following average dimensions: height 18.9 cm; caliper 4.2 mm; total oven dry

weight 3.7 gm; shoot/root ratio 4.6:1. The stock was used to establish an open-pollinated family test on 4 sites with 15 replications per site, using single tree plots. Scion material will be collected from all of the ground and aerial selections this winter to enable the establishment of a 4.5 hectare clonal seed orchard in 1993.

SUMMARY

The establishment of the above programs represents the first phase of the provincial strategy which concentrated on the primary species in the most active breeding zones. The next phase, which includes the establishment of supportive research programs, will be initiated over the next 2-5 years depending on funding and co-operative agreements.

SHELTERBELT TREE IMPROVEMENT
PFRA SHELTERBELT CENTRE 1987-89

W.R.(Bill) Schroeder

Shelterbelt Centre, PFRA
Agriculture Canada
Indian Head, Saskatchewan
SOG 2K0

Keywords: shelterbelt, windbreak, progeny test, seed orchard, provenance test.

The primary objective of the tree improvement programme at the PFRA Shelterbelt Centre is to develop genetically superior tree and shrub species for shelterbelt planting in the prairie provinces of western Canada. This programme has focused on Populus, Pinus sylvestris L., Pinus ponderosa var. scopulorum Laws., Larix sibirica Ledeb., and Fraxinus pennsylvanica Marsh. var. subintergerrima (Vahl.) Fern.

POPULUS

In 1982, seedlings from open-pollinated populations of Populus X 'Walker' as well as several full-sib families of P. X 'Walker' and P. X 'Northwest, P. X 'Walker' and P. euramericana 'gelrica', and P. X 'Walker' and P. tristis were planted at the Shelterbelt Centre. A total of 128 superior clones were selected from these populations, rooted and planted in a replicated clonal test near Indian Head. The test will be evaluated and further selections made after five growing seasons. Other poplar studies include evaluation of propagation techniques and screening for resistance to poplar bud gall mite.

PINUS SYLVESTRIS

An interprovenance breeding programme (300 crosses) including 24 superior phenotypes was completed. One full-sib progeny test was established in 1989 and two more are scheduled for 1990. Half-sib progeny from 24 families is being propagated for planting at four sites in 1990. P. sylvestris seed collected from ten families in Central Siberia are being propagated for planting in a progeny test in 1991.

PINUS PONDEROSA

Third year assessment of a P. ponderosa var. scopulorum open-pollinated progeny test was completed in 1988. The test includes 62 families from 11 sources in Nebraska, South Dakota and Montana. Mean height in the planting was 17.9 cm and survival was 92%. There were no statistical significant differences among families.

LARIX SIBIRICA

Fourth year assessment of a *L. sibirica* provenance test was completed in 1988. Mean height in the planting was 171.9 cm and survival was 71%. Mean height of the best source, Ivanovskaya oblast (Lat. 57.00N Long. 42.30E), exceeded the plantation mean by 26%. In 1987 a second provenance test of 12 seed sources from seed orchards and native stands of *L. sibirica* in the Soviet Union was established. Once these trees are producing flowers, superior trees will be selected for use in a breeding programme. In preparation for the breeding programme, detailed studies on flower development, pollen management, and pollination techniques for *L. sibirica* have been conducted.

FRAXINUS PENNSYLVANICA

The *F. pennsylvanica* improvement programme initiated in 1985 continued with the establishment of a clone bank in 1988, as well as, provenance tests (30 sources) at eight locations in Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta and two open-pollinated progeny tests in 1989. Other studies include evaluation of pollination techniques and assessing drought tolerance of various seed sources.

PUBLICATIONS

- Schroeder, W.R. 1988. Utilization of poplars in the prairies. Proc. Poplar Council of Canada, Edmonton Alberta (in press).
- Schroeder, W.R. 1989. Assiniboine poplar. Can. J. Plant Sci. 68:351-353.
- Schroeder, W.R. 1989. Plant collecting in Siberia. Landmard 1(1):37-39.
- Schroeder, W.R. and Kort, J. 1989. Shelterbelts in the Soviet Union. J. Soil and Water Cons. 44(2):130-34.
- Schroeder, W.R. and Walker, D.S. 1987. Propagation projects. Annual Report, PFRA Shelterbelt Centre, Agric. Can., Indian Head, Sask. p.5-16.
- Schroeder, W.R. and Walker, D.S. 1988. Propagation projects. Annual Report, PFRA Shelterbelt Centre, Agric Can., Indian Head, Sask. (in press).

JACK PINE, WHITE SPRUCE AND ASPEN IMPROVEMENT

D.M. Roddy

Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd., Prince Albert, Saskatchewan

Keywords: jack pine, white spruce, aspen, GA_{4/7}, seed orchard, cross pollination

Active tree improvement programs for jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) and white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) have been underway since 1979 and 1983 respectively, and are now supplying most of our Company's seed needs from established seed orchards or selected trees and stands. A small scale aspen improvement program is being started in 1989 in response to our mill's increased production of hardwood pulp. This report gives highlights of progress made up to the spring of 1989 in the pine and spruce programs, and an outline of the direction we are taking in aspen improvement.

JACK PINE PROGRAM

A 7 ha clonal orchard, based on 32 selections, is now in the production stage. The 1989 crop will be triple the size of the 1988 crop. All clones in the orchard are now involved in a cross pollination program. The first full-sib seeds resulting from this work will be grown in 1990, and outplanted in field tests in 1991.

Several techniques to promote flowering (cone production) in the orchard have been tested over the years. Stem injections of GA_{4/7} are much more preferable than spray applications. They have resulted in the largest increase in flowering, have not caused any phytotoxic effects on the grafts, and are much more efficient operationally. A "high" dose of 28 mg GA_{4/7} per tree, (approximately .5 mg/cm² at root collar, in 1 ml ethanol), injected into the stem has given the best result to date -- a 6 fold increase in female flower production and a 28 fold increase in male flower production. "Early" injections (on June 24th, 1988) worked well for male production, while "late" injections (July 24th) worked best for female production. Girdling in conjunction with GA_{4/7} stem injections did not demonstrate a significant enough increase in flowering, over the use of stem injections alone, to warrant taking the risk of using this technique in the seed orchard itself. Reluctant and poor flowering clones are being injected with GA_{4/7} in 1989 to boost flower production so the cross pollination program can be completed. These treatments will further explore the possibility of an "early" injection for males and a "late" injection for females.

Family tests of offspring from over 200 selected trees have been established over the years. Individual tree selections will be made based on ten-year measurements of the oldest of these in the fall of 1990. These second generation selections will then be bred to get the third generation.

Seven small plantations of seedlings resulting from different aspects of the program have been established operationally in our cutover areas. A system is currently being developed to use a Geographic Information System to map all such plantations, track them back to their origins, and document all other pertinent information about them.

WHITE SPRUCE PROGRAM

Establishment of an 8 ha clonal seed orchard on the basis of 40 select trees was completed in 1989. With the start of flower production in the orchard the first 6 tree diallel was put together, and cross pollinations started in 1989.

A base of over 200 plus trees has been selected. Family tests of over half of these trees have been established. Tests for the rest of the selections will be established after the next white spruce cone year, when we will be able to finish collecting the cones from these trees and start raising the seedlings needed for testing.

Flower induction treatments have been started in the orchard, a standard procedure for stratifying spruce seeds established, and wood relative density tests done on all selections.

ASPEN PROGRAM

A small scale aspen program is being started in 1989. A test of improved aspen material from the Institute of Paper Chemistry has been established. As well, 100 wood cores will be tested for relative density, 30-40 plus trees selected, and techniques for cloning those selections (through rooted suckers arising from excised root segments) will be refined.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Oldfield, M. 1989. Analysis of 1988 Gibberellin Experiments.
Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd., Saskatchewan Division, Internal Report.
10 pp.

GENETICS AND TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMME
ALBERTA FOREST SERVICE, 1987-1989

N.K. Dhir, T.A. Sproule, J.M. Schilf, D. Palamarek and L. Barnhardt

Reforestation Branch
Alberta Forest Service
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

Keywords: Tree breeding, genetic improvement, provenance studies, species testing, seed orchards, white spruce, lodgepole pine

This report summarizes the progress of the Alberta Forest Service (A.F.S.) genetics and tree improvement programme for the period 1987-1989.

PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT

A review of technical planning for various genetic improvement projects was started in view of a very rapid forest industry development in the province over the past few years. A major part of this exercise is revision of the existing breeding regions to accommodate new industry and to expand existing projects to meet 'new' requirements.

New genetic improvement projects were started on western larch and Douglas-fir. With the surge of recent pulp mill developments based on hardwood utilization, aspen and poplars have become very important species for forestry in Alberta. In view of this, a small aspen and poplars genetics project was started. It is currently being reviewed for a major expansion in the near future. Funding from Canada/Alberta Forest Resource Development Agreement provided a major source of funds for the provincial genetics and tree improvement programme during the report period.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT

Assembly of Breeding Stock

Field selection of superior trees to provide base material for A.F.S. as well as A.F.S./Industry cooperative genetic improvement projects continued. As part of A.F.S. responsibility projects a total of 35 white spruce, 3 black spruce, 5 tamarack, 32 Douglas-fir and 13 western larch trees were selected. As part of A.F.S./Industry cooperative projects a total of 32 lodgepole pine superior trees were selected jointly with Canadian Forest Products and Proctor and Gamble Cellulose.

Superior tree selections are invariably evaluated for wood density and fibre length. Results of wood density analyses conducted so far are shown in the following table:

Species	Number of trees tested	Density		Range	
		Mean	S.E.	Min.	Max.
white spruce	225	0.3409	0.0018	0.2743	0.3940
lodgepole pine	60	0.4180	0.0043	0.3489	0.4870
Douglas-fir	32	0.4324	0.0057	0.3831	0.4739
Tamarack	9	0.4738	0.0044	0.4467	0.4907
Black spruce	19	0.3968	0.0067	0.3404	0.4556

Progeny Testing

As part of genetic improvement for breeding region "G", two open-pollinated half-sib family field trials were outplanted in spring 1988 using plug+2 transplant stock. The trials contained 71-73 families. Experimental design consisted of randomized complete block design with 6 replications and 6-tree row plots. A white spruce northern areas provenance and open-pollinated family test trial was outplanted at three sites in northern Alberta. Some of the seedlots in this trial were also included in the region "G" white spruce open-pollinated half-sib family field trials.

Site development was continued for half-sib family testing as part of genetic improvement for breeding region "B2". Two sites are being developed jointly with Proctor and Gamble Cellulose for this project. The test material will be outplanted in spring 1990.

Western gall rust assessment was carried out on eight half-sib family field trials of lodgepole pine for regions "B1" and "C". Trees with stem galls were removed from the plantations and burned. In the case of branch galls, infected branches were removed and burned. Sanitation measures were completed in May 1989, prior to spore dispersal.

Seed Orchards

Three new white spruce clonal seed orchards were outplanted. These orchards correspond to breeding regions "G", "E" and "H". Region "G" orchard is located at Huallen Seed Orchard Site near Grande Prairie. It is an A.F.S./industry cooperative seed orchard and is managed by Proctor and Gamble. Region "E" seed orchard is located at Pine Ridge. For region "H" orchard a new site was acquired and developed. It is located about 10 km away from Pine Ridge. Planting of additional grafts will continue over the next 2-3 years to complete these orchards.

With regard to lodgepole pine, a small clonal seed orchard for region "B1" project was outplanted in 1989 at Hualien Seed Orchard Site, as an adjunct to the larger seed orchard established there earlier. A monitoring programme for "B1" orchard was commenced. As part of it, 2 permanent sample trees, randomly selected from each of the 55 blocks in the orchard are assessed each year for height growth, crown size and cone production.

A Douglas-fir clonal seed orchard was established for region "F" genetic improvement project at "Genetics and Future Reforestation" site in the Jumpingpound demonstration forest near Calgary. Also established at the same location is a western larch grafted seed orchard. It is comprised of 226 grafts from 13 western larch trees selected from scattered trees and small stands of this species found in the Kananaskis Valley and Crowsnest area on southwestern Alberta. The seed orchard will provide small quantities of seed for special reforestation projects located in the montane forest region of southern Alberta.

Flowering and cone production monitoring of region "D" white spruce seedling seed orchard, established in 1982-83, continued. Approximately two percent of the trees flowered over the past two years. Both male and female flowers were observed. White pine weevil has become a pest of major concern in this seed orchard, with up to 20% of the trees having to be topped each year to control the insect.

GENETICS AND TREE IMPROVEMENT RESEARCH

Species Testing

Four Douglas-fir field trials were established on drought-prone sites in the montane forest region of southwestern Alberta. Douglas-fir is becoming increasingly important for reforestation in southwestern Alberta as it provides an opportunity to diversify reforestation in the montane forest ecoregion to safeguard against outbreaks of mountain pine beetle, which is a serious pest in this area.

A modest poplar programme was initiated to provide practical hands on experience in the propagation of stock and management of poplar plantations in preparation for starting a major new project on poplar hardwoods. In this regard three small plantings of trembling aspen seedlings from two seedlots were outplanted at PRFN, Whitecourt and Wandering River. A clonal trembling aspen planting of five clones from central and southern Alberta was outplanted at PRFN. In addition a small planting containing northwest poplar and Assiniboine poplar was established. Northwest poplar is a hybrid poplar which does well in northern Alberta. The Assiniboine poplar is a relatively new hybrid which is expected to do well in northern Alberta. Its growth and development will be monitored and compared to the performance of the Northwest poplar.

Four green ash field trials were outplanted in central Alberta. Seed for planting stock originated from phenotypically desirable trees growing in Smoky Lake and Edmonton. Early growth in nursery beds had been good and in 1988 forty-eight percent of the stock showed little or no winter damage. The hardy stock was lifted and established in the field trials.

Provenance Studies

The establishment of seven tamarack provenance trials in 1988-89 completes the outplanting phase of a series of Alberta range-wide field trials being established throughout central and northern Alberta.

As part of a series of black spruce provenance trials to be established throughout Alberta, three field trials were outplanted. Stock for an additional four field trials to be outplanted in 1990 is being grown in nursery beds at PRFN.

Outplanting of a green ash provenance trial containing 15 seed sources from Manitoba and Saskatchewan was completed. This trial was established at PRFN in cooperation with PFRA at Indian Head, Saskatchewan.

Nine year assessment of a pine species trial at PRFN, containing 3 seed sources of ponderosa pine, originating from B.C., 8 seed sources of red pine from northern Ontario and Minnesota, 3 lodgepole pine seed sources from west-central Alberta and 1 jack pine seed source from central Alberta was completed. Ponderosa pine was a failure. The performance of the red pine compared favorably with that of the lodgepole pine and jack pine. Mean heights of 67.1 cm, 75.3 cm and 102.6 cm for red pine, jack pine and lodgepole pine respectively were recorded. Red pine may have some potential for selective forestry use in Alberta if hardy strains can be developed. It is recognized as being more drought hardy than lodgepole pine and also holds some merit as an ornamental or amenity tree. In this regard stock production began for further testing. Three red pine seed sources that performed well at PRFN were seeded for outplanting in two field trials in 1990. The seed sources originate from northwestern Ontario and northern Minnesota.

Ten year assessment of a Scots pine seed source trial established at PRFN and containing 25 seedlots of U.S.S.R. origin and a local lodgepole pine seedlot was completed. Results indicate that Scots pine may be a promising exotic suitable for forestry in Alberta. A Scots pine seed source originating from approximately the same latitude as the local lodgepole pine outperformed the lodgepole pine by 35 percent in height and 50% in Dbh growth. Scots pine, after a blizzard in mid May, 1987, proved to be more hardy to late spring frost than the native pine. In addition to two Scots pine seed source trials established in 1987 with seedlots of Scandinavian origin, two plantings containing three bulk U.S.S.R. Scots pine, 3 "local" Scots pine and one lodgepole pine seedlot was established. A third trial is scheduled to be outplanted in 1990. Greenhouse production of three U.S.S.R. Scots pine provenance/open-pollinated family trials is in progress. Each trial consists of 31

single-tree U.S.S.R. Scots pine seedlots, 4 bulk U.S.S.R. Scots pine seedlots and one "local" lodgepole pine seedlot. Outplanting is planned for 1990. The seed for these U.S.S.R. Scots pine trials was obtained through the Petawawa National Forestry Institute.

Seed Production and Related Studies

In 1980 a field study was established to evaluate the flowering and seed production response of lodgepole pine and white spruce seedlings that received an "accelerated growth" (AG) seedling rearing treatment. The AG treatment consisted of a continuous photoperiod and heavier application of nutrients for eight months in the greenhouse. Conventionally grown seedlings of the same seedlots were outplanted in a plantation adjacent to the "AG" plantation. Ten year assessment of these two plantings was completed. An evaluation of early growth and development indicates that the "AG" treatment is effective in promoting flowering at an earlier age and in reducing the time required to attain levels of seed production in the lodgepole pine. Flowering began at three years age and male and female flowering was observed. However, significant cone production began only at eight years age. The same flowering trends were observed two years later in the conventionally grown lodgepole pine. At ten years age the flowering and growth in the two treatments was comparable. The "AG" lodgepole pine produced an average of 66 female strobili and 170 male strobili clusters. This compares to 59 female strobili and 153 male strobili clusters observed in the conventionally grown pine. Seed yield and seed quality compares favorably to that of mature lodgepole pine and lodgepole pine-jack pine hybrid stands in Alberta. Results from the white spruce plantings indicates that the "AG" treatment promotes significantly more vigorous growth and flowering at an earlier age than that observed in conventionally grown white spruce. Eight percent of the "AG" white spruce have produced flowers whereas conventionally grown spruce has not begun to flower to date.

A second study was initiated in a lodgepole pine research seedling seed orchard to confirm that mass supplemental pollination increases seed yield. Cones will be collected and seed yield and quality will be assessed in the fall of 1989.

Plant Propagation and Seed Bank

During the report period stock production consisted of 49,538 seedlings, 2700 grafts, 5448 potted rootstock trees, 923 stecklings and 304 rooted suckers.

Douglas fir and western larch grafting programs were started in 1988. 800 Douglas fir and 313 western larch grafts were completed during the report period. Overall grafting success was very good for both species with Douglas fir averaging 96 percent and western larch averaging 95 percent.

A total of 183 seedlots were added to the genetics seed bank. It presently contains 2948 seedlots. Seed quality of the seed bank is monitored by annually testing a set of reference seedlots which consists of a stratified sample of about two percent of the seed bank entries. Since the start of reference seedlot monitoring in 1981, mean seed germination of the seedlots has declined slightly from original 80 percent to 78.6 percent in 1989.

An ultra low temperature seed storage study was initiated in 1988 to monitor performance of white spruce and lodgepole pine seed stored at -80°C . Thirteen seedlots were selected for the study and portions of each seedlot were placed into -80°C storage. After eighteen months in -80°C storage the seed germination percent of these seedlots did not differ from the seed germination percent of seedlots remaining in -18°C storage. This trial will continue for another 1-2 year period. After that, results will be reviewed to decide if storage regime for seed bank should be changed to -80°C instead of the present -18°C .

EARLY FLOWERING AND SEED PRODUCTION OF A
LODGEPOLE PINE SEEDLING SEED ORCHARD IN CENTRAL ALBERTA

J.M. Schilf and N.K. Dhir

Reforestation Branch
Alberta Forest Service
Smoky Lake, Alberta
TOA 3C0

ABSTRACT

Flowering and seed production of lodgepole pine were studied in a research seed orchard located at Pine Ridge Forest Nursery in Central Alberta. The seed orchard was established in 1980 with seedlings from three West-central Alberta provenances. Planting stock was grown using "accelerated growth (AG)" and "Control" rearing regimes.

Flowering in both stock types began at age 3 years. Percentage of flowering trees increased at a more rapid rate in the "AG" trees than in the "Control" trees. Flowering in the "AG" trees increased steadily from 6% at age 3 years to 99% at age 10 years. Male and female flower production started at the same time. Female strobili production averaged 0.1 strobili per tree at age 3 years and climbed to 66 strobili per tree at age 10 years. Initially male strobili cluster production lagged behind female strobili production. At age 8 years male strobilus production began to increase rapidly. At age 10 years the "AG" trees averaged 153 male strobili clusters per tree. The same general flowering trends were observed in the "Control" trees, however in earlier years, they lagged 2-3 years behind the "AG" trees. At age 10 years the differences in flowering between the "AG" and "Control" trees had almost disappeared. Flowering occurred on 100 percent of the "Control" trees, which produced an average of 59 female strobili and 170 male strobili clusters per tree. Preliminary analyses of flowering data indicates provenance differences are not large.

Average number of cones per tree increased slightly in two study years (1987 and 1988). Cone counts were consistent with flower counts indicating cone abortion is not a problem in this orchard. Number of filled seeds per cone, however, did vary widely. In 1987 number of seeds per cone averaged 10.1 (range 2.3 - 30.9) compared to 5.1 (range 0.5 - 16.8) in 1988. The decrease in seed yield in the 1988 cone crop was attributed largely to a freak blizzard which occurred on May 18, 1987. Temperatures dropped to -11°C. Germination quality of the seed was consistently good in both years (86.6% and 94.8% in 1987 and 1988 respectively.)

It was concluded from the study of flowering and seed production in the lodgepole pine seed orchard that the "accelerated growth" treatment was effective in promoting flowering at an earlier age and in reducing the time required to attain commercial levels of seed production in lodgepole pine seed orchards in Alberta. Cone production, suitable for commercial collections, in lodgepole pine seed orchards can be expected to begin at age 8 to 10 years of age.

FOREST GENETICS AND TREE IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES AT THE
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA, 1987-89

Bruce P. Dancik and Francis C. Yeh

Department of Forest Science
The University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta. T6G 2H1

Keywords: Inheritance, mating system, population structure, species hybridization, systematics, isozyme, molecular genetics, mycorrhizae, quantitative genetics, tree improvement

MATING SYSTEM, POPULATION STRUCTURE, SPECIATION, AND SYSTEMATICS

Isozyme Genetics: Albert Sproule completed his Ph.D. on the mating system and population structure of Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P. Xie Chang-yi completed his Ph.D. on the population structure and mating system of Thuja orientalis L. Agnes Vanende is completing her Ph.D. studies of chemotaxonomy of the Populus balsamifera L. - P. trichocarpa Torr. & Gray complex. Hong Zhu, under joint supervision of Dancik and Ken Higginbotham, is completing his Ph.D. studies of several aspects, including genetic variation, of ectomycorrhizal fungi. PDF Om Rajora completed introgression studies of Picea glauca (Moench) Voss with P. engelmannii Parry and of Populus species.

Molecular Genetics: John Barrett is continuing his Ph.D. studies on the organization and structure of light-harvesting chlorophyll a/b binding genes in the Pinus contorta Dougl. complex. Graydon Smith is continuing his M.Sc. studies of phylogenetic relationships in the P. contorta Dougl. complex using chloroplast DNA (cpDNA). Om Rajora is continuing studies on inheritance of cpDNA in control crosses of Populus deltoides, P. nigra, P. maximowiczii and their hybrids; and on cpDNA variation in Populus species. Research Associate Keith Egger completed systematics studies of Ectendomycorrhizae and is continuing studies on rDNA intergenic spacer length in P. tremuloides. Technologist Mary Aleksuk, Dancik, and Yeh are continuing the study on cpDNA of mature needles in Picea. Comparative studies of Pinus contorta Dougl. and P. banksiana Lamb. cpDNA with Dave Wagner, University of Kentucky, continue.

Quantitative Genetics: Yeh and Vic Lieffers studied variance and covariance structure of Picea mariana (Mill) B.S.P. in drained and flooded environments.

Funds for these studies have been provided by NSERC operating, Forestry PDF, and Forestry Transition and Development Grants, and the CFS.

TREE IMPROVEMENT

Early Evaluation: Dancik, Yeh, R. Pharis (Calgary), and PDF Israel Jiang are continuing studies of very early (90-180 day) progeny performance of several conifers. Wu Xiaming is continuing his Ph.D. studies of physiological and seedling traits in Pinus contorta spp. latifolia under accelerated growth.

Breeding: Paul Jefferson completed his Ph.D on discriminant functions in tree breeding. Jiang and Yeh are continuing studies of genotype-environment interactions for advanced-generation selection.

Tree Improvement Specialist Sally John completed a study of pollen dynamics in a seed orchard complex. John, Yeh, and Dancik are developing collaborative projects with the Alberta Forest Service and Forest Industries in P. tremuloides genetic resource management, and geographic and genetic variation in wood characteristics.

Funds for these studies have been provided by NSERC Strategic grant, Alberta Forest Development Research Trust, and Alberta Forest Products Association and Alberta Forest Service under the NSERC University-Industry Program.

PUBLICATIONS FROM THE GROUP

- Bower, R.C. and Yeh, F.C. 1988. Heritability and gain calculations in six-year height of western white pine in British Columbia. Can. J. Plant Sci. 68:1191-1196.
- Cheliak, W.M., Yeh, F.C. and Pitel, J. 1987. Use of electrophoresis in tree improvement programs. For. Chron. 63:89-96.
- Egger, K.N. 1987. The taxonomic value of phenoloxidase tests for separating Peziza and Plicaria (Pezizales). Mycotaxon 29:183-188.
- Egger, K.N. and J.A. Fortin 1988. Ectendomycorrhizae: diversity and classification. In: Proceedings of the Canadian Workshop on Mycorrhizae in Forestry, M. Lalonde and Y. Piche (Eds.), Universite Laval.
- Florence, L.Z. and B.P. Dancik. 1988. Soil-microsite differentiation, growth and genetic variation of lodgepole pine in the foothills of Alberta, Canada. Commun. in soil Science and Plant Anal. 19:1105-1116.
- Govindaraju, D.R. and B.P. Dancik. 1987. Environmental Stress and the relationships among allozyme heterozygosity, biomass, and biomass components in jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.). Genetica 74:173-179.
- Govindaraju, D.R. and B.P. Dancik. 1987. Allozym heterozygosity and homeostasis in germinating seeds of jack pine. Heredity 59:279-283.

- Govindaraju, D.R., B.P. Dancik and D.B. Wagner. 1988. Novel chloroplast DNA polymorphism in the sympatric region of two pines. *J. Evol. Biol.* 2:49-59.
- Govindaraju, D.R., D.B. Wagner, G.P. Smith and B.P. Dancik. 1988. Chloroplast DNA variation within individual trees of a Pinus banksiana - P. contorta sympatric region. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18:1347-1350.
- Kenny, J.R., B.P. Dancik, L.Z. Florence and F.E. Nargang. 1988. Nucleotide sequence of the carboxy-terminal portion of a lodgepole pine actin gene. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18:1595-1602.
- Kiss, G. and Yeh, F.C. 1988. Heritability estimates for height for young interior spruce in British Columbia. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18:158-162.
- King, J.N., Yeh, F.C., Heaman, J.C. and Dancik, B.P. 1988. Selection of wood density and diameter in controlled crosses of coastal Douglas-fir from British Columbia. *Silvae Genet.* 37:152-157.
- King, J.N., Yeh, F.C. and Heaman, J.C. 1988. Genetic parameters of growth traits in controlled crosses of coastal Douglas-fir from British Columbia. *Silvae Genet.* 37:158-164.
- Rajora, O.P. and L. Zsuffa. 1989. Multilocus genetic structure, characterization and relationships of Populus x canadensis cultivars. *Genome* 32:99-108.
- Rajora, O.P. 1989. Genetic structure and identification of Populus deltoides Marsh. clones based on allozymes. *Genome* 32:440-448.
- Rajora, O.P. 1988. Allozymes as aids for identification and differentiation of some Populus maximoviczii Henry clonal varieties. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 16:635-640.
- Von Rudloff, E., Lapp, M.S., and Yeh, F.C. 1988. Chemosystematic study in western red cedar: Multivariate analysis of leaf oil terpene composition. *Biochem. Syst. & Eco.* 16:119-125.
- Wagner, D.B., S. Zhong-Xu, D.R. Govindaraju, and B.P. Dancik. 1988. The population genetic structure of chloroplast DNA polymorphism in a Pinus banksiana - P. contorta sympatric region: spatial autocorrelation. *Folia Forestalia Suecica*: 8:19-32.
- Webber, J.E. and Yeh, F.C. 1987. Test of the first-on, first-in pollination hypothesis in coastal Douglas-fir. *Can. J. For. Res.* 17:63-68.
- Williams, Dianne J., Bruce P. Dancik and Richard P. Pharis. 1987. Early progeny testing and evaluation of controlled crosses of black spruce. *Can. J. For. Res.* 17:1442-1450.

- Yanchuck, A., Yeh, F.C. and Dancik, B.P. 1988. Genetic variation of rust resistance of lodgepole pine in British Columbia. For. Sci. 68:1191-1196.
- Yeh, F.C. 1988. Isozyme variation in Tsuga plicata D. Don of British Columbia. Biochem. Syst. & Ecology. 16:373-377.
- Yeh, F.C. and Morgan, K. 1987. Mating system and multilocus associations in a natural population of Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco. Theo. Appl. Genet. 73:799-808.
- Yeh, F.C. and Heaman, J.C. 1987. Estimating genetic parameters of height growth in 7-year-old coastal Douglas-fir from disconnected diallels. For. Sc. 33:946-957.
- Zsuffa, L., R. Salazar, and B. Dancik. 1987. Biomass genetics and breeding. Annales Forestales Anal. Za sumarstro 13(1/2):25-37.
- Zhu, H., K.O. Higginbotham, B.P. Dancik and S. Navratil. 1988. Intraspecific genetic variability of isozymes in the ectomycorrhizal fungus Suillus tomentosus. Can. J. Botany 66:588-594.

TREE IMPROVEMENT AT THE NORTHERN FORESTRY CENTRE
1985-1989

J.I. Klein

Forestry Canada
Northern Forestry Centre
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

The program for genetic improvement of jack pine for Manitoba and Saskatchewan, initiated in 1967, continues to be the focus of tree improvement work in Forestry Canada's Northwest Region. Measurement of jack pine family tests at 10 years and 15 years from planting, and analysis of measurements, have been a major activity during the past four years. Technical guidance has been provided to the jack pine seed orchard project for Manitoba, led by Mr. A. Nanka of the Manitoba District Office of Forestry Canada, and funded by the Canada-Manitoba Forest Renewal Agreement. A 10-minute video was produced on the breeding program and seed orchard in southeastern Manitoba. Collaboration has begun with Dr. Y. Hiratsuka of Northern Forestry Centre on western gall rust resistance in the breeding program populations. Other activities included consultation with the Manitoba Forestry Branch tree improvement program on breeding strategies, and developing regressions for wood density estimation in test plantations using Pilodyn.

FAMILY TEST MEASUREMENT AND ANALYSIS

Family test measurement for height, diameter and stem quality at 10 years from planting was completed for the last of the three breeding districts, and measurement of the same trees at 16 years from planting was completed for two breeding districts. In addition, Pilodyn determinations were taken for estimation of family mean wood density and rust galls were counted. Statistical analysis was performed using FORTRAN programs run on Northern Forestry Centre's VAX-8350. At 10 years, family heritability of height, diameter, and stem quality was about 0.5, and individual heritability was about 0.1. In the southeastern Manitoba (eastern breeding district) family test, variance among families was about equally attributed to stands and families within stands, and reduction of plot error by cubic lattice analysis resulted in detection of significant families by plantations interaction (Klein 1989).

Preliminary analysis of 15-year eastern district results indicated that two of the 20 control-pollinated "first-cousin" progenies (Klein 1986) produced for the breeding district's seed orchard had non-superior mid-parent values at 15 years. These progenies were consequently excluded from the seed orchard. The 20 best eastern

district parent clones according to the analysis were paired assortatively and mated in both directions in the clone bank in 1989. More controlled breeding will be done on selected individuals in the family test plantations in the near future to produce seed orchard stock and progenies for advanced generation breeding.

JACK PINE SEED ORCHARDS IN MANITOBA

A program funded by the Canada-Manitoba Forest Renewal Agreement and administered by the Manitoba District Office in Winnipeg has established a seed orchard of control-pollinated progenies of selected family test trees for the eastern breeding district (planted 1988), and mass selection seed orchards for two areas in northern Manitoba (planted 1986 and 1987). That program is separate from, but linked with, the tree improvement research program in Edmonton. The Edmonton program provides technical advice to the Winnipeg program, through meetings and correspondence, as requested. Layout of the 18 control-pollinated progenies in the eastern district seed orchard was accomplished using the COOL program (Bell and Fletcher 1978), adapted to the Northern Forestry Centre system, and modified to provide row and column listings for each progeny in addition to the output options in the original program. It is intended to use some of the seedlings from the 1989 crosses for an expansion of the existing seed orchard.

WESTERN GALL RUST STUDY

A comprehensive study of the jack pine-western gall rust (*Endocronartium harknessii*) pathosystem has been initiated by Dr. Y. Hiratsuka of Northern Forestry Centre. Part of the motivation for the study is to incorporate resistance to this rust into improved populations. The main contribution of the tree improvement program to this study has been provision of seed and seedlings of known ancestry for inoculation trials. It is planned to produce full-sib progenies of resistant and susceptible trees for experiments on mode of inheritance of host reaction to rust attack.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Bell, G.D. and Fletcher, A.M. 1978. Computer organized orchard layouts (COOL) based on the permuted neighborhood design concept. *Silv. Genet.* 27:223-225.
- Chapman, P.B. 1989. Estimation of wood density in a 15 year old jack pine plantation. *Can. For. Serv., North. For. Ctr., Edmonton, Alberta.* File Rep. NOR-1203.
- Klein, J.I. 1986. Development of a jack pine seed orchard by mass selection. *For. Chron.* 62:143-146.

Klein, J.I. 1986. Selection and mating of family-test trees for a jack pine seed orchard. Pages 521-526 in A.V. Hatcher and R.J. Weir, Coordinators. Proc. IUFRO Joint Meeting Working Parties on Breeding Theory, Progeny Testing, and Seed Orchards. Williamsburg, VA., U.S.A.

Klein, J.I. 1988. Selection and mating strategies in second generation breeding populations of conifer tree improvement programs. Proc. 21st Meetg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Truro, Nova Scotia, August 1987. Part 2:170-180.

Klein, J.I. 1989. Effects of incomplete block design and stand structure on heritability of growth in a jack pine family test in Manitoba. Can. J. For. Res. 19:1044-1050.

TREE BREEDING, PROVENANCE AND ASSOCIATED RESEARCH ACTIVITIES OF
THE BRITISH COLUMBIA MINISTRY OF FORESTS
1987-1989

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| (1) Research Branch
B.C. Ministry of
Forests
31 Bastion Square
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7 | (2) Cowichan Lake
Research Station
P.O. Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0 | (3) Kalamalka
Research Station
3401 Reservoir Rd.
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7 |
|--|---|--|

Keywords: Douglas-fir, white spruce, Engelmann spruce, lodgepole pine, western hemlock, red cedar, Sitka spruce, yellow cedar, breeding, progeny testing, forest genetics, selection, inbreeding, rooted cuttings, provenance testing

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF COASTAL DOUGLAS-FIR

J.C. Heaman (1) and J. Woods (2)

Diallel Program

The diallel project still represents the core of the Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* [Mirb.] Franco) breeding program but efforts are now devoted to progeny test evaluation and to planning reselection strategies. In this project 372 selected parents have been brought together in 62 six-tree disconnected modified diallels and these crosses are each tested across eleven sites and spread over eight annual planting series from 1975 to 1985. With completion of the crossing and plantation establishment phases, progress is reflected in the accumulating growth of pedigreed seedlings and planning how this information and material can be used most effectively. Measures are taken at 7 and 12 years and improved material is being selected for replacement orchards and for further breeding.

Breeding Strategies

The immediate objective is the preparation of the long term breeding strategy and planning reselection projects. Jack Woods has joined the Douglas-fir program specifically to develop the advanced generation breeding program and draft plans were recently presented for peer review. These plans are now being confirmed and first selections will be propagated in 1990. Most selections will be made in the diallel project but additional material will be needed from other tests. The second and subsequent breeding population will consist of from 450 to 500 clones.

Advanced Generation Breeding

A complimentary mating system is planned for advanced generations, with progeny from polymix crosses to be used for estimating parental breeding values, and a partial diallel (double-pair mating) for developing full-sib families for selection of breeding populations. Polycross progeny will be deployed to about four sites using single-tree plots. Full-sib progeny will be planted on two sites in family blocks. The population will be maintained in sublines to control coancestry through multiple generations.

Additional Sources of Material

Additional materials will eventually be needed and in addition to the older projects of provenance (Ying 1987) and wide interracial crosses (Orr Ewing et al. 1972), 160 open pollinated families from selected trees in coastal Washington and Oregon were planted across coastal B.C. in 1987-1988. The expansion of U.S. material follows encouraging findings in the established provenance program.

Orchard Selections

Selections for an interim replacement orchard based on 7 year height data from 200 parents were propagated in 1985-6. The main replacement orchard will be selected on 12 year performance and some screening for wood quality will be included. Propagation of these selections will also start in 1990.

Wood Quality

The decision has been made to include wood quality traits in the selection programs. Volume will still be emphasized but early wood relative density will be considered as a secondary trait. At present pin penetration using a pilodyn is being used to provide estimates of parental general combining ability. Volume growth and relative density are negatively correlated but individuals breaking this negative relationship can be found.

Support Research

A number of research projects in support of the breeding program are continuing. A study of the effects of low levels of inbreeding on seed production, nursery performance and growth, concluded the seed production phase (Woods and Heaman 1989). Nursery growth data are collected and two test-sites are established.

A farm-field early selection trial with 70 full-sib families, outplanted in 1986, continues to be monitored, and will allow comparison of this method of progeny testing against results from 11 older field sites containing the same families.

A study of girdling methods for cone induction of Douglas-fir concluded in 1988. Results indicate a single cut with a knife causes less stress to the girdled tree and is as effective as other methods that remove bark and phloem tissue. This study is described in a recent publication (Woods 1989).

Quantitative Geneticist

Dr. Alvin Yanchuk was appointed Technical Advisor, Quantitative Genetics in 1988 and adds technical expertise to the Douglas-fir project as well as to the other Ministry tree improvement programs.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF INTERIOR DOUGLAS-FIR/WESTERN LARCH

Barry C. Jaquish (3)

Parent Tree Selection

Parent tree selection for both species continued through this reporting period. For Douglas-fir, in 1988, one hundred and fifty trees were selected from helicopters in the Mt. Robson breeding zone, and 55 trees were selected from the ground in the East Kootenay breeding zone. This brings the total number of parent tree selections in the program to over 1500. In the western larch (*Larix occidentalis* Nutt.) breeding program, which was initiated in 1987, a total of 59 parent trees have been selected, grafted and established in first-phase seed orchards. Wind-pollinated seed has been collected from all 59 trees.

Genetic Testing

In fall 1988, three-year (four years from seed) baseline height measurements were completed for five tests in the Shuswap Adams breeding zone. Not surprisingly, differences among sites and among families for mean height were large. Of the 210 families tested, the top 30 families all originated from the Shuswap Lake area.

In spring 1988, two hundred and forty wind-pollinated (W.P.) families were planted on five sites in the West Kootenay High Elevation breeding zone, and in 1989, two hundred W.P. families were planted on five sites in the Mica breeding zone.

To date, in the Douglas-fir program, over 1300 wind-pollinated families are in test across thirty-two sites.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF WHITE AND ENGELMANN SPRUCE

Gyula K. Kiss (3)

The objective of this project is to produce genetically improved planting stock of white and Engelmann spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss and P. engelmannii Parry).

Progeny Trials

Fifteen-year height and diameter at breast height data assessment has been completed for the Prince George and Prince Rupert Selection Unit progeny trials (Kiss 1985 and 1987). Data analyses have not yet been completed but a cursory review indicates high correlations between ten and fifteen years heights ($r=.96$) and fifteen-year height and diameter ($r=.89$).

A severe weevil damage of the fifteen year plantations provided an opportunity to investigate the heritability of weevil resistance. Weevil resistance appears to be highly heritable ($h^2i=.18$; $h^2f=.77$). A report is in preparation to be published soon. It appears that families selected for seed orchards and future breeding are more resistant to weevil attacks than those of the less vigorous families. This finding reaffirms the value of tree improvement.

Three-year height measurements of the 850 open pollinated progeny trials (Kiss 1985) have been completed in 1988. Data analyses are in progress.

Controlled Crossing Program

Matings for the second generation breed production continued in 1989 (Kiss 1987). A note of interest: there was virtually no cone production in 1988, following the extremely heavy production of 1987.

Seedlings resulting from the seed of the comprehensive controlled-crossing program (Kiss 1984) have been raised in 1988 and were outplanted in 1989 on ten test sites throughout British Columbia. Initial heights were recorded and annual height measurements are planned.

ROOTED CUTTINGS RESEARCH AT COWICHAN LAKE RESEARCH STATION AND YELLOW CEDAR AND WESTERN RED CEDAR BREEDING PROGRAMS

J. Russell (2)

Interior Spruce

A technique has been developed for the large-scale production of rooted cuttings from genetically improved families of interior spruce. The technique is described briefly in a FRDA Memo (Russell 1988) and is to be documented fully in an upcoming FRDA grower's manual.

Four interior spruce seedling:rooted cutting comparisons have been outplanted to compare the growth and performance of seedlings and rooted cuttings, and 20,000 genetically improved rooted cuttings have been planted operationally, with another 30,000 planned for 1990.

Yellow cedar

A recent analysis of two seedling:rooted cutting comparisons at ages nine and eleven years, has shown no significant differences in survival, height and diameter between seedlings and rooted cuttings from the same families, and between rooted cuttings from one-, three-, and seven-year-old hedged cutting donors. Two new trials have been established comparing seedlings of yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis [D. Don] Spach.) to rooted cuttings from hedged 12-year-old cutting donors.

A new research initiative has been investigating the effects of maturation level of cutting donors on stock quality of the rooted cuttings using ecophysiological techniques. Stock quality measurements including water stress, net photosynthesis, and stomatal conductance have shown significant correlations with maturation levels of both cutting-donors and rooted cuttings.

Yellow Cedar and Western Red Cedar Breeding Programs

Two new breeding programs have been initiated for yellow cedar and western red cedar (Thuja plicata Donn.). There is very little known on the genetic architecture of both species, so both programs will begin with provenance testing with family structure to aid in the development of seed transfer guidelines, and to assist in the development of a genetic improvement strategy.

An integral component of the yellow cedar provenance study will be the investigation of genetic variability over the short term, at the molecular, physiological and morphological levels. It is anticipated that understanding the genetic control of adaptive traits such as frost hardiness, drought tolerance, and early growth rhythms will help in the early preliminary delineation of seed zones.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF WESTERN HEMLOCK AND SITKA SPRUCE

Jack Woods (2)

Western Hemlock

Advances have been made in several areas of the western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla [Raf.] Sarg.) breeding program. Ten-year measurements are complete on the first two of three series of the open-pollinated testing project. Results will be used to rogue existing seed orchards, and investigate genotype by environment interactions. Polycross breeding in six seed orchards is progressing well, and sowing may begin as early as 1990.

Cone collections for a range-wide provenance test are continuing. The collection design for this study uses climatic and ecological factors as represented by B.C.'s comprehensive ecological forest-land classification system. Latitudinal bands were defined to allow more intensive sampling from ecosystems which are expected to be of greatest value, and less intensive sampling from the more peripheral parts of the range. On each latitudinal band, cones are collected from all major ecological types (biogeoclimatic variants). To date, 69 provenances have been collected, with some collections remaining from coastal Washington and Oregon, and the central coast of B.C.

Sitka Spruce

In areas where major river drainages intersect the coast mountains in B.C., Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis* [Bong.] Carr.) hybridizes with the interior spruces (*P. glauca* and *P. engelmannii*). Reforestation with spruce in these areas of hybridization can result in a number of problems relating to seedlot selection and nursery production. A nursery project was carried out to better define the areas where hybridization occurs, and to assist nursery grovers with decisions related to choice of growing regime. In addition, 52+ seedlots representing pure Sitka, pure white and the hybrid complex were established in field tests to estimate field performance and frost damage.

A breeding program for Sitka spruce will be initiated in 1989. Dr. John King (formerly with the Forest Research Institute of New Zealand) will begin development of the Sitka spruce program, as well as take over responsibility for the western hemlock program. This work will begin in June, 1989.

PROVENANCE RESEARCH IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

Cheng C. Ying (1)

Seed transfer of Sitka spruce was the focal point of the provenance research program in the past two years. Ten-year testing results showed a north-south clinal variation in growth, frost hardiness and deer browsing. Increasing provenance growth potential is associated with decreasing frost hardiness from high to low latitude, and the northern provenances also suffered much more severe and prolonged deer browsing than the southern ones. Predicted average volume gain was 1.3 cu m/ha for every one degree latitude of northward transfer. However, frost injury occurred to southern provenances at some sites during the 1984-85 unusual late season cold snap. At one location, provenances from 5° of latitude south of the test suffered needle burning, and at another, provenances from 8° of latitude south of the test lost one season's leader growth. Apparently substantial volume gain can be achieved by northward transfer of Sitka spruce, but not without risk. Differences of opinion have been expressed on the appropriate balance of reward and risk in Sitka spruce seed transfer.

Provenance testing is one of the oldest tree improvement programs in British Columbia, with coastal Douglas-fir plantations now being mostly 20+years old. Those of Sitka spruce are 15, lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta Dougl.) 17 and the true firs (Abies spp.) 10 years old respectively.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Canada - B.C. Forest Resource Development Agreement. 1989. Tree Improvement in British Columbia. Victoria, B.C. Pacific Forestry Centre. 24 pp.
- Kiss, G.K. 1984. Genetic improvement of white and Engelmann spruce in British Columbia 1981-83. In Proc. 19th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Part 1:181-183.
- Kiss, G.K. 1985. Genetic improvement of white and Engelmann spruce in British Columbia. In Proc. 20th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Part 1:191-193.
- Kiss, G.K. 1987. Genetic improvement of white and Engelmann spruce in British Columbia 1983-85. In Proc. 21th Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Part 1:111-112.
- Kiss, G.K. 1989. Engelmann x Sitka spruce hybrids in central British Columbia. Can. J. For. Res. (In Press).
- Kiss, G. and F.C. Yeh. 1988. Heritability estimates for height for young interior spruce in British Columbia. Can. J. For. Res. 18:158-162.
- Orr-Ewing, A.L., A.R. Fraser, and I. Karlsson. 1972. Interracial crosses with Douglas-fir, early field results. Res. Note 55, B.C. For. Serv. 33 pp.
- Russell, J.K. 1989. Genetically improved rooted cuttings of Interior Spruce. F.R.D.A. 1.14, Memo 017, January 1988.
- Russell, J.K. 1989. The rooting of yellow cedar cuttings Part I: Influence of donor plant maturation. F.R.D.A. 2.40, Memo 083, June 1989.
- Woods, J.H. 1989. Stem girdling to increase seed and pollen production of Douglas-fir. B.C. Ministry of Forests Res. Note No. 103. 13 p.
- Woods, J.H. and J.C. Heaman. 1989. Effect of different inbreeding levels on filled seed production in Douglas-fir. Can. J. For. Res. 19:54-59.
- Ying, C.C. 1987. Provenance Research. In Proc. 21st Mtg. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc. Part 1:114-115.

COOPERATIVE SEED ORCHARDS
IN BRITISH COLUMBIA, 1987-1989

J. Konishi, M. Crown, M. Albricht

Ministry of Forests
Silviculture Branch
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Keywords: Seed orchard management, cone induction, seed quality

This report highlights progress made in the cooperative seed orchards in B.C. These orchards fall within the Coastal or Interior Tree Improvement Council (CTIC or ITIC, respectively) programs.

CTIC ORCHARDS

Several coastal orchards reached the producing stage which now comprise nearly half of the 30 orchards in the program (Table 1). Seed production continued to increase and totalled 566 kg over a two-year period (Table 2). On average, over the last five years, 8.1 million seedlings from orchard seed were planted annually on the coast.

Cone production in Douglas-fir, Sitka spruce and Western hemlock orchards is expected to exceed targets, therefore, the emphasis of orchard management is shifting from production to genetic quality. Roguing based on 7 year measurements was carried out in 3 Fdc orchards. Cone induction using girdling, GA and high nitrogen fertilization was selectively applied to families with poor production histories or high general combining ability values (where known).

The contribution of each clone/family to the cone crop was used to calculate the percentage of clones that product 80% of the seed, i.e., 60:80. This percentage, the total number of clones producing, and an estimate of contamination was used to rank the quality of seed each year. Seed users will thus be able to give the best ranked seed priority when excess seed is available.

The Fdc program is moving into second generation orchards. Preliminary selections based on 7 year measurements have been grafted and placed in a holding area where they will remain for five years. About half of these clones will be included in the orchard with final selections to be based on 12 year measurements.

Table 1. Number (and hectares) of CTIC orchards by stage reached.

Species ^a	Developing	Stage Reached ^b Established	Producing	Totals
Ba	1 (2.00)	2 (8.60)		3 (10.60)
Fdc	1 (1.37)	2 (3.87)	6 (29.38)	9 (34.62)
Se		1 (3.63)		1 (3.63)
Sx		1 (0.10)		1 (0.10)
Ss			3 (4.69)	3 (4.69)
Hv		6 (15.34)	2 (6.00)	8 (21.34)
Cw		1 (0.05)	2 (1.20)	2 (1.40)
Yc		2 (1.40)		2 (1.40)
Totals	2 (3.37)	15 (32.99)	13 (41.27)	30 (77.63)

- ^a Fdc - Douglas-fir (coastal) (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco var. menziessii)
 Se - Engelmann spruce (Picea engelmannii Parry)
 Hv - Western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla (Raf.) Sarg.)
 Ss - Sitka spruce (Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr.)
 Ba - Amabilis fir (Abies amabilis (Dougl.) Forbes)
 Cw - Western red cedar (Thuja plicata Donn.)
 Cy - Yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis (D. Don Spach.)
 Sx - Interior spruce (commonly white x engelmann hybrids) Picea sp.

- ^b Developing - site preparation and/or propagation underway (approximate area only)
 Established - 80%+ planted
 Producing - seed production in any one year at least 40% of annual target

Table 2. Kilograms of seed produced in CTIC orchards.

Species	Year		Totals
	1987	1988	
Fdc	111.0	386.0	497.0
Hv	11.7	7.8	19.5
Ss	4.9	35.3	40.2
Cw		10.1	10.1
Totals	127.6	439.2	566.8

Three ministry orchards were outplanted between 1987 and 1989 including one each Hv, Se and Fdc. All of these orchards were in holding areas for 5-7 years and the 2-3 m trees were transplanted with few losses (less than 10%).

ITIC ORCHARDS

Parent tree selection is now complete for interior spruce (Sx) in 15 zones; for interior lodgepole pine (Pl) (*Pinus contorta* var. *latifolia* Dougl.) in 12 zones and is ongoing for interior Douglas-fir (Fdi) (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *glauca* (Beissn.) Franco) in 7 zones; for western larch (Lv) (*Larix occidentalis* Nutt.) in 5 zones; and for western white pine (Pw) (*Pinus monticola* D. Don) in 4 zones. Total trees selected to date include: Sx 4041, Pl 1652, Fdi 1649, Lv 208, Pw 151.

Progeny testing is underway for all zones, including farm field testing to check the validity of ranking based on one site only. Poly-crossing was completed and seed sown for progeny testing for two existing Sx orchards and is ongoing for another.

There are now 7 orchard sites (4 company, 3 Ministry of Forests). Orchard establishment is as follows: 12 of 18 planned for in Sx, 7 of 20 planned for in Pl, 0 of 10 planned for in Fdi, 2 of 6 planned for in Lv (Table 3). One Pw plantation, consisting of resistant stock introduced from the United States Forest Service is also being managed as a seed orchard. Of the 21 established orchards most are 1.0 generation, one (Sx) is 1.5 and two (Pl) are 1.75. The latter uses selections made in a family provenance test plantation. A container Sx orchard pilot project, with GA applications, heat treatments and root pruning was started in 1988. This project will be continued for 5 years and then evaluated against the traditional, soil-based orchard approach.

Table 3. Number (and hectares) of ITIC orchards by stage reached.

Species	Planned	Stage Reached ^b		Producing	Totals
		Developing	Established		
Sx	4 (24.12)	2 (11.87)	3 (10.56)	9 (25.57)	18 (72.12)
Pl	10 (52.38)	3 (9.41)	4 (16.08)	3 (8.78)	20 (86.65)
Fd	10 (36.04)				10 (36.04)
Lv	4 (6.54)		2 (4.30)		6 (10.84)
Totals	28 (119.08)	5 (21.28)	9 (30.94)	12 (34.35)	54 (205.65)

Sx, Fdi and Lv orchards are established in the southern region of the Province in the vicinity of Kalamalka and Shuswap Lake areas. Pl orchards are being established near Prince George and also in the southern region. Vegetative propagation for the clonal orchards was done mostly by pot grafting and some field grafting.

Supplemental mass pollination as well as airblast sprayers were used in the producing orchards to enhance seedset and panmixia. Fertilizer schedules were based on foliar analysis results. Insect and disease problems were less severe on sites isolated from natural stands. Pest control consisted of detection, sanitation, chemical spray and, where possible, biological control. Site maintenance consisted of covercrop mowing and weed control in the rows.

Water was supplied mostly by trickle irrigation. Withholding water during the period of rapid shoot elongation (bud differentiation) was very effective for crop induction in hot, dry climates and reasonably effective in cooler, moist areas. Orchards located in cooler climates will rely more on GA applications combined with girdling treatments to enhance future cone production.

As on the coast, seed production in the interior orchards is increasing steadily. Since production started in 1982 a total of 35.4 kg (7.6 million potential seedlings) and 147.6 kg (41.3 million potential seedlings) of seed have been generated for Pl and Sx, respectively. Most of this seed was produced in 1987 (Table 4). Germination percentages range from 82 to 97 and 89 to 98 for Sx and Pl, respectively. On average over the last five years, 4.3 million seedlings from orchard seed were planted annually in the interior.

Table 4. Kilograms of seed (and potential seedlings in thousands) produced in ITIC orchards.

Species	Year		Totals
	1987	1988	
Pl	9.6 (2,078)	7.8 (1,678)	17.4 (3,756)
Sx	137.8 (38,571)	0.7 (192)	138.5 (38,763)
Totals	147.4 (40,649)	8.5 (1,870)	155.9 (42,519)

PACIFIC FORESTRY CENTRE 1987-1988

D.G. Edwards, G.E. Miller, FT. Portlock, D.E. Taylor

Forestry Canada
Pacific Forestry Centre
Victoria, British Columbia
V8Z 1M5

Keywords: cone slicing, seed counts, Douglas-fir cone moth, Douglas-fir seed chalcid, pheromones, seed certification and testing, seed sorting, spruce cone maggot, spruce seed moth.

Research studies at the Pacific Forestry Centre, on seed quality, and the seed testing and certification programmes, together with studies on cone and seed insects, are outlined.

IMPROVING CONIFER SEEDLOTS

D.G.W. Edwards

Further tests to determine the operational applicability of the IDS seed sorting method to conifer seedlots were carried out at the newly completed British Columbia Ministry of Forests Seed Centre near Vancouver. These tests indicated that commercially-built equipment could be used to dry seeds in layers up to 25 cm deep, and that drying times could be as little as 3 hours at ambient temperatures. Other specially-designed drying equipment was built and a trial, using 6 Pinus contorta Dougl. lots, was conducted. Sorted seeds were operationally sown in containers, and raised in two industrial nurseries. Preliminary results are encouraging. A survey, conducted under a FRDA contract, of almost 100 spruce seedlots to determine which showed the most potential for upgrading by IDS on an operational scale was completed.

Work on Pinus monticola Dougl. and Chamaecyparis nootkatensis (D. Donn) Spach indicated improved germination following prolonged soaking in water at room temperature. Hydration periods of 10 days, followed by 8 weeks stratification at 2°C, produced essentially the same results as soaking for 2 days, keeping the hydrated seeds at room temperature for 4 weeks, then chilling for 8 weeks. Tests using longer hydration times are in progress.

The effects of supplemental-mass-pollination (SMP) and overhead cooling (to delay flowering) on seed yield and germination in a Douglas-fir seed orchard were conducted in collaboration with Dr. Y.A. El-Kassaby (Canadian Pacific Forest Products). No significant differences were found in potential seed yield per cone, the average number of successful fertilizations, or the average number of filled

seeds per cone due to SMP and water-cooling. Small, non-significant effects on germination capacity and germination rate, and on abnormal germinants, were related to the water-cooling treatment.

Variations due to treatments were very small compared to variations among trees within treatments. Two manuscripts have been submitted to Forest Science.

CONE AND SEED INSECTS

G.E. Miller

In the absence of an active study leader, the level of work on cone and seed insects decreased over the last 2 years. Further, with the retirement of Doug Ruth in June 1989, the research on cone and seed insects at the Pacific Forestry Centre will be suspended until our strategic plan has been developed, and decisions have been made on position staffing.

Evaluation of cone slicing as a method of indexing the number of seeds in cones has been completed for 15 British Columbia conifers. A manuscript is in preparation.

Studies on the type, spacing and placement of pheromone traps for Douglas-fir cone moth were completed; a manuscript is in preparation.

Forest Insect and Disease Survey data and other data on cone and seed insects in B.C. (collected for over 30 years in the case of Douglas-fir) were summarized and presented at the IUFRO Cone and Seed Insects Working Party Conference hosted in Victoria in June 1988. Attempts to trap Douglas-fir cone moth with volatiles mimicing Douglas-fir "flowers", in collaboration with Dr. Mike Benn of the University of Calgary, were only marginally successful.

Dr. Jon Sweeney, a Post-Doctoral Fellow, began development of a damage prediction system, based on egg counts, for spruce cone maggot and spruce seed moth on white and Engelmann spruces. Attempts to trap spruce cone maggot and Douglas-fir seed chalcid on coloured sticky traps were unsuccessful.

OFFICIAL CERTIFICATION AND TESTING OF TREE SEEDS

D.G. Edwards, F.T. Portlock and D.W. Taylor

As the Certifying Authority under the OECD scheme for the Pacific and Yukon Region, 142 certificates of provenance for 947 kg of seeds in the source-identified category were issued in 1987. The majority of the seeds certified was *Pinus contorta* (911 kg), together with small amounts of *Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss and *Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P. In addition, 54 kg of *Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Moench.) Franco seeds in the untested seed orchard category were certified. Under the ISTA seed

testing rules, 90 certificates of seed quality were issued in 1987; these represented over 1100 kg of seeds from 19 species, with Pinus contorta accounting for 85% of the total weight.

In 1988, 2510 kg of source-identified category seeds were certified. This included Abies grandis (Dougl.) Lindl. (1195 kg), Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr (569 kg) and three other species. In addition 98 kg of Pseudotsuga menziesii untested seed orchard seeds were also certified. Concurrently, 74 ISTA certificates of seed quality, for 4262 kg of seeds of 10 species were issued; Pinus contorta, Abies grandis, Pinus ponderosa Laws., Picea sitchensis and Pseudotsuga menziesii were the major species.

A five year summary report (1981-1985) for OECD and ISTA activities, the "Forest tree seed inspectors manual", and the manual "Methods and procedures for testing tree seed in Canada" were published. This manual was used extensively during the Tree Seed Testing Workshops held in 1987/88 at PNFI (twice), in Nova Scotia and at PFC. The PFC workshop was attended by 42 people from British Columbia, Alberta and the Yukon, and a number of overseas scientists. "A Guide to Collecting Cones of British Columbia Conifers" has been rewritten and published. "Guidelines for grading and labeling forest tree seeds in Canada" have been published in the Forestry Chronicle. The Forestry Canada OECD Officer (D.G. Edwards) attended the biennial OECD meeting of Designated Authorities in Paris, France, in February 1989.

PUBLICATIONS

- Bartram, C. and G.E. Miller. 1988. Estimation of seed orchard efficiencies by multistage variable probability sampling. Can J. For. Res. 18: 1397-1404.
- Edwards, D.G.W. 1987. Methods and procedures for testing tree seed in Canada. Can. For. Serv. For Tech. Rep. 36, 31 p.
- Edwards, D.G.W. 1988. Forest tree seed certification in Canada under the OECD scheme and ISTA rules: 1981-1985 summary report. Can. For. Serv. Pac. For. Cent., Inf. Rep. BC-X-299, 16 p.
- Edwards, D.G.W. and C.L. Leadem. 1988. The reproductive biology of western redcedar with some observations on nursery production and prospects for seed orchards. Proc. Conf. "Western redcedar - does it have a future?" Univ. Brit. Columbia, July 1987: 102-113.
- Edwards, D.G.W. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1988. Effect of flowering phenology, date of cone collection, cone-storage treatment and seed pretreatment on yield and germination of seeds from a Douglas-fir seed orchard. J. For. Ecol. and Manage. 25: 17-29.
- Edwards, D.G.W., D.F.W. Pollard and B.S.P. Wang. 1988. Guidelines for grading and labeling forest tree seeds in Canada. For. Chron. 64: 334-344.

- Eremko, R.D., D.G.W. Edwards and D. Wallinger. 1989. A guide to collecting cones of British Columbia conifers. Canada/British Columbia Forest Resource Development Agreement (FRDA) Rep. 055, 114 p. (Available from: Crown Publications Inc., 546 Yates St., Victoria, BC, Canada V8W 1K8, at \$20.00 CDN.)
- Grant, G.G., W.A. Fogal, R. West, K. Slessor and G.E. Miller. 1989. A sex attractant for the spruce seed moth, Cydia strobilella (L.), and the effect of lure dosage and trap height on the capture of male moths. Can. Ent. (in press).
- Hulme, M.A. and G.E. Miller. 1988. Potential for control of *Barabara colfaxiana* (Kearfott) (Lepidoptera: Olethreutidae) using *Trichogramma* spp., p. 483-488. In: Proceedings International Symposium on *Trichogramma* and Other Egg Parasites, J. Voegle, J. Waage and J. van Lenteren, eds. IRNA Publications, Versailles, France.
- Miller, G.E. and D.S. Ruth. 1989. The relative importance of cone and seed insect species on commercially important conifers in British Columbia. IUFRO Cone and Seed Insects Working Party Conference Proc., 1988 June 26-30, Victoria, B.C. (in press).
- Portlock, F.T. 1988. Forest tree seed inspectors manual: OECD scheme for certification of forest reproductive material moving in international trade. For. Can. Inf. Rep. DPC-X-22, 44 p.
- Sweeney, J.D. and G.E. Miller. 1989. Distribution of *Barbara colfaxiana* (Kearfott) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) eggs within and among Douglas-fir crowns and methods for estimating egg densities. Can. Ent. (in press).
- Van Sickle, A. and G.E. Miller. 1988. Keeping the lid on pests: what they are and what they do. Proc. Symposium on Forest Pests for the Forest Manager, Nov. 16-17, Vancouver, B.C. (in press).

WESTERN WHITE PINE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM
FOR BRITISH COLUMBIA
1987-1989

M.D. Meagher, R.S. Hunt, E.E. White, A.K. Ekramoddoullah
and G. Jensen

Forestry Canada
Pacific Forestry Centre
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Keywords: Pinus monticola, Cronartium ribicola, pine-rust genetics,
chloroplast DNA, plant proteins

"Operational" program of selection and testing

Selection continued toward the targets of 300 trees from each of the coastal and inland portions of white pine's (Pinus monticola Dougl. ex D. Don) range in British Columbia. 306 coastal and 168 inland trees were selected by January 1, 1989. Most trees selected are canker free, but some showing "incomplete bark reactions" are included. Tree selection, seed collection, extraction, sowing and cultivation during observation are supported by the British Columbia Forest Service.

Successful inoculation of 2-year-old seedlings from open pollination on the parent trees has been achieved for both the 1987 and 1988 runs. Stock showing specific reactions from "low-spotted" families are transplanted to a nursery for further observation. Based only on the 1987 inoculation, the frequency of "low-spotted" families and seedlings is low. After four years of observation, selected seedlings will be transferred to the B.C. Forest Service for the establishment of a seed orchard for each of the coastal and inland portions of the species' range in B.C.

The Ribes garden on C.I.P. land near Victoria now is well established, but most infected leaves for rust inoculation still come from natural Ribes groves inoculated by hand using aeciospores collected each spring from several locations.

Seed production areas, entailing the removal of rust-infected white pines from accessible stands showing a good record of cone production and the cultivation of the remaining trees for frequent cone crops, are being developed by forest companies and the B.C. Forest Service to deliver seed containing a low, but useful, level of rust resistance until seed orchards are producing. To date, three such areas have been designated, and more are being evaluated.

Forestry Canada, the British Columbia Forest Service and Westar Corp. organized a 3-day symposium on the management of western white pine attended by 119 people from throughout B.C. and bordering U.S. states. A limited supply of the Proceedings is available from R. Hunt.

Forest managers were canvassed for information concerning their sustained planting program when rust-resistant seed is available; the figure of 5.4 million trees per year is much higher than estimated in 1985 (640 thousand trees/year).

Research programme

Two series of plantations were established in 1987-88 using FRDA and B.C. Forest Service funds to test white pine against environmental factors. Nine sites were planted with range-wide population samples within and beyond the species' B.C. range on sites known to be infested with root rots. Our objective is to compare their performance against local species. In the second series, six sites were planted with a more-restricted set of populations, in which family structure was maintained, to test the impact of rust and the environment on their survival and growth. These sites may yield future selections for seed orchards or the breeding population.

A survey of chloroplast DNA variation showed that frequencies of two variants of the chloroplast genome are significantly different in interior versus coastal populations, indicating a difference in coastal and interior pollen clouds. Chloroplast DNA is predominantly paternally inherited in white pine, as in other conifers, though some maternal contribution was detected.

Through a Canada-B.C. Forest Resource Development Agreement contract, a UBC graduate student will investigate the phenology and frost tolerance of range-wide seedling samples in order to estimate limits of seed transfer.

Another aspect of seed transfer - rust variation - is being investigated in co-operation with the U.S. Forest Service. Twelve U.S. seedlots of known rust susceptibility and 12 untested B.C. seedlots have been reared in both B.C. and at Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, then exposed to rusts collected in different locations. Early results indicate high success in inoculating the seedlings. Monitoring will continue for three more years.

DNA variation in the rust is being examined to obtain cloned DNA fragments suitable as markers of rust races. Aeciospore samples have been collected with support from the B.C. Forest Service and industry. DNA has been extracted and cloned fragments are being screened to determine whether they contain sequence variation useful for distinguishing rust races.

Natural inbreeding in the seed crops from a single stand has been investigated for two more seed years. Both stable and unstable "inbreeders" have been found. Measurements on seedlings will be taken this fall to correlate inbreeding estimate to family height, diameter and dry weight.

The possibility that white pine's resistance to *Endocronartium harknessii* is mediated by differential gene expression is being examined by comparing cDNA libraries produced before and after fungal attack. The same approach will be used to identify genes active in resistance to *Cronartium ribicola* when sufficient highly resistant seed is available.

The inoculation process followed by rust spores on white pine

Studies of the effects of environmental factors such as light, CO₂ and humidity levels on the germination of basidiospores and subsequent germ tube growth on foliage of intact white pine seedlings continue toward the goal of developing more-reproducible, controlled inoculations in progeny testing.

Protein biochemistry and immunochemistry in the western white pine improvement program

Methods are being developed for the extraction of pine needle proteins in an attempt to identify unique proteins of western white pine which may be associated with rust resistance. Proteins extracted from the needles of four western white pine trees contained an unusually high amount of glycine. Since glycine-rich proteins of some other plant species might be involved in their defense mechanism, the present effort will be concentrated on identifying, isolating and characterizing the glycine-rich proteins of western white pine needles and establishing the role (if any) of these proteins in disease resistance. Studies of variation in protein profiles among white pine provenances are planned.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Hunt, R.S., 1988. White pine tree improvement in British Columbia. Proc. of a Western White Pine Management symposium, Nakusp, B.C., May 2-5, 1988. Can. For. Serv., Victoria, B.C.: 32-36.
- Hunt, R.S., 1988. Operational control of white pine blister rust by pruning and canker scribing. Nakusp Proc. 53-62.
- Hunt, R.S., 1988. Operational control of white pine blister rust by pruning. Amer. Phytopath. Soc. Ann. meeting abstract.
- Hunt, R.S., M.D. Meagher, E.E. White and L.A. Mitchell, 1987. The white pine tree improvement program in British Columbia. Pac. Sc. Assoc. Congress 16:91 (abstract).
- Hunt, R.S., and M.D. Meagher, 1989. Incidence of blister rust on "resistant" white pine (*Pinus monticola* and *P. strobus*) in coastal British Columbia plantations. Can. Jour. Plant. Path. (in press).
- Meagher, M.D., 1988. White pine plantation experience in B.C. Proc. of a Western White Pine Management symp., Nakusp, B.C., May 2-5, 1988. Can. For. Serv., Victoria: 27-31.

- Meagher, M.D., 1988. Dry-weight distribution in *Tsuga heterophylla* seedlings: Evidence for genetic control. Proc., 10th Nor. Amer. For. Biol. workshop, Vancouver, British Columbia, July 20-22, 1988: 93-97.
- Meagher, M.D., R.S. Hunt, and D.P. Wallinger, 1987. Seed-production areas of western white pine in British Columbia: A proposal for interim seed supply. Pacific Forestry Centre, Canadian Forestry Service, Victoria, B.C. 10 p. + fig.
- White, E.E., 1988. The potential of molecular biology in white pine tree improvement. Proc. of a Western White Pine Management symp., Nakusp, B.C., May 2-5, 1988. Can. For. Serv., Victoria: 37-38.
- White, E.E. 1988. Physical map and provenance variation of chloroplast DNA in western white pine. Proc. Western Forest Genetics Assoc., Davis, Calif., U.S.A., July 1988.
- White, E.E. 1989a. Chloroplast DNA in *Pinus monticola*: physical map. Submitted.
- White, E.E. 1989b. Chloroplast DNA in *Pinus monticola*: population variability and heteroplasmy. Submitted.

CANADIAN PACIFIC FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED
TAHSIS PACIFIC REGION'S
TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM AND FOREST GENETICS ACTIVITIES
1987-1989

Yousry A. El-Kassaby and Vladimir J. Korelus

Canadian Pacific Forest Products Limited
Tahsis Pacific Region, Saanich Forestry Centre
8067 East Saanich Road, RR #1
Saanichton, B.C. V0S 1M0

Keywords: seed orchards, progeny testing

Canadian Pacific Forest Products Limited has been involved in several tree improvement and research activities in the period covered by this report, including progeny testing, orchard establishment and management, and several support research projects.

PROGENY TESTING

A total of 210 full-sib families are being tested to evaluate the breeding value of both the high- and low-elevation Douglas-fir [Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco] private breeding populations. A disconnected diallel mating design was adopted with seven diallel units, each with six parents, for each breeding population. The conventional testing program was complemented with early test trials (farm field). Orgets from the three co-operative seed orchards, Douglas-fir, Sitka spruce [Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr] and western hemlock [Tsuga heterophylla (Raf.) Sarg.], are being evaluated using open-pollinated tests established at Gold River. The breeding populations of the three co-op orchards are part of the Ministry of Forests' breeding programs.

SEED ORCHARDS

Two new private orchards were established, one western hemlock and one yellow cypress [Chamaecyparis nootkatensis (Don) Spach] (Table 1). The yellow cypress orchard was also duplicated at a high elevation site in Sooke, B.C. The establishment of this orchard with the same material and design will be of great importance to address the early cone maturation phenomenon observed at low elevations. The selection and propagation of a second-generation Douglas-fir private orchard have been completed and site development is in progress. The co-op Douglas-fir orchard has been rogued using the Ministry of Forests progeny test information and presently this is the only 1.5 generation in B.C. In

addition, the private Douglas-fir Nootka seed orchard has been removed and the site is now being managed as an *amabilis* fir orchard. The seed production, clonal/family representation, area and operational status of these various orchards are listed in Table 1. It is noteworthy to mention that the 1988 private Douglas-fir cone collection and seed extraction were conducted on a clonal and/or family basis.

RESEARCH

The seed orchard research program is advancing and several studies have been completed. These include: the effect of cooling on reproductive phenology (Fashler and El-Kassaby 1987), seed germination (El-Kassaby et al. 1989b) and rate of outcrossing (El-Kassaby and Davidson 1989b); the effect of reproductive phenology on outcrossing rate (El-Kassaby et al. 1988b) and date of cone collection (Edwards and El-Kassaby 1988); genetic variation in fruitfulness in clonal/seedling orchards (El-Kassaby et al. 1989c); parental balance (Reynolds and El-Kassaby 1989); the relation between reproductive phenology and reproductive output (El-Kassaby and Askev 1989); cost of reproduction (Barclay and El-Kassaby 1988; El-Kassaby and Barclay 1989); impact of crop management practices on the genetic quality and seed yield (El-Kassaby and Davidson 1989a; El-Kassaby and Reynolds 1989; El-Kassaby et al. 1989a), the relation between outcrossing and contamination (El-Kassaby et al. 1989d); and the genetic consequences of combining selective cone harvesting with genetic thinning (Lindgren and El-Kassaby 1989).

The temporal and spatial variation of the mating system in a natural stand of white pine was evaluated (El-Kassaby et al. 1987b, unpublished). Quantitative and statistical genetics reeseearch addressed the effect of family size and number on the accuracy and precision of the estimates of genetic parameters (El-Kassaby et al. 1987a), use of trend surface analysis in progeny test trials (Thomson and El-Kassaby 1987), multivariate variation of Douglas-fir common gardens (Scagel et al. 1987; Maze et al. 1989) and the relation between family x fertilization interaction in Douglas-fir (van den Driessche and El-Kassaby 1988).

Molecular genetics research aimed at investigating the utility of chloroplast DNA variation as a tool for spruce seedlot identification (El-Kassaby et al. 1988b; Szmids et al. 1988; Sutton et al. 1989).

During the past two years the senior author was invited to present papers in the Frans Kempa Symposium on Molecular Genetics of Forest Trees, Umea, Sweden (El-Kassaby et al. 1988b), the IUFRO International Workshop of Plant Biology on Biochemical Markers in the Population Genetics of Forest Trees, Orvieto, Italy (El-Kassaby 1988), and the 20th Southern Forest Tree Improvement Conference, Charleston, South Carolina (El-Kassaby 1989).

The Saanich Forestry Centre has continued to provide facilities to university students and professors (U.B.C. and U.Vic.), B.C. Ministry of Forests researchers, Forestry Canada scientists, and B.C. Research. Recently, a new seed/seedling laboratory has been established to provide lab services for the expanding tree improvement and nursery programs.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Barclay, H.J. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1988. Selection for cone production in Douglas-fir adversely affects growth. In: Proc. 10th North American Forest Biology Workshop, Physiology and Genetics of Reforestation. Vancouver, B.C., Canada. (Worrall, J., J. Loo-dinkins and D.P. Lester, eds.). pp. 149-151.
- Edwards, D.G.W. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1988. Effect of flowering phenology, date of cone collection, cone-storage treatment and seed pretreatment on yield and germination of seeds from a Douglas-fir seed orchard. For. Ecol. Manage. 25:17-29.
- El-Kassaby, Y.A. 1988. Genetic variation within and among conifer populations: review and evaluation of methods. In: International Workshop of Plant Biology, Biochemical Markers in the Population Genetics of Forest Trees. Oct. 11-12, 1988. Orvieto, Italy. (in press).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A. 1989. Genetics of seed orchards: expectations and realities. In: The 20th South. For. Tree Improv. Conf., June 27-29, 1989. Charleston, South Carolina (in press).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., A.M.K. Fashler and O. Sziklai. 1987a. Effect of family size and number on the accuracy and precision of the estimates of genetic parameters in the IUFRO Douglas-fir provenance-progeny trial. For. Ecol. Manage. 18:35-48.
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., M.D. Meagher, J. Parkinson and F.T. Portlock. 1987b. Allozyme inheritance, heterozygosity and outcrossing rate among Pinus monticola near Ladysmith, British Columbia. Heredity 58:173-181.
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., K. Ritland, A.M.K. Fashler and W.J.B. Devitt. 1988a. The role of reproductive phenology upon the mating structure of a Douglas-fir seed orchard. Silvae Genet. 37:76-82.
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., A. Sigurgeirsson and A.E. Szmidt. 1988b. The use of restriction analysis of chloroplast DNA in classifying hybrid spruce seedlots. In: Proc. Frans. Kempa Symp., Molecular Genetics of Forest Trees. June 14-16, 1988. Umea, Sweden (J-E. Hallgeren, ed.). Institute of Forest Genetics and Plant Physiology, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences. Report No. 8:67-88.

- El-Kassaby, Y.A. and G.R. Askew. 1989. The relation between reproductive phenology and reproductive output in determining the gametic pool profile in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. (submitted).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A. and H.J. Barclay. 1989. Genetic tradeoff between reproduction and growth in Douglas-fir. (submitted).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A. and R. Davidson. 1989a. Impact of crop management practices on the seed crop genetic quality in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. (submitted).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A. and R. Davidson. 1989b. Impact of pollination ecology manipulation on the apparent outcrossing rate in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. (submitted).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., D.G.W. Edwards and C. Cook. 1989a. Impact of crop management practices on the seed yield in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. (submitted).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., D.G.W. Edwards and D.W. Taylor. 1989b. Effect of water-spray cooling treatment on seed germination in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. (submitted).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., A.M.K. Fashler, and M. Crown. 1989c. Genetic variation in fruitfulness in a Douglas-fir clonal/seedling seed orchard and its effect on crop-management decisions. *Silvae Genet.* (in press).
- El-Kassaby, Y.A., D. Rudin and R. Yazdani. 1989d. Levels of outcrossing and contamination in two Scots pine seed orchards. *Scand. J. For. Res.* 4:41-49.
- El-Kassaby, Y.A. and S. Reynolds. 1989. Reproductive phenology, parental balance and supplemental mass pollination in a Sitka spruce seed orchard. *For. Ecol. Manage.* (in press).
- Fashler, A.M.K. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1987. The effect of water spray cooling treatment on reproductive phenology in a Douglas-fir seed orchard. *Silvae Genet.* 36:245-249.
- Lindgren, D. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1989. Genetic consequences of combining selective cone harvesting and genetic thinning in clonal seed orchards. *Silvae Genet.* (in press).
- Maze, J., S. Banerjee and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1989. Variation in growth rate within and among full-sib families of Douglas-fir [*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco]. *Can. J. Bot.* 67:140-145.
- Reynolds, S. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1989. Parental balance in Douglas-fir seed orchards - cone crop vs. seed crop. *Silvae Genet.* (in press).

- Scagel, R.K., Y.A. El-Kassaby and J. Maze. 1987. Multivariate variation within and between open-pollinated families of Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii). Can. J. Bot. 65:1614-1621.
- Sutton, B.C.S., D. Flanagan and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1989. Simple rapid method for species determination of spruce seedlots using chloroplast DNA restriction fragment length polymorphism. (submitted).
- Szmidt, A.E., Y.A. El-Kassaby, A. Sigurgeirsson, T. Alden, D. Lindgren and J-E. Hallgren. 1989. An efficient method for classifying seedlots of Picea sitchensis and P. glauca in zones of introgression using restriction analysis of chloroplast DNA. Theor. Appl. Genet. 76:841-845.
- Thomson, A.J. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1988. Trend surface analysis of provenance-progeny transfer data. Can. J. For. Res. 18:515-520.
- van den Driessche, R. and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1988. Response of Douglas-fir genotypes to nitrogen and phosphorus levels in the nursery. In: Proc. 10th North Amer. For. Biol. Workshop, Physiology and Genetics of Reforestation. Vancouver, B.C. (Worrall, J., J. Loo-Dinkins and D.P. Lester, eds.). pp. 85-92.

Table 1. Seed Orchards Information List

Orchard Complex	Status	Type	Species	Area (ha)	# Clones/ Families	Estab. Date	Seed Production 1987	Seed Production 1988
Saamichton	Private	C/S	Douglas-fir	3.40	80	1965/69	32.45	11.76
	Private	C/S	Douglas-fir	1.30	71	1965/69	3.94	8.91
	Private	S	Douglas-fir	6.00	112	1973	73.48	53.17
	Private	S	Yellow cypress	0.14	8	1974/75	-	-
	Private	C	Yellow cypress	0.17	20	1989	-	-
	Private	C	Western hemlock	1.00	40	1989	-	-
Mootka	Co-op	C/S	Douglas-fir	3.04	120	1970	-	26.12
	Co-op	C	Sitka spruce	1.29	138	1971	2.06	17.95
	Co-op	C	Western hemlock	0.81	84	1977	2.52	0.22
	Private	C	Amabilis fir	1.50	83	1977	-	-
	Private	C	Sitka spruce	0.23	50	1971	0.17	1.64

a C = clonal; S = seedling; C/S = clonal/seedling

b Experimental seed production area

c B.C. Ministry of Forests and Industry Tree Improvement Co-operative Program

d Cone crop was aborted.

e This orchard was under-planted in a private Douglas-fir orchard that was removed in 1988.

The Douglas-fir orchard produced 1.6 and 11.8 Kg of seeds in 1987 and 1988, respectively.

MACMILLAN BLOEDEL LIMITED PROGRESS REPORT
1988-1989

B.G. Dunsworth

MacMillan Bloedel Limited
Woodland Services Division
65 Front Street
Nanaimo, B.C., Canada
V9R 5H9

Keywords: Seed Orchards, Cone Induction, Progeny Testing.

MacMillan Bloedel Limited (MB) has been involved in several tree improvement/forest genetics activities during the period covered by this report. These activities included seed orchard management, cone induction research, and progeny testing.

Personnel changes occurred during 1988/89 with R.C. Bower moving to a forest genetics position with MB Inc. (Alabama). B.D. (Glen) Dunsworth is now the coastal geneticist and Diane Nicholls is the new seed orchard supervisor.

SEED ORCHARDS

MacMillan Bloedel Limited is a member of the Coastal Tree Improvement Cooperative (CTIC) and is managing five clonal seed orchards:

- western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla (Raf.) Sarg.)
- Pacific silver fir (Abies amabilis (Dougl.) Forbes)
- western red cedar (Thuja plicata Donn)
- yellow cypress (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis (D. Don) Spach)
- Sitka spruce (Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr.)

We are currently conducting two operational trials: one in western hemlock containerized seed orchards (soil based, container comparison); the other in the cost effectiveness of controlled pollination for operational seed production.

Our six, private Douglas-fir seed orchards are 10 years old and produced the first operational crop of approximately 100 kg in 1987. This is about a three year supply of seed, based on current planting needs on our private land.

During 1987-88 Dr. R.C. Bower was moved to our Alabama operation as forest geneticist. Shortly after that, Phyllis Harvey, our seed orchard supervisor, also left. Glen Dunsworth has taken Dr. Bower's coastal breeding responsibilities, and Ms. Harvey has been replaced by Diane Nicholls.

RESEARCH

Upon completion of the projects listed below, the research component of the tree improvement programme will be brought to a close. Future research efforts will be directed at improvements in operational efficiency and maximization of genetic quality.

Cone Induction

These projects have been done in conjunction with Dr. S. Ross and Dr. J. Webber with the B.C. Ministry of Forests, Research Branch:

- **Objective:** to determine if the dormancy phase for reproductive development in yellow cypress requires a specific chilling period. Pollen viability tests indicate chilling reduces pollen germination. Cones will be collected and tested in 1989. Results will be used to assess the need for chilling in an operational setting.
- **Objective:** to compare the effectiveness of biennial retreatment of girdling plus GA 4/7 versus a first-time treatment and to assess treatment effects on cone and seed efficiency. Cones have been collected. Treatment differences in yield and viability will be assessed in 1989. Economic benefits will be assessed and optimum treatments selected for operational use.

Progeny Testing

These projects have been conducted with the assistance of Dr. A. Yanchuck, Chris Heaman and Jack Woods of the B.C. Ministry of Forests, Research Branch:

- **Objective:** to provide the genetic information required to rogue inferior clones from MB's Douglas-fir seed orchards. 253 families have been planted and first season spring and fall measurements completed. Five-year results will be used to remove inferior parents from the first generation Douglas-fir seed orchard.
- **Objective:** to provide good estimates of GCA and other genetic components to rogue inferior clones from western hemlock CTIC orchard #32. Seventy polymix crosses were completed. Progeny from these crosses will be included in the B.C. Ministry of Forest's progeny test programme. Results of the progeny test will be used to remove inferior parents from the first generation western hemlock seed orchard, and to select superior parents for the second generation orchard establishment.

FOREST GENETICS ACTIVITIES AT THE UNIVERSITY OF
BRITISH COLUMBIA, 1987-1989

Jack Maze
Department of Botany

Oscar Sziklai, Donald T. Lester, Judy A. Loo-Dinkins,
and John Carlson, Faculty of Forestry

University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 2B1

Keywords: Douglas-fir, teaching, lodgepole pine, variation, wood quality, provenance, stress tolerance, wide crossing, neighborhood environmental effects, genotype by environment interaction, forest biotechnology, genome mapping, genetic engineering

JACK MAZE

Variation in Growth in Conifers

S. Banerjee is completing his M.Sc. thesis in the Department of Botany on the variation in open-pollinated families of yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis, (D. Don) Spach). He is analyzing needle morphology of parents and offspring as well as development (mainstem growth and number of needle whorls produced) in the offspring. All data are being related to site of origin of the parent trees (swamp or midslope), trees within sites, and position within the crown of the tree (top, middle, or bottom third). The factors which have the greatest impact on the data are within and among thirds of the crowns on individual trees. The developmental variables respond differently over time likely due to different events associated with mainstem growth (cell elongation) and needle production (cell division).

Three studies on variation in growth within and among full-sib families of Douglas fir (Pseudotsuga manses (Mirb.) Franco) growing in common gardens have been published (Banerjee and Maze 1988; Maze and Banerjee 1989; Maze et al. 1989); most of that variation is within families. As well, the variation within full-sib families equals that within a heterogeneous seedlot growing in the same site. A comparison of mainstem growth from 1987 and 1988 for the same families shows that both individual trees and families responded differently in successive years. Data gathered in 1989 will allow us to determine if this response is due to nursery effect or planting shock expressed in 1987.

A multivariate analytical study of needle growth, based on measurements of sectioned apical buds of lateral branches, on some of these same full-sib families has been started. Preliminary analyses indicate the high within full-sib family variation is expressed as covariances as well as means and variances.

OSCAR SZIKLAI

Since this is my last active member's report, I intend to summarize the forest genetics activities from the programme's inception, including my 33 years involvement.

Teaching

Undergraduate: Since 1949, when U.B.C. introduced a required genetics course into the undergraduate forestry curriculum, approximately 1000 students have been exposed to the principles of genetics. The course has been offered every year. The maximum number of students was 36 in 1967/68 and the minimum was 5 in 1986/87. Presently - 40 years later - 12 students are taking the course, 2 of them from the Faculty of Science.

Graduate: The first advanced degree (Ph.D.) in forest genetics was awarded to Orr-Ewing in 1956. Since that time, 29 graduate degrees have been conferred; 15 M.F., 5 M.Sc. and 9 Ph.D. Twenty-three of these were under my supervision.

Research

Earlier in Hungary, I concentrated on selection of Salix clones for willow baskets and energy; later in Canada, Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta Dougl.) selection and breeding were my main interests.

Although 32 years ago, we had Drs. Orr-Ewing and Allen's 5 selected Douglas-fir trees, Dr. Haddock's provenance trials and Dr. Griffiths' 154 Douglas-fir trees at the U.B.C. Research forest, no progenies were available for variation and heritability studies. Complete diallel crosses of 4 Douglas-fir trees provided the first seed crop in 1960, but the first growth chamber studies did not begin until 1964. Progeny tests were established from these crosses at the U.B.C. Research Forest, and on Campus in 1966, and now we have the F_2 seed in our hands. This pedigreed material is already incorporated into Dr. Carlson's programme at the recently established U.B.C. Biotechnology Laboratory.

Cooperation with IUFRO, Section 22 (now 02), provided us with a collection of Douglas-fir cones from 1818 trees across its natural range. An international provenance-progeny test was established in 22 countries, part of it at the U.B.C. Research forest. It is now entering the 19th growing season and has provided research material for 4 masters and three bachelors theses. Cone, seed characteristics and DNA content of the IUFRO Douglas-fir collection reveals wide variation within provenances. Using these as benchmarks, we have been able to identify the probable origin of stands growing in Poland and Switzerland. The provenance - progeny test is now providing survival and growth data which is being collated and analysed in France. The early results were discussed at the Working Party meeting in Vancouver (1978), in Vienna (1985), and will be on the agenda in Tacoma (1990). Our role in this working party is

substantial, particularly since the 1985 meeting, when it was decided that further seed collections from the Pacific North West would be from individual trees, based on U.B.C. and French findings.

The increased interest in lodgepole pine by the Swedish SCA and Stora Kopparberg companies commenced in 1964. With our help, 225 plus trees were selected for the two companies. Twenty-one years later, in 1985, a cooperative progeny test was established from the first crop obtained in the Swedish seed orchard on 5 test sites in Canada and 3 sites in Sweden.

Contact in China, besides teaching and advising on breeding of (Paulownia and the 3 North East conifers, has given me the opportunity to obtain seed from 5 of the 6 Asian Pseudotsuga species.

Earlier studies on DNA content, cone and seed morphology, isozymes and cytogenetics gave us results to be presented at local, national and international meetings. A total of 32 papers have appeared in refereed journals, 32 in conference proceedings, and 38 in report form. Also one book on forest genetics was published with my colleague in Budapest (1981).

DONALD T. LESTER

Program emphasis currently is on inheritance of wood quality traits, geographic variation in growth and physiological traits in lesser-known species, and wide crossing in spruce.

Wood Quality

Interest in wood quality has been stimulated, in part, by provincial workshops at which a variety of wood quality traits were evaluated for inclusion in tree breeding programs. For some traits, additional study is needed on the amount of genetic variation available for selection and on efficient ways to measure variation. For other traits such as relative density, in-depth study of trait components may provide a better understanding of genetic variation.

Ms. Donna Robertson is completing an M.Sc. study of the impact of cone production on wood quality of lodgepole pine in a clonal seed orchard. Data on growth and some wood quality traits of progeny from the orchard clones are being used to estimate parent-progeny regression. Mr. Mathew Koshy has initiated work toward the Ph.D. using control-pollinated progenies of Douglas-fir to estimate genetic effects for shrinkage, fibril angle, spiral grain and warp. X-ray densitometric data are being used to study clonal parent and progeny variation in annual ring components for parental clones and progenies of interior spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss and (Picea engelmannii Parry).

Provenance and Family Variation

Ms. Marilyn Cherry is completing an M.Sc. study of provenance and progeny variation in yellow cypress using traits of seedling growth pattern, size and cold tolerance. Mr. John Russell has begun a Ph.D. project on yellow cypress with a much larger sample of the species range and with emphasis on variation in drought and cold tolerance. Ms. Barbara Thomas is testing coastal and inland provenances and progenies of western white pine (Pinus monticola Dougl.) for genetic differences in acclimation to cold.

Exploratory Crossing in Spruce

Mr. David Kolotelo is working on an M.Sc. study of crosses among several parents each from two coastal spruce (Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr) populations and two interior spruce populations. Phenological traits, size and acclimation to cold are the traits of interest.

Decision Analysis in Seed Transfer of Sitka Spruce

A decision framework is being developed to estimate the benefits (from increased volume growth) and risks (from injury during unseasonable cold) from northward transfer of seed.

JUDY LOO-DINKINS

Research during the past two years includes examining Douglas-fir provenances to determine whether a nonlocal source continues to out-perform local ones; attempting to improve the quality of data from variable progeny test sites; using a genetic correlation approach to examine genotype by environment interaction; and examining genetic control of relative density profiles below breast height in Douglas-fir.

Douglas-Fir Provenances

Incremental and cumulative volume from ages 7 to 16 years and relative density at age 16 were examined for 5 standard and 1 local provenances at each of 3 B.C. Ministry of Forests test sites in cooperation with C. Ying and E. Hamm. A provenance from Hoh, Washington has continued to grow more rapidly than the other provenances. There is a negative correlation between relative density and volume, however. This could potentially decrease the advantage of the Washington provenance if strength becomes an important issue in value of coastal Douglas-fir.

Separation of Genetic from Environmental Effects

Volume of data from 10 coastal Douglas-fir progeny tests in the B.C. Ministry of Forests breeding program were adjusted to reduce the effect of microsite variability within sites (neighborhood effects), in collaboration with Jack Woods of the Ministry of Forests. Data for each tree were adjusted by subtracting the mean value of surrounding trees. The procedure was evaluated using a simulation model and the difference in selection accuracy after adjustment was estimated. Simulation model results indicate that accuracy could be improved at 7 of the 10 sites, and genetic gain would be increased by 2-3% if adjusted data were used for selection at those sites.

The 10 progeny test plantations used in the above study were also examined for the presence and relative importance of genotype by environment interaction. The genetic correlation approach was used whereby a genotype by environment interaction is assumed when the genetic correlation between family means for a single trait at two sites is less than 1.0. The importance of the interaction was assessed using indirect selection theory, by estimating the efficiency of selecting in one plantation for planting at a secondary site, relative to that of selecting at a plantation representative of the site to be planted. Results indicated a broad range in relative efficiencies among pairs of sites. Average efficiencies for test sites ranged from 46 to 92% suggesting that if care is taken in choosing a plantation with high average efficiency of selection over all sites, genotype by environment interaction may not be a serious problem. The work was done by graduate student, Dave Kolotelo.

Genetic Control of Relative Density Profile

Relative density of Douglas-fir wood is difficult to assess in young progeny tests. Wood samples have traditionally been taken at breast height but two or three additional growth rings could be sampled if cores were taken as close as possible to the ground. A study is in progress in collaboration with Josefina Gonzalez of Forintek Canada Corp. to determine whether the genetic control of relative density at a given number of rings from the pith is the same close to the ground (40 cm) as at breast height.

JOHN CARLSON

The focus of my research is on the application of molecular genetics and plant biotechnology to forestry, particularly in the areas of tree improvement and developmental gene expression. The following projects were recently initiated:

Genome Mapping

Classification of genotypes, determination of genetic variability, and establishing inheritance of genetic traits, including quantitative trait loci, by genomic DNA cloning, RFLP (Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism) analysis of nuclear and organelle DNAs, and

molecular cytogenetics. (students: Jeff Glaubitz - Western red cedar (*Thuja plicata* Donn); Kowit Chaisurisri and Bundit Ponoy - Douglas-fir; Prachote Soonhuae - Thailand rose wood (*Dalbergia cochinchinensis*).

Somatic Embryogenesis

Inducing embryo formation in vitro for specific genotypes of Douglas-fir. We are currently focusing on haploid systems. (student: Liven Jiang).

Genetic Engineering

Evaluating techniques for efficient gene transfer with protoplasts and tissue explants of several conifer species. The goal is enhancement of genetic stocks of forest species by delivering "foreign" genes encoding valuable traits, including genes for growth enhancement. (Research assistant - Victor Luk).

Gene Expression

Characterization of genes differentially expressed during seedling development, in response of seedlings to stress and/or transition from juvenility to maturity. (student: Cherng-Hsi Ling; Research assistant - Victor Luk; Postdoctoral Research Associate - to be named).

REFERENCES AND PUBLICATIONS

- Banerjee, S. and J. Maze. 1988. Variation in growth within and among families of Douglas-fir through a single season. *Can. J. Bot.* 66:2452-2458.
- Carlson, J.E., Arnoldo, M., Baszczynski, C.L., Bellemare, G., Brown, G. and Kemble, R.J. 1988. Gene Expression From Multi-Purpose Vectors in Transgenic *B. napus*. 2nd Canadian Plant Tissue Culture and Genetic Engineering Workshop, Carleton University, Ottawa, May 30 - June 2, 1988.
- Lester, D.T. 1988. Predicted genetic gains from first-generation seed orchards of major conifers of British Columbia. Report to the B.C. Coastal and Interior Tree Improvement Councils. 15 pp.
- Lester, D.T. and D.S. DeBell. 1989. Geographic variation in red alder. USDA For. Ser. Res. Paper PNW-RP-409. 8 pp.
- Lifshitz, R., Kloepper, J.W., Kozlowski, M., Simonson, C., Carlson, J.E., Tipping, E.M. and Zaleska, I. 1987. Growth promotion of canola (rapeseed) seedlings by a strain of *Psuedomonas putida* under gnotobiotic conditions. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 33:390-395.

- Loo-Dinkins, J.A. and C.G. Tauer. 1987. Statistical efficiency of six progeny test field designs on three loblolly pine (Pinus taeda L.) site types. Can. J. For. Res. 17:1066-1070.
- Loo-Dinkins, J.A. 1990. Field Test Design. Chapter 5 In Handbook of Forest Quantitative Genetics. (L. Fins, S. Friedman and J. Brotschol Eds.) (Book in preparation).
- Maze, J. and S. Banerjee. 1989. A comparison of variation of Pseudotsuga menziesii seedlings from genetically defined and undefined sources. Can. J. Bot. 67:945-947.
- Maze, J., S. Banerjee, and Y.A. El-Kassaby. 1989. Variation in growth rate within and among full-sib families of Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii). Can. J. Bot. 67:140-145.
- Thomson, T.A., D.T. Lester, and J.A. Martin. 1987. Marginal analysis and cost effectiveness in seed orchard management. Can. Jour. For. Res. 17:510-515.

RESEARCH AT FORINTEK CANADA CORP.
RELATING TO TREE IMPROVEMENT

R.J. Barbour, J.S. Gonzalez, C.T. Keith, R.M. Kellogg

Forintek Canada Corp.

Western Laboratory
6620 N.W. Marine Dr.
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

Eastern Laboratory
800 Montreal Rd.
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

Keywords: wood quality, relative density, early prediction, heritability, genetic improvement, juvenile-mature transition, end-product value.

Forintek's Wood Science Department has oriented its effort toward bridging the gap between the forest resource and tomorrow's wood products industry. Evidence of our emphasis in this direction is the contribution that we made to the establishment of the Wood Quality Working Group within CTIA at the 1985 meeting in Quebec. In the meantime, we contributed to the programme at Truro (1987) with several papers on wood quality and have increased our membership in CTIA from two to four persons. During the last two years, we have continued to work on matters relating to tree improvement and a summary of the results of some of our studies is presented in the following report.

Technical Support to the B.C. Tree Improvement Council

- (1) Wood density analysis was carried out for 123 lodgepole pine parent trees. The average, extractive-free relative density of the inner half samples was 0.385 $\pm$ 8.0%. Corresponding values for the outer half samples were 0.420 $\pm$ 7.3%. Selection to achieve genetic gain in this trait can be justified mainly on the basis of its high heritability. The lower relative density of the inner half portion of the discs reflects the lower density of juvenile wood in lodgepole pine.
- (2) Preliminary observations were made on the pith-to-bark wood density profiles in western larch. Density rose rapidly from about 0.40 at the pith to about 0.47 in mature outer wood. The transition appeared to take place at the relatively young age of 10-15 yrs.
- (3) Wood density studies on ramets of 12 lodgepole pine clones showed good agreement between the clonal and parent tree rankings.

Wood Density Survey of Important Canadian Species

Financial support was obtained through the ENFOR program to bring together all available information on wood density of Canadian species. A final report on this project will be prepared during the current year.

Commercialization of the Forintek Wood Density Tester

A fully operative prototype field wood density tester has been constructed and tested at the Vancouver laboratory. A set of working drawings is being prepared so that interested users can make their own arrangements for fabrication. An agreement has recently been made with the B.C. Ministry of Forests to have a density tester built for them and evaluated in field trials.

Relative Density Profile Below Breast Height in Young, Vigourous Coastal Douglas-fir Trees

Investigations are underway to determine whether wood density determinations near the base of the stem correlate well with breast-height data and therefore provide a means of evaluating density for progeny selections at a somewhat earlier age. Previous experience has indicated that about 12 to 15 years of growth at breast height are required for reliable ranking of wood density. It would be helpful to tree breeders if this could be reduced by a few years simply by sampling at a lower level in the stem.

Jack Pine Heritability Studies

This project was initiated in 1988 in collaboration with the tree breeding project at the Petawawa National Forestry Institute to study the variability of specific tree and wood quality characteristics and to evaluate the heritability of selected traits in an established experiment involving 100 half-sib families of Ottawa Valley jack pine. Fifty-five families were sampled in one plantation in 1988 and ten of these families were sampled in each of two other plantations in 1989. Information being gathered includes height, diameter, stem form (taper), percent heartwood, wood density, compression wood, extractives content and longitudinal shrinkage.

Financial Evaluation of Selection Strategies

This is a joint study between Forintek and the B.C. Ministry of Forests being carried out by Dr. P.A. Jefferson. The work is being guided by Dr. R.M. Kellogg and Dr. D.T. Lester. Dr. A. Yanchuk is responsible for the project at the Ministry of Forests. The objective of the project is to determine the effects of genetic selection for trees and wood quality traits on end-product value by using a system of models (SYLVER), developed from the Douglas-fir Task Force.

SYLVER runs at planting densities of 400, 750 and 1100 trees per hectare were used to evaluate genetic improvements in terms of end-product value. The effects of genetic improvement were simulated by reducing transition age at breast height by five and ten percent. Simulated stands were harvested at 60 years. Planting density shows a significant effect on economic value and return on investments. Tree size is a significant factor in harvesting and manufacturing costs. The effect of change in the juvenile wood core brought about by changing planting densities is confounded with tree size. Separate economic values for the two effects cannot be determined. Predicted lumber value increases due to genetic selection are greater for the higher stocking densities.

PUBLICATIONS AND REFERENCES

- Barbour, R.J. 1988. A review of the literature on the wood quality of white spruce (*Picea glauca*). CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-002 (2).
- Barbour, R.J. 1989. Evaluation of changes in relative density and growth rate in red spruce after a cleaning trial in Nova Scotia. Forintek Contract Report No. 04-55-77X-662.
- Barbour, R.J. and G. Chauret. 1988. Evaluation of basic wood properties of black spruce (*Picea mariana*) from Quebec. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-002 (1).
- Barbour, R.J. and D. Liberty. 1989. Implementation of FINDIT: a computerized database for wood quality literature. CFS Report No. 04-55-15A-201.
- Barbour, R.J. and R.M. Kellogg. Forest management and end product quality: A Canadian perspective. Can. J. For. Res. In press.
- Barbour, R.J., D. Sabourin and E. Chiu. 1989. Evaluation of basic wood properties of black spruce (*Picea mariana*) from Quebec: Part 2. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-002 (1).
- Cook, J.A. 1988. The establishment of end-product based criteria for the evaluation of wood density in tree improvement programs. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-156 (2).
- Cook, J.A. and E.A. Hamm. 1987. Douglas-fir provenance trial wood density, analysis II. Forintek Contract Report No. 04-55-81K-658.
- Cook, J.A. and R.J. Barbour. 1989. The use of segmented regression analysis in the determination of juvenile and mature wood properties. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-002 (2).
- Gonzalez, J.S. 1987. Wood density of tree species in British Columbia. In Proceedings of the Sixth Canadian Bioenergy R and D Seminar, Stiasny, Z., ed. B.C. Research. Vancouver, p106-109.

- Gonzalez, J.S. 1988. Wood density of Canadian tree species. Forintek Contract Report No. 04-55-59X-651.
- Gonzalez, J.S. 1988. Density evaluation of lodgepole pine plus trees. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-156 (1).
- Gonzalez, J.S. 1989. Circumferential variability in relative density of lodgepole pine. Can. J. For. Res. 19:276-279.
- Gonzalez, J.S. 1989. Relative density of western larch plus trees and grafted ramets from field selected lodgepole pine parent trees. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-156.
- Gonzalez, J.S. and J.E. Richards. 1988. Early selection for wood density in young coastal Douglas-fir. Can. J. For. Res. 18:1182-1185.
- Gonzalez, J.S. and J. Loo-Dinkins. 1989. Wood density evaluation below breast height for early progeny testing of coastal Douglas-fir. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-403.
- Jefferson, P.A. 1989. Simulating the value of reductions in juvenile wood through the SYLVER models. Special Report to the B.C. Ministry of Forests.
- Jozsa, L.A. 1988. Increment core sampling techniques for high quality cores. Special Publication No. SP-30, Forintek Canada Corp., Vancouver, 26p.
- Jozsa, L.A. and J. Powell. 1987. Some climate aspects of biomass productivity of white spruce stemwood. Can. J. For. Res. 17:1075-1079.
- Jozsa, L.A. and E. Robertson. Climate reconstruction from tree rings at Banff. Can. J. For. Res. In press.
- Jozsa, L.A. and H. Brix. The effects of fertilization and thinning on wood quality of a 24 year old Douglas-fir stand. Can. J. For. Res. In press.
- Jozsa, L.A. and A.C. Savadsky. 1989. Effects of live-branch pruning on relative density of young Douglas-fir. CFS Report No. 04-55-12W-402.
- Keith, C.T. and G. Chauret. 1988. Basic wood properties of European larch from fast-growth plantations in eastern Canada. Can. J. For. Res. 18:1325-1331.
- Keith, C.T. and G. Chauret. 1989. Wood quality and heritability studies in a jack pine progeny test. CFS Report No. 04-55-12X-156.

Kellogg, R.M. 1987. Wood quality considerations in the next forest crop. Forest Crop Planning - A Corporate Approach to Strategic Planning of Forest Fibers, Trees and Stands to Meet Future Market Needs. Rotherham, T. and J.V. Hatton, eds. CPPA and PAPRICAN Monograph p11.1, 11.2.

Kellogg, R.M. 1989. Second growth Douglas-fir: Its management and conversion for value. Forintek Canada Corp. Special Publication No. SP-32.

Kellogg, R.M., H.E. Wahlgren, J.P. van Buijtenen, D.L. Brink and J.V. Hatton. 1987. New methods of measuring wood and fiber properties in small samples. Tappi Forest Biology, Subcommittee No. 2 Report. Tappi Press, Atlanta. 79p.

APPENDICES:

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR PROCEEDINGS

PART 2: TREE IMPROVEMENT - PICKING THE WINNERS

ATTENDEES

ANNEXES:

TABLE DES MATIÈRES POUR LES

PROCÈS - VERBAUX 2^e PARTIE:

AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES - CHOISIR LES MEILLEURES

ASSISTANTS

CONTENTS/TABLES DE MATIÈRES

INVITED PAPERS/CONFÉRENCIERS INVITÉS

C.W. Yeatman	Forty years of tree improvement - where do we stand?
J.N. King	Simultaneous selection for several traits - Allocating effort to maximize gain
E.K. Morgenstern	Species and provenance testing the overlooked opportunity?
G. Vallée	Clonal testing in contemporary tree improvement
R.P. Pharis B.P. Dancik F.C. Yeh I.B.-J. Jiang	Early screening and short-term tests - their use in tree improvement

VOLUNTARY PAPERS AND POSTERS - ABSTRACTS/ CONFÉRENCIER VOLONTAIRES ET EXPOSEES - RÉSUMÉS

J.F. Coles	Cone and seed crop monitoring
G. Adams	An example of pollen monitoring in a seed orchard
B.S.P. Wang R.F. Smith	Effects of nitrogen fertilizer on the quality and yield of seed from a black spruce seedlings seed orchard
P. de Groot	An example of pollen monitoring in a seed orchard
R. Savidge	Coniferin biosynthesis and the regulation of lignification in conifers.
E.K. Morgenstern J.D. Simpson	Survey of wood density in five conifers in the Maritime provinces
C. Keith S. Magnussen	Wood quality studies in an Ottawa Valley jack pine progeny test
S. Magnussen C. Keith	Genetic improvement of volume and wood properties of jack pine: selection strategies
A.D. Yanchuk	Two possible approaches for improvement of wood relative density in tree improvement programs
J. Cook	Early selection based on pith to profiles of wood relative density
J. Loo-Dinkins J. Gonzalez	Genetic control of relative density below breast height in Douglas-fir
E. Hamm	Demonstration of a new method density measurement

H.O. Schooley	Jack pine flowering responses to gibberellins and nitrogen treatments
R.D. Ford	Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources - Northern Region tree improvement
M. Leitch	Phytohormone effects on tracheid parameters during tracheid differentiation
M.D. Meagher	Temporal variation in natural inbreeding in a western white pine population
C. Nielsen	Developing techniques for an operational accelerated breeding program
D. Perry	Eastern white cedar: Evidence of low outcrossing
O.P. Rajora	Growth characteristics and <i>Melampsora</i> rust resistance of intraspecific and interspecific full-sib families of poplars, and relationship with allozyme heterozygosity
O.M. Rajora	Allozymic, molecular, reproductive, and morphological relationships of <u>Populus deltoides</u> , <u>P. nigra</u> , and <u>P. maximowiczii</u>
F. Schnekenburger	Flower induction in white pine and white spruce
B. Sutton	Use of DNA probes for the analysis of hybrid mixed seedlots of spruce
B. Sutton	Prospects for operational use of somatic embryogenesis
B.S.P. Wang	Accelerated aging is effective to predict seed storage potential
P. Knowles	Genetic traits of damaged and healthy sugar maple and aspen
J. Schilf	Early flowering and seed production in a lodgepole pine seedling seed orchard in central Alberta
D.L. Rogers	Ontario's black spruce clonal forestry program
J. King	Forty years of tree improvement in New Zealand radiata pine - developments to a third generation of selection
J. King	Production population gains in New Zealand radiata pine - new orchard developments and clonal forestry options

- J. Woods The mating design for advanced generation breeding of coastal Douglas-fir
- M. Stoehr Induction of haploids in Populus maximowiczii by anther culture
- A.E. Raj In vitro studies on adventitious shoot formation from embryonic shoots of black spruce
- R.H. Ho
- W. Gibbs
- A. Baird
- R. Smith Operational cone induction trials in black spruce seedling seed orchards
- R. LeBlanc
- K. Tosh
- A.M. Nanka Mass selection seed orchards for northern Manitoba
- J.I. Klein
- A. van Niejenhuis Phenological and height growth variation in jack pine from the north central region of Ontario
- W.H. Parker
- B.S.P. Wang Accelerated aging is effective in predicting seed storage potential
- J.A. Pitel
- J.M. Schilf
- J.M. Schilf Early flowering and seed production of a lodgepole pine seedling seed orchard in central Alberta
- N.K. Dhir

CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION
TWENTY-SECOND MEETING - EDMONTON, AUGUST 1989
REGISTRANTS

Mr. Greg Adams
J.D. Irving Limited
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4, Aiton Road
Sussex, New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

Mr. Filipos Aravanopoulos
University of Toronto
Faculty of Forestry
33 Willcocks Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 3B3

Mr. Leonard Barnhardt
Alberta Forest Service
Reforestation Branch
9920-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5T 2G9

Mr. Greg Branton
Blue Ridge Lumber (1981) Ltd.
P.O. Box 1079
Whitecourt, Alberta
T0E 2L0

Ebby Chagala
University of Toronto
Faculty of Forestry
33 Willcocks Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 3B3

Marilyn Cherry
University of British Columbia
Department of Forest Sciences
270-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Mr. J.F. Coles
Ontario Tree Improvement Council
University of Guelph
Guleph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Mr. Nathan Antoniuk
Alberta Forest Service
Pine Ridge Forest Nursery
P.O. Box 750
Smoky Lake, Alberta
T0A 3C0

Mr. Chris Atack
Ontario Tree Improvement Council
c/o Quebec & Ontario Paper Company
10 Harold Street
South Porcupine, Ontario
P0N 1H0

Mr. Cam Bartram
B.C. Ministry of Forests
Silviculture Branch
3rd Floor, 31 Bastion Square
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Mr. David Brown
Alberta Pacific Forest Indust., Inc.
Box 1313
Edmonton, Alberta
T5J 2M8

Mr. Paul Chapman
Forestry Canada
Northwest Region
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

Mr. Daniel Chong
University of Toronto
Faculty of Forestry
33 Willcocks Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 3B3

Mr. Peter Copis
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Mr. Gregory Crook
Canadian Pacific For. Prod. Ltd.
Harrington Forestry Centre
R.R. #2
Calumet, Québec
JOV 1B0

Dr. Bruce P. Dancik
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Mr. Daryl D'Amico
Blue Ridge Lumber (1981) Ltd.
P.O. Box 1079
Whitecourt, Alberta
TOE 2L0

Mr. Peter de Groot
Forestry Canada
Forest Pest Management Institute
P.O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

Dr. Narinder K. Dhir
Reforestation Branch
Alberta Forest Service
9920-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

Mr. John Dojack
Manitoba Dept. Natural Resources
Forestry Branch
300-530 Kenaston Boulevard
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3N 1Z4

Dr. Ian J. Dymock
Forestry Canada
Northwest Region
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

Mr. John Edwards
Procter & Gamble Cellulose
P.O. Bag 1020
Grande Prairie, Alberta
T8V 3A9

Mr. Peter Etheridge
J.D. Irving Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4
Sussex, New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

Mr. R.D. Ford
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Swastika Tree Nursery
Box 129
Swastika, Ontario
POK 1T0

Mr. Howard Frame
N.S. Dept. of Lands & Forests
Tree Breeding Centre
P.O. Box 190
Debert, Nova Scotia
BOM 1G0

M. Eric Girouard
CRBS Faculty of Forestry
Laval University
Québec, P.Q.
G1K 7P4

Josefina S. Gonzalez
Forintek Canada Corporation
6620 NW Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

Dr. Alan G. Gordon
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest
Biomass Institute
P.O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

Celia Graham
Ontario Min. of Nat. Res.
258 Queen Street East
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5N5

Christine Hansen
Pine Ridge Forest Nursery
Alberta Forest Service
P.O. Box 750
Smoky Lake, Alberta
T0A 3C0

Mr. Henning P. Jensen
B.C. Ministry of Forests
Cowichan Lake Research Station
Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0

Dr. Sally E.T. John
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Mr. A.D. Kiil
Director General
Forestry Canada
Northwest Region
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

Dr. Jerome I. Klein
Forestry Canada
Northern Forestry Centre
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

Mr. David Kolotelo
4388 West 14th
Vancouver, B.C.
V6R 2Y1

Mr. Ernie A. Hamm
Forintek Canada Corporation
6620 NW Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

Dr. Charles Harrison
Silviculture and Research Division
Department of Forestry
P.O. Box 2006, Herald Building
Corner Brook, Newfoundland
A2H 6J8

Dr. Israel Jiang
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. Clayton Keith
Forintek Canada Corporation
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

Dr. John King
Cowichan Lake Research Station
Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0

Dr. Peggy Knowles
Lakehead University
Dept. of Biology/School of Forestry
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Mr. Mathew P. Koshy
University of British Columbia
Department of Forest Science
Room 192, Macmillan Building
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Janet Lane
Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.
Prince Albert Pulpwood
Box 1720
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5T3

Mr. Ray LeBlanc
Fraser Inc.
R.R. #1, St. Joseph
Madavaska Co., New Brunswick
EOL 1L0

Mr. Chaivasit Liengsiri
Royal Forest Department
ASEAN-Canada Forest Tree Seed
Centre
Muak-Lek, Saraburi 18180
Thailand

Dr. Steen Magnussen
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry
Institute
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

M. Luc Masse, ing.f.
Ministère de l'Énergie et
des Ressources
Service de la régénération
forestière
50, rue Saint-Jean, 2e étage
Québec, Québec G1R 1N5

Mr. Dan McCurdy
Maritime Forest Seed Centre
Kingsclear Provincial Nursery
R.R. #6
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 4X7

Dr. Michael D. Meagher
Forestry Canada
Pacific Forest Research Centre
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

M. Daniel Laplante
Université de Moncton
École de Sciences Forestières
Centre Univ. Saint-Louis-Maillet
165 boulevard Hebert
Edmundston, New Brunswick
E3V 2Sb

Mr. Mathew Leitch
University of New Brunswick
Department of Forest Resources
Bag Service #44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Dr. Judy Loo-Dinkins
University of British Columbia
Faculty of Forestry
270-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Mr. Trenton Marty
Wisconsin Department of Natural
Resources
Box 7921
Madison, WI 53707
U.S.A.

Mr. Larry Matwie
Weldwood of Canada Limited
760 Switzer Drive
Hinton, Alberta
T7V 1V7

Mr. Spencer McDougald
Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.
Prince Albert Pulpwood
Box 1720
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5T3

Dr. E.K. Morgenstern
University of New Brunswick
Department of forest Resources
Bag Service #44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Dr. Alex Mosseler
Forestry Canada
Newfoundland Forestry Centre
P.O. Box 6028
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1L 5X8

Dr. Gordon Murray
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry
Institute, P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Mr. Albert M. Nanka
Forestry Canada
Manitoba District Office
104-180 Main Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1A0

Mr. Peter Nitschke
Nova Scotia Dept. of Lands
and Forests
Tree Breeding Centre
P.O. Box 190
Debert, Nova Scotia
B0M 1G0

Mr. Greg O'Neill
University of British Columbia
Department of Forest Science
Room 192 Macmillan Building
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Lynn Palmer
Ontario Tree Improvement Council
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Dr. Y.S. Park
Forestry Canada - Maritimes
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

Mr. T.J. Mullin
University of New Brunswick
Department of Forest Resources
Bag Service #44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Mary N. Myers
Department of Energy and Forestry
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island
COA 1T0

Catherin Nielsen
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Fast Growing Forests Group
P.O. Box 605
Brockville, Ontario
K6V 5Y8

Mr. Frank Oberle
Daishowa Canada Limited
Peace River Pulp Co.
Postal Bag 6500
Peace River, Alberta
T8S 1V5

Donna Palamarek
Alberta Forest Service
Pine Ridge Forest Nursery
P.O. Box 750
Smoky Lake, Alberta
T0A 3C0

Dr. Madan M. Pandila
Sask. Parks, Recreation, and Culture
Forestry Branch
P.O. Box 3003
Prince Alberta, Saskatchewan
S6V 6G1

Joy Parkinson, R.P.F.
B.C. Ministry of Forests
Coastal Seed Orchards
P.O. Box 816
Duncan, B.C.
V9L 3Y2

Mr. Dan Perry
Lakehead University
Department of Biology
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Dr. Graham R. Powell
Department of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag Service #44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Dr. Om P. Rajora
University of Alberta
Department of forest Science
855 General Services Building
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Deborah L. Rogers
Ontario Min. of Nat. Res.
Timmins Regional Office
60 Wilson Avenue
Timmins, Ontario
P4N 2S7

Dr. R.A. Savidge
Department of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag Service #44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Mr. Frank Schnekenburger
Ontario Min. of Nat. Res.
Orono Provincial Forest Station
P.O. Box 119
Orono, Ontario
L0B 1M0

Dr. Albert Sproule
Alberta Forest Service
Reforestation Branch
9920-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

Dr. Ben Sutton
B.C. Research Corporation
Forest Biotechnology Centre
3650 Wesbrook Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6C 2L2

Dr. Ariane Plourde
Forêts Canada
C.P. 3800
Sainte-Foy, Québec
G1V 4C7

Dr. A. Yesoda Raj
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
620 Gordon Street
University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Mr. Warren Roberts
U.S.D.A. Forest Service
Flathead National Forest
1935 Third Avenue West
Kalispell, MT 59901
U.S.A.

Dr. Stephen D. Ross
B.C. Ministry of forests
Research Laboratory
1320 Glyn Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 3A6

Janet Schilf
Alberta Forest Service
Pine Ridge Forest Nursery
P.O. Box 750
Smoky Lake, Alberta
T0A 3C0

Mr. Hugh O. Schooley
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Mr. Michael Stoehr
University of Toronto
Faculty of Forestry
33 Willcocks Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 3B3

Barbara Thomas
University of British Columbia
Department of Forest Sciences
193-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Kathleen Tosh
Tree Improvement
Dept. of Natural Resources
R.R. #6
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 4X7

Dr. Gilles Vallée
Min. de l'Énergie et des
Ressources Secteur Forêts
Dir. de la recherche et du
développement
2700, rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, Québec G1P 3W8

Mr. Ross M. Waldron
Forestry Canada
Northwest Region
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

Joan Wild
Ontario Min. of Nat. Res.
Ontario Government Building
10th Floor, 199 Larch Street
Sudbury, Ontario
P3E 5P9

Mr. Xiaming Wu
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. C.W. Yeatman
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry
Institute, P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Lin Ying
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Mr. Len Usiskin
Sask. Parks, Recreation, and Culture
Forestry Branch
P.O. Box 3003
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 6G1

Annette van Niejenhuis
Lakehead University
School of Forestry
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Mr. Ben S.P. Wang
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Mr. Jack Woods
B.C. Ministry of Forests
Cowichan Lake Research Station
Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
V0R 2N0

Dr. Alvin Yanchuk
B.C. Ministry of Forests
Research Branch
31 Bastion Square
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. Francis C. Yeh
University of Alberta
Department of Forest Science
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

PART

2

**TREE IMPROVEMENT –
PICKING
THE WINNERS**

**AMÉLIORATION DES
ARBRES – CHOISIR
LES MEILLEURES**



CANADIAN
TREE IMPROVEMENT
ASSOCIATION

ASSOCIATION
CANADIENNE
POUR L'AMÉLIORATION
DES ARBRES

PROCEEDINGS
TWENTY-SECOND MEETING
PART 2

COMPTES RENDUES
VINGT-ET-DEUXIÈME CONFÉRENCE
2^e PARTIE

EDMONTON, ALBERTA
AUGUST 14-18, 1989

DU 14 AU 18 AOÛT 1989

EDITORS/RÉDACTEURS
F.C.H. YEH, F.I. KLEIN, AND S. MAGNUSSEN

Catalogue No. F018-1/1989-2E
ISBN 0-662-17728-2

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
TWENTY-SECOND MEETING
OF THE

CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT
ASSOCIATION

PART 2:
SYMPOSIUM ON
PICKING THE WINNERS

Held in
Edmonton, Alberta
August 14-18, 1989

Editors:

F.C. Yeh, J.I. Klein and S. Magnussen

Part 1. Minutes and Members' Reports

Distributed to active Association members and to others on request to the Editor,
C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., Chalk River, Ontario,
Canada, K0J 1J0

Part 2. Picking the Winners

Distributed worldwide to persons and organizations actively engaged or interested in forest genetics and tree improvement.

Additional copies of this publication are available from:

Editor C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario, K0J 1J0

Produced by
Forestry Canada
for the
Canadian Tree Improvement Association,
Ottawa, 1990

**COMPTES RENDUS
DE LA
VINGT ET DEUXIÈME CONFÉRENCE
DE**

**L'ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR
L'AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES**

**PARTIE 2:
COLLOQUE SUR
AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES - CHOISIR LES MEILLEURES**

**Tenue à
Edmonton (Alberta)
du 14 au 18 août 1989**

**Rédacteurs:
P.C. Yeh, J.I. Klein, et S. Magnussen**

**Partie 1. Procès-verbaux et rapports des
membres**

Distribué aux membres de l'association et aux
autres sur demande au rédacteur,
A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., Chalk River (Ontario)
Canada, K0J 1J0.

Partie II. Choisir les meilleures

Distribué à l'échelle mondiale aux personnes
et aux organisations activement engagées ou
intéressées à la génétique forestière et à
l'amélioration des arbres.

Des exemplaires de cette publication peuvent
être obtenus à l'adresse suivante:

Rédacteur A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.
Forêts Canada
Institut forestier national de Petawawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

Publié par
Forêts Canada
pour
l'Association canadienne pour
l'amélioration des arbres,
Ottawa, 1990

**PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-SECOND MEETING OF
THE CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION**

With the compliments of the Association

Enquiries may be addressed to the authors or to Mr. J.F. Coles,
Executive Secretary, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement
Council, Johnston Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont., N1G 2W1.

**IF YOUR ADDRESS ON THE LABEL IS INCORRECT OR INCOMPLETE,
PLEASE RETURN CORRECTION SLIP BELOW**

Others interested in receiving Proceedings, notice of
meetings etc. may return the slip to be listed as Corresponding Members
(Canadian) or be placed on the mailing list for the Proceedings only
(libraries, institutions, foreign addressees). If you no longer wish to
receive these Proceedings, please check "delete" and return the completed
slip to the Editor.

The Twenty-third Meeting of the Association will be held in
Ottawa, Ontario, August 19-23, 1991. Speakers will be invited to address
the topic of "Maintaining biodiversity, should you be concerned?".
Canadian and foreign visitors are welcome. Further information will be
distributed in the winter of 1990/91 to all members and to others on
request. Enquiries concerning the 23rd Meeting should be addressed to:
G. Murray, Forestry Canada, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, Box
2000, Chalk River, Ontario, Canada, K0J 1J0.

To: S. Magnussen, Editor, C.T.I.A./A.C.A.A.
Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0
CANADA

PLEASE PRINT

Name: Prof. Ms.
Dr. Mr.

Address:

.....

..... Postal Code

Please check one: Correction

New addressee

Delete from C.T.I.A. mailing list

Signed

**COMPTES RENDUS DE LA VINGT-DEUXIÈME CONFÉRENCE
DE L'ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE POUR L'AMÉLIORATION DES ARBRES**

Don gracieux de l'association

Les demandes de renseignements doivent être adressés aux auteurs ou à J.F. Coles, Secrétaire général, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A., c/o Ontario Tree Improvement Council, Johnson Hall, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. N1G 2W1

**SI VOTRE ADRESSE EST INEXACTE OU INCOMPLÈTE SUR L'ÉTIQUETTE,
S.V.P. RETOURNEZ LA FICHE DE CORRECTION CI-DESSOUS**

Ceux qui aimeraient/désirent recevoir les comptes rendus, les avis de réunions, etc., sont priés de retourner la formule pour que leur nom soit ajouté à la liste des membres correspondants (Canadiens), ou à la liste d'envoi pour les comptes rendus seulement (bibliothèques, institutions, destinataires à l'étranger). Si vous ne désirez plus recevoir ces comptes rendus, veuillez cocher la mention <<rayé>> et retourner la formule remplie au rédacteur.

La vingt-troisième conférence de l'association aura lieu à Ottawa, en Ontario, 19-23 le mois d'août 1991. Des orateurs seront invités à adresser le sujet de <<La conservation de la diversité biologique devrait-elle vous préoccuper?>>. Les intéressés au Canada et à l'étranger sont les bienvenus. Des renseignements supplémentaires seront distribués au cours de l'hiver de 1990/91 à tous les membres et à tous ceux qui en feront la demande. Si vous avez des questions à poser concernant la 23^e conférence, veuillez les adresser au: G. Murray, Forêts Canada, Institut forestier national de Petawawa, C.P. 2000, Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0.

À: S. Magnussen, rédacteur, A.C.A.A./C.T.I.A.
Forêts Canada
Institut forestier national de Petawawa
Chalk River (Ontario) K0J 1J0

EN LETTRES MOULÉES S.V.P.

Nom: M. Mme

Adresse:

.....

..... Code postal

**S.V.P. cocher une Correction
seule case:**

Nouveau destinataire

Rayer le destinataire de la liste d'envoi
de l'A.C.A.A.

Signature

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

On behalf of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, I gratefully acknowledge the generous support to the Twenty-second Biennial Meeting by the host organizations:

Forestry Canada, Northern Forestry Centre
Alberta Forest Service
The University of Alberta

and by the following donors:

Beaver Plastics ltd.
Procter & Gamble Cellulose
Canadian Forest Products Ltd., Grande Prairie
Canadian Forest Products Ltd., High Level
Spencer-Lemaire Industries Ltd.
Nova Corporation of Alberta
The University of Alberta
Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd., Saskatchewan Division
K.D.S. Silviculture Contractors Inc.
Weldwood of Canada ltd.
Canadian Forestry Equipment Ltd.
Forestry Canada, Canada-Alberta Forest Resource
Development Agreement
Sundance Forest Industries ltd.
Blue Ridge Lumber (1981) Ltd.
Evergreen Forestry Services Ltd.
Alberta Forestry, Lands and Wildlife
Saskatchewan Parks and Renewable Resources
Forestry Canada, International Forestry Branch

Thanks are due to the planning committee for the 22nd meeting, consisting of Francis Yeh (vice-chairman symposium, University of Alberta), Narinder Dhir (vice-chairman local arrangements, Alberta Forest Service), Bruce Dancik (University of Alberta), and Daryl D'Amico (Blue Ridge Lumber). Invaluable service was rendered by Israel Jiang (University of Alberta) in coordinating registration, and Albert Sproule (Alberta Forest Service) in arranging tour details.

Carrying on the business of the CTIA for the last two years have been the other members of the executive; Jim Coles, executive secretary, and Tim Boyle, Kit Yeatman, and Steen Magnussen, sharing the offices of editor and treasurer.

J.I. Klein, Chairman

CONTENTS/TABLES DE MATIÈRES

INVITED PAPERS/CONFÉRENCIERS INVITÉS

		Page
C.W. Yeatman	Forty years of tree improvement - where do we stand?	1
J.N. King	Test results and their use in practical tree improvement - the use of information	18
E.K. Morgenstern	Species and provenance testing the overlooked opportunity?	24
G. Vallée	Clonal testing and selection in contemporary tree improvement	37
I.B.-J. Jiang R.P. Pharis B.P. Dancik F.C. Yeh	Early screening and short-term tests - their use in tree improvement	52

VOLUNTARY PAPERS AND POSTERS - ABSTRACTS/ CONFÉRENCIER VOLONTAIRES ET EXPOSEES - RÉSUMÉS

"Seed and Cones"

J.F. Coles	Cone and seed crop monitoring	62
G.R. Powell	What is there to monitor, and when and where? An overview of cone development for spruce, larch and pine	63
G.W. Adams	An example of pollen monitoring in a seed orchard	64
B.S.P. Wang R.F. Smith	Effects of nitrogen fertilizer on the quality and yield of seed from a black spruce seedlings seed orchard	65
P. de Groot	Principles of cone crop monitoring	66
C. Nielsen	Flower induction development trials	67
G.W. Adams	Flower induction with gibberellic acid 4/7	69

"Wood quality"

R.A. Savidge	Coniferin biosynthesis and the regulation of lignification in conifers	70
--------------	--	----

		Page
E.K. Morgenstern D.G. Steeves J.D. Simpson	Survey of wood density in five conifers in the Maritime provinces	71
C.T. Keith S. Magnussen	Wood quality studies in an Ottawa Valley jack pine progeny test	72
S. Magnussen C.T. Keith	Genetic improvement of volume and wood properties of jack pine: selection strategies	73
A.D. Yanchuk	Two possible approaches for improvement of wood relative density in tree improvement programs ..	74
J. Cook	Early selection based on pith to profiles of wood relative density	75
J.A. Loo-Dinkins J.S. Gonzalez	Genetic control of relative density below breast height in Douglas-fir	76
E.A. Hamm	Demonstration of a new method for density measurements	77
	<u>"Tree improvement, quantitative genetics"</u>	
P. Knowles	Genetic traits of damaged and healthy sugar maple and aspen	78
D.L. Rogers	The black spruce clonal forestry program in Northern Ontario	79
J. King	Breeding population development in New Zealand Radiata Pine	81
J. King	Seed production development in New Zealand radiata pine	82
J. Woods	The advanced mating strategy for coastal Douglas- fir in British Columbia	83
A. van Niejenhuis W.H. Parker	Phenological and height growth variation in jack pine from the north central region of Ontario ..	84
J.M. Schilf N.K. Dhir	Early flowering and seed production of a lodgepole pine seedling seed orchard in central Alberta ..	85
	<u>"Biotechnology"</u>	
B.C.S. Sutton et al.	Prospects for operational use of somatic embryogenesis	86

A.Y. Raj R.H. Ho W. Gibbs A. Baird	<u>In vitro</u> studies on adventitious shoot formation from embryonic shoots of black spruce	87
 <u>"Posters"</u>		
W.H. Fogal et al.	Jack pine flowering responses to gibberellins and nitrogen treatments	88
R.D. Ford	Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources - Northern Region tree improvement	89
M.D. Meagher Y.A. El-Kassaby	Temporal variation in natural inbreeding in a western white pine population	90
C. Nielsen	Developing techniques for an operational accelerated breeding program	91
D. Perry P. Knowles	Eastern white cedar: Evidence of low outcrossing	92
F. Schnekenburger	Flower induction in white pine and white spruce	93
B.C.S. Sutton D.J. Flanagan Y.A. El-Kassaby	Use of DNA probes for the analysis of hybrid mixed seedlots of spruce	94
B.S.P. Wang J.A. Pitel J.M. Schilf	Accelerated aging is effective to predict seed storage potential	95
M.U. Stoehr	Induction of haploids in <u>Populus maximowiczii</u> by anther culture	96
R. Smith R. LeBlanc K. Tosh	Operational cone induction trials in black spruce seedling seed orchards	97
A.M. Nanka J.I. Klein	Mass selection seed orchards for northern Manitoba	98

APPENDICES/ANNEXES

	Page
Contents/Tables des matières	Proceedings Part 1 - Minutes and Members' Reports Comptes Rendus 1 ^{re} Parte - Proces-Verbaux et Rapports des Membres 99
Active Members/ Membres Actifs October /Octobre 1989	Canadian Tree Improvement Association/ Association canadienne pour l'amélioration des arbres 104

CONFÉRENCIERS INVITÉS
INVITED PAPERS

FORTY YEARS OF TREE IMPROVEMENT -
WHERE DO WE STAND?

C.W. Yeatman
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0¹

¹ Present address: Canadian Project Manager, ASEAN/Canada Forest Tree Seed Centre, Muak Lek, Saraburi 18180, Thailand.

ABSTRACT

The critical importance of climate and site of seed origin to plantation success has been recognized in Canada for at least 60 years, yet it is only recently that strict controls over seed collection, registration, and distribution have been exercised in all provinces as a matter of course. The development of knowledge and understanding of underlying genetic variation and patterns of geoclimatic adaptation between and within planted tree species is reviewed, together with advances in application to operational forestation.

INTRODUCTION

"Tree seed collection was generally considered to be a mere matter of gathering ripe seed in the cheapest way possible" (Thrupp 1927a).

A.C. Thrupp writing in Volume 3 of the Forestry Chronicle drew readers' attention to the wide geographic and climatic distribution of important timber species in Canada and went on:

"It is therefore very important to state the exact origin -- of seed, the geographic strain -- and to furnish an accurate description of climate -- and, site -- where the parent trees were growing".

He further predicted that "Scientific seed collection will be the basis of silviculture of the future, and will be an important factor in increasing the yield of our forests both in quantity and quality".

It has taken the greater part of the 60 years for "scientific seed collection" to be universally recognized and adopted by public and private forestry agencies in Canada.

Thrupp (1927a, 1927b) was reporting on results of plantation trials of eastern Canadian hardwood species at Salmon Arm, British Columbia. In his conclusions he also referred to 30-year-old plantation trials on the coast of B.C. Two years previously, in the first volume of the Forestry Chronicle, Lyons (1925) emphasized that source of seed, with regard to

both physiographic factors and vigour of parental trees, was of "greatest importance" to success of reforestation with white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) in Quebec. He strongly advocated collection and use of local seed. These and other documented trials in Canada of species and reforestation dating from the turn of the century were summarized by J.L. Farrar (1969a). It is clear that regional effects on populations of tree species of evolutionary adaptation to climate and soil were appreciated by far-sighted foresters of the time, but their systematic quantification remained for future studies. Numerous authors wrote then, as now, of the need to maintain and improve forest productivity if potential yields were to be realized in successive harvests. How far have we advanced in our understanding? How much better do we manage our forests and employ underlying genetic resources?

Earlier summaries of forest tree breeding in Canada were written by C.C. Heimburger (1954, 1958) and by I.C.M. Place and other authors (1969) in a special issue of the Forestry Chronicle. An unbroken record from 1937 to the present of Canadian research, development, and application in forest genetics and breeding and tree improvement is to be found in the archives of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, currently retained by Forestry Canada at the Petawawa National Forestry Institute. The record starts with the proceedings of the first five Conferences on Forest Tree Breeding and Propagation prepared by the National Research Council of Canada (1937-38), continues with Proceedings of the Committee on Forest Tree Breeding in Canada and its successor, The Canadian Tree Improvement Association/Association canadienne pour l'amélioration des arbres published by the Canadian Forestry Service (now Forestry Canada) since 1952. These Proceedings, particularly recent issues, should be consulted for detailed information regarding regions, programs, progress, and personnel involved in tree improvement in Canada.

It is the intention of this paper to outline work to date in research and development of forest genetics in Canada, and to highlight advances in scientific knowledge, acceptance of genetic principles by the forestry community, technological developments, and types and levels of genetic management and improvement being applied to forest operations today. In conclusion I will suggest directions I believe research and operations could profitably and logically develop to maintain a broad, flexible, and productive genetic foundation for the future forests of Canada.

The discussion is arranged under the major headings of Research, Operations, Education, and Program Management.

RESEARCH

Genetics research directed to tree improvement focuses on variation and inheritance of survival, growth, and quality of planted trees, and on associated physiological, ecological, anatomical, biochemical, and molecular attributes. Comparisons may be at the level of species, populations within species, or trees within populations, and all levels need to be considered in evaluations at any one of them.

Species Trials

Species introduction and trials have a long history in Canada, beginning with the earliest settlers who introduced seed and plants of familiar species. Scientific and educational collections of native and exotic species were established in public and private arboreta and botanic gardens across the country, largely for horticultural application. In response to the need for cold-hardy, drought-tolerant trees on the prairies, the Federal government, under the Department of the Interior, established a tree nursery at Indian Head, Saskatchewan, in 1901 to produce and distribute seedlings for shelterbelts and farmstead protection. This is continued today at the PFRA Shelterbelt Centre, serving the needs of farmers from Manitoba to Alberta (Agriculture Canada 1989). Currently the Shelterbelt Centre produces 22 hardy species of trees and shrubs.

In eastern Canada, Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst.) found favour for farm shelter in southern Ontario and as a potential plantation species in eastern Canada. It grows vigorously in nursery culture, transplants easily, and is rapid growing on fresh sites of moderate and better fertility. However, early introductions from central Europe were marginally winter hardy in the continental climate of Quebec and Ontario, and the white pine weevil (Pissodes strobi (Peck) ravaged the young plantations causing repeated death of leaders on most trees (Holst 1955, 1963). Norway spruce is returning to favour as a plantation species in New Brunswick, Quebec, and eastern Ontario as better provenances are identified and improved weevil tolerance is developed through selection and breeding (Fowler and Coles 1979, Coleman et al. 1987, Corriveau et al. 1988, Hood et al. 1988).

Scots pine (Pinus sylvestris L.) was widely planted in eastern Canada in the early decades of this century. Seed was cheap and in plentiful supply from commercial suppliers in western Germany, the species was readily adapted to nursery production, and it survived and grew well when planted on cleared sandy sites too marginal for agriculture (Holst and Heimburger 1969). However, these trees subsequently developed very poor stem and crown form and the species fell into disrepute. Scots pine provenances from the Baltic states, Poland, White Russia, and the Ukraine are well formed and competitive with red pine (Pinus resinosa Ait.) or jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) on better sites (Teich and Holst 1970). Southern Siberian sources also show promise in recent trials in Alberta and Ontario (N.K. Dhir, pers. comm., Yeatman et al. 1988). Scots pine is particularly favoured as Christmas trees, especially in southern and eastern Ontario, where selection of provenance and parental type has been for dense foliage, conical form, and good retention of green colour in early winter.

European, Japanese, and Siberian larches (Larix decidua Mill., L. leptolepis (Sieb. and Zucc. Endl.), L. sibirica Lebd.) have attracted attention because of rapid early growth in plantations and high relative density of the wood. European larch of Polish, Sudeten, and Tatra origins is cold-hardy and grows more rapidly in eastern Canada than alternative sources from Austria (MacGillivray 1969). Japanese larch is not winter hardy outside the Maritime provinces and the St. Lawrence

lowlands where it has potential on selected sites. Siberian larch may be of value for planting in the boreal forest and for shelter planting in the prairies, as long as slow growing northern provenances are avoided (Boyle et al. 1989, Schroeder 1988).

Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta* var. *latifolia* Engelm.), a close relative of jack pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb.), is highly susceptible to sweetfern blister rust (*Cronartium comptonia* Arth.) when planted in the range of jack pine from central to eastern Canada (Yeatman 1974). Lodgepole pine of interior B.C. origin grew well when planted at Lotbiniere, Québec beside the south shore of the St. Lawrence River and outside the natural range jack pine (Beaudoin et al. 1988).

Exotic species and hybrids have captured much attention in research but their use in plantations remains limited. Provenance studies have led to broad application of controls and standards for large-scale seed collection and the distribution of seed and planting stock. Further genetic improvement in productivity, quality, and uniformity of planted trees is sought through diverse breeding programs established within defined breeding zones or regions. Such programs are founded on large genetic variation in economic traits found from tree to tree within selected regional populations. The strategies adopted reflect differences among species in genetic, ecological, physiological, and silvicultural opportunities and constraints; economic factors of value and scale; and the wide range of institutional priorities, perceptions, and human resources.

Hybrids

Hybrids occur naturally among botanical species within tree genera as well as among recognized variants of a single species. Only hybrids between species of conifer are considered here, and include the black-red spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P. - *P. rubens* Sarg.) populations of eastern Canada (Morgenstern and Farrar 1964), jack and lodgepole pine (*Pinus banksiana* Lamb. - *P. contorta* var. *latifolia* Engelm.) hybrid swarms in the region of species overlap in western Canada (Moss 1949, Critchfield and Little 1966), the Engelmann - white spruce (*Picea engelmannii* Parry *P. glauca* (Moench) Voss) complex of the interior B.C., and the white spruce - Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.) and Sitka - Engelmann spruce hybrid populations of the coastal valleys of B.C. (Hosie 1979). The common story is that of past introgression among adjacent populations of sexually compatible species. The viable hybrids occupy habitats intermediate between those of the pure species. Such hybrid swarms are of interest to forestry within their respective regions of occurrence due to adaptation to local forest sites. In some instances the hybrid populations may be of particular value for reforesting sites severely disturbed by cutting and/or fire (Morgenstern and Fowler 1969). In selection and breeding of spruce in the interior of B.C., species designation is ignored within breeding zones for practical purposes (Kiss 1971, 1986).

Creating and testing novel genotypes by forming species hybrids (through controlled breeding) holds a special fascination and may bring about outstanding recombinants. The crossability among species of a genus is also of interest in phylogenetic studies and in interpreting causes and consequences of speciation. Dr. C.C. Heimbürger was a pioneer of poplar breeding in Canada (Heimbürger 1936, 1940), work he continued for over 30 years (Farrar 1969b) and which laid the foundation for selection, propagation, and planting of poplar hybrids in eastern Canada (Zufa 1969, Barkley 1986, Beaudoin et al. 1988). Larix eurolepis, the F₁ hybrid between European and Japanese larches, has frequently demonstrated exceptional vigour although it is intermediate in winter hardiness (Boyle et al. 1989). An extensive and sustained program of hybridization among spruce species has been followed in Ontario by Dr. A. Gordon in pursuit of basic scientific goals of phylogeny and genecology and with the applied objective of discovering hybrids of exceptional adaptability and vigour. Of the many novel combinations, some are both cold hardy and exceptionally vigorous (Gordon 1980, 1988). Attempts to develop blister rust (Cronartium ribicola Fisher) resistant hybrids between eastern white pine (Pinus strobus L.) and rust resistant species of haploxylon pine from Asia have had only limited success (Zsuffa 1981).

Work with hybrids has advanced knowledge and understanding of the genetics and potential of tree species and, in the example of poplar particularly, the new genotypes have found practical application. Functional, cost effective vegetative reproduction remains the key to exploiting the potential of promising hybrids. Adequate testing is essential for large-scale acceptance so that applications are dominated by genera adapted to short-rotation management.

Provenance

Provenance research has played a key role in ensuring the success of today's large-scale planting programs in Canada by establishing the genetic basis for seed collection and the distribution of seed and plants. Determination of genecological norms and patterns of variation among populations is essential for sound genetic management of seed and the maintenance of existing genetic diversity within species, as well as for the development and deployment of populations improved by breeding. Identification and use of particular populations of generally high genetic value permits immediate gains to be made.

Ying and Morgenstern (1988) provided a comprehensive and up-to-date review of 45 years of provenance research in Canada. Exploratory investigations of geographic variation were initiated in the late 1930s in important native and exotic species in eastern Canada. From 1955 in eastern Canada and from 1960 in the west, new tests were established based on systematic sampling and widespread locations of trials of major species, including cooperative range-wide tests of jack pine, black spruce, and white spruce organized by the Petawawa National Forestry Institute, and the lodgepole pine, coastal Douglas-fir, and Sitka spruce sampling and trials undertaken by the B.C. Forest Service. Provenance investigation of eastern white pine was made in Ontario, and work with western white pine was conducted in the northwestern states of the U.S. Provenance tests of exotic species (Norway spruce, Scots pine, Larix

species) was concentrated in eastern Canada from Ontario to the Maritime provinces. Limited trials of Scots pine and Norway spruce were planted in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.

Broad adaptive patterns of variation are evident in all species having an extensive geographic and climatic range. The degree of differentiation varies widely by species, but most exhibit broad clinal patterns associated with environmental gradients. The degree and nature of differentiation among population samples may vary markedly in different parts of the range of a species, depending on post-glacial history of migration, isolation, and fluctuation in population size as well as effects of natural selection to climate and soil. Ecotypic variation is most strongly expressed in the coastal provenances of shore pine in the west and jack pine in the east. As pointed out by Ying and Morgenstern (1988), more intensive regional sampling will be required to clarify causes of local differentiation among populations. They also recommended establishing and maintaining large-plot trials of provenances of special interest to follow growth and survival through to rotation age. Electrophoretic analysis of isoenzymes and DNA markers offers powerful tools for examining population structure and breeding systems.

Tree to Tree Variation

Tree to tree variation is the basis of plus tree selection and the foundation of genetic improvement. Breeding programs seek to improve the quantity, quality, and uniformity of wood produced for industrial use in plantations. The silvicultural characteristics that are the focus of selection include growth, stem and crown form, cold hardiness, resistance to insects and diseases, and wood properties. Breeders are concerned with the consistency and inheritance of desirable attributes, which may be qualitative or quantitative in nature. Qualitative traits are usually expressed in distinct phenotypes. They are controlled by gene differences at single or few loci and follow simple Mendelian rules of inheritance. Quantitative characters form a continuum of type that is subject to measurement. Such metric traits depend on genes that have small effects relative to other causes (Falconer 1989). Most differences of interest in tree breeding are quantitative in nature, and must be characterized genetically through carefully designed trials and investigations that yield results capable of rigid statistical analysis.

Thousands of genetic trials have been established, tens of thousands of trees and populations have been sampled, and millions of observations and measurements made by foresters and scientists throughout Canada. This is the essential and expanding database required to quantify and partition genetic and environmental components of variation within and between populations of trees. This information in turn is used to determine and guide current programs of genetic improvement, to predict gains, and to model alternative breeding strategies that may be applied to forest crop species (e.g. Fowler 1986, Klein 1988, Barbour et al. 1989).

Population and Quantitative Genetics

Population genetics refers to observing, recording, and analyzing qualitative traits of individuals within populations. Counts of contrasting phenotypes are summarized as ratios used to characterize the populations sampled in terms of gene and genotype frequencies. Genetic differences among populations may be defined and detected, mating systems inferred or characterized, population structure surveyed, and the evolutionary effects of population size, selection, migration, and mutation studied over distance, time, and generations.

Quantitative genetics is the study of metric characters that exhibit continuous variation that is subject to both genetic effects and those of other causes. Quantitative characters are frequently associated with several to many genes (polygenes), each of small effect. The biometric models employed in quantitative genetics are firmly based in the theory of Mendelian inheritance and genetic characterization developed through population genetics (Falconer 1989).

Both branches have been applied effectively to the genetic characterization of Canadian tree species and to guide and develop regional breeding programs. Morphological markers are the basis of botanical description and differentiation among species, and have been used extensively in population genetic studies, especially of the hybrid swarms referred to above. Similarly, biochemical markers such as terpenes and resins have been employed effectively at this level and have important applications for investigating genetic diversity within species and populations (von Rudloff 1975, von Rudloff and Lapp 1987, 1989). In recent years the advent of new biochemical methods for genetic analyses has greatly facilitated population genetic studies through the direct expression and scoring of co-dominant gene markers (Cheliak et al. 1987, Boyle and Yeh 1988). Electrophoretic analyses give expression to gene markers of enzymes and DNA segments, which provide direct measures of genetic relationships and diversity within and among populations.

Quantitative genetic studies find direct application in developing, testing, and modeling breeding strategies, determining environmental limits for breeding populations and their progeny, selecting traits for genetic improvement, developing selection indices, predicting and quantifying gains, and comparing cost/benefit ratios. Quantitative information on degree and mode of inheritance is gained from both pure research and from applied breeding programs. Both provide course corrections to improvement programs and ensure best possible returns are realized on long-term investments in genetic improvement of Canadian tree species.

Molecular Genetics

Molecular genetics research is the most recent and direct approach to genetic exploration of forest trees. Characterization of nuclear and organelle DNA molecules permits detailed classification of genotypes, identification of genes and assemblies of genes with phenotypic traits, and tracing the inheritance of such traits. Techniques are being explored for transfer of genes from one organism to another by somatic hybridization, direct gene transfer or Agrobacterium-mediated uptake

(Dunstan 1988). The potential economic impact of biotechnology is considerable within an integrated system of intensive forest management (Reed 1989).

Technological Research

Genetic improvement relies on a wide array of techniques and technologies from virtually all scientific disciplines applied to forestry. The dominant incentive to developing new, more effective methods is the drive to reduce the long breeding, testing, reselection, reproduction/propagation cycle of most forest trees. Means are sought to propagate and deploy promising and proven genotypes rapidly and in bulk (Bonga 1987, Dunstan 1989). On the one hand rejuvenation of mature trees is attempted to permit rooting of cuttings or propagation from tissue culture not otherwise possible. On the other hand growth acceleration combined with early sexual maturation, is pursued to reduce the period between generations and to bring promising material to volume seed production as early as possible.

Juvenile selection is essential to effective progress in breeding trees, but its effectiveness is critically dependent on the predictive value of early performance with regard to that at rotation age (Magnussen and Yeatman 1988). Rankings of widely different provenances or families commonly change little with time, but early selection is often ineffective among entries of similar genetic and environmental background (e.g. Ying et al. 1989). Determining reliability and effective application of early selection is of highest priority for tree improvement, both in research and in operations.

Control of growth and development is enhanced through increasing knowledge of associated physiological processes, environmental influences, and the biochemical foundations of genetic expression. Early mass screening of material on the basis of physiological response to stress or biochemical constitution offer potential for reducing costs and increasing efficiency of genetic improvement. Intensive developmental studies from embryogenesis to organ differentiation and examination of crown architecture provide increased understanding of age-age relationships. Steady development and adoption of new technology demands anticipation and flexibility in designing current tree improvement strategies (Fowler 1988).

Research contributes to increasing the efficiency of operations such as seed production and collection in seed orchards and seed collection stands; in controlled breeding, pollen management, and cone/seed protection; and in all aspects of seed handling, cleaning, conditioning, testing, and storage.

OPERATIONS

Genetic Management

Genetic considerations are basic to the success of any system of forest management, whether regeneration is by natural or artificial means. Persistent highgrading, excessive reduction in numbers and distortion of distribution of seed trees, planting or seeding of maladapted populations through inattention to seed origin, and elimination and/or replacement of valuable local populations are examples of potential negative influences through inattention to genetic consequences of logging and forest renewal. Such negative effects on tree survival and forest productivity can readily be avoided by applying sound genetic principles to forest management planning and prescriptions, thereby retaining the quality and diversity of forest genetic resources indefinitely. Today, positive practices and regulations widely accepted and applied in Canada include:

- the adoption of standards and rules for large-scale seed collection and distribution with regard to concerns such as crop diversity, stand size, quality, age, and location, accurate labelling of seed origin and collection data, and abiding by environmental limits set for seed and plant distribution;
- the definition, and revision as needed, of seed zones for seed collection and seed transfer rules for administrative practicality and minimum risk of genetic failure;
- determination of requirements, locations, and size of seed production and seed collection areas to ensure future supplies of prime source-identified seed, and developing efficient management prescriptions for such areas and collections;
- adoption of criteria and standards for seed registration for domestic consumption and for official certification, including genetic standards, of tree seed sold for export (Edwards et al. 1988, Portlock 1988);
- designation and management, within existing operations and purposes, of both natural and constructed breeding populations such as gene pools to retain genetic integrity and diversity for conservation of forest genetic resources.

Genetic Improvement - Breeding

Selection and breeding to improve traits of silvicultural importance and economic value is a further stage of applied genetics aimed at improving yields and returns on large plantation investments. As the level of these investments has doubled and redoubled in recent years, Canadian forestry institutions have adopted clear policies to create and support tree improvement programs for those species and in those regions

for which it is justified. Genetic enhancement of growing stock is necessarily limited to major commercial species and to regions where tree planting is important to ensure effective forest regeneration and wood production.

The wide range of strategies developed for tree improvement in Canada reflects institutional and economic priorities, environmental and silvicultural opportunities and constraints, and the interests and backgrounds of the people in positions of primary responsibility. Each program must take account of projected requirements for planting stock, genetic and silvical characteristics of species, economic projections of cost-benefit ratios (Thomson et al. 1989), and response over time and generations to accumulated knowledge and changing technology. Breeding zones are initially defined as the target areas for each program to ensure adaptational security of breeding populations and of their progeny. Essential work of field testing, evaluation, and resolution is concentrated by breeding zone, although other aspects of a breeding program may be located elsewhere. The geographic, environmental, and ecological limits of breeding zones are subject to revision on the basis of experience and new information generated by the program itself and by associated research.

Many breeding populations have been created and tens of thousands of plus trees selected to provide clonal or seedling foundation stock for first generation seed orchards, progeny tests, and breeding archive. In the case of hybrid poplar planted in Quebec and Ontario, clones currently in use were selected after extensive testing of diverse material derived from wide arrays of species and genotypes (Vallée 1988, Barkley 1986).

Few breeding programs in Canada have progressed beyond the first generation of selection, testing, and seed production. Many are improving the genetic basis of first generation orchards by roguing the poorer clones or families on the basis of ranking in progeny tests, or by establishing new orchards using only the best-tested clones, the so called one and one-half generation orchards. Further progress depends on the selection among second generation progeny. Much attention is currently being given to determining the intensity of effort to be applied to advanced generation breeding. This may range from low cost, minimal genetic gain mass selection repeated from generation to generation to relatively expensive intensive breeding programs requiring carefully constructed controlled mating designs and extensive progeny testing, but with the expectation of substantial and rapid gains and economic returns. Clearly the choice will depend on the scale of operations for a given breeding zone/species combination and the intensity of silvicultural management to be applied to the planted forests. Economic "engines of growth", the three major commodity forest products of construction lumber, softwood bleached kraft, and standard grade newsprint (Anon 1988) must determine breeding priorities. Where warranted, carefully crafted mating designs and systems are applied over time to rank breeding values and to create new generations of pedigreed stock for further selection, breeding, and propagation for use in plantations.

New technologies are being developed, and old technologies are being applied in novel ways, to improve the efficiency of breeding by increasing rate of gain and decreasing the time between generations. Intensive cultural systems are used for early testing and selection on a progressive program of culling from large numbers of entries (Burdon 1989). Relatively juvenile trees are induced to flower and bear substantial numbers of seed in large enclosed areas -- breeding halls -- where both physical and biochemical environments can be controlled and sequenced at will. Mass vegetative propagation of superior genotypes has been extended to responsive species previously confined to seed propagation. By such means genetic gain may rapidly and progressively be transferred to forest production, while the task of steady genetic improvement and diversification of the breeding populations proceeds in parallel.

EDUCATION

Dr. L. Chouinard initiated the first lectures in forest genetics at a Canadian university in 1953 at the School of Forestry, Laval University, Quebec (Heimbürger 1958). It was not until the 1960s and into the 1970s that forest geneticists were appointed full-time in other forestry faculties in Canada. In many cases, these appointments were preceded by special genetics courses and lectures given by adjunct staff or invited speakers. With full recognition, regular courses were available to undergraduates, commonly as an option, and the basic principles and practice of genetics and tree improvement were incorporated into required courses in silviculture. Today, undergraduate training in tree improvement and genetics is available at all forestry faculties, and graduate training to the Ph.D. level can be pursued at most professional schools. Tree improvement principles and technology are also incorporated into the silvicultural training of forest technicians at community colleges across the country.

Academic forest geneticists have attracted strong support from both public and private agencies for research programs so essential to ensure the necessary relevance, recognition, and status of university education. Vigorous educational programs are required to maintain and build momentum and to provide continuity in application and research of genetics in forestry in Canada. Strong links have also been forged with international forestry agencies. Exposure to diverse forest conditions provided by foreign student enrollment and participation in international forestry projects have significantly broadened the base of forestry education in Canada.

PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

The principal support for research and application of genetics in forestry during the period under review came from public agencies: the federal forestry service through its research Institutes and Regional Centres; from federal support for university research; and, variously, by

provincial agencies coast to coast. The latter have developed breeding programs to meet provincial needs and priorities, ranging from research, development, to operations.

Private agencies have played a vital role of cooperation in stand (population) sampling and test establishment in the early years and by providing enthusiastic support for plus tree selection and the establishment of breeding populations and seed orchards in later years, as well as for controlled seed production and collection for reforestation. Some larger companies have their own R and D programs for proprietary purposes, and they often join with other agencies, both public and private, in cooperative activities.

Cooperatives under various constitutional arrangements are the major means of implementing operational tree improvement programs. They now number eight, with the recent addition of a new organization in Manitoba (Coles and Simpson 1988).

CONCLUSION

Tree improvement has come of age. The fruits of earlier research are now in common practice. All provinces control seed collection and distribution closely, with few exceptions permitted. Most have designated seed collection/production areas, but with a wide variance in proportion of seed currently coming from such controlled sources or from orchards. Seed orchards are expected to supply ever-increasing proportions of seed for plantation stock. Selected wild stands will continue to be the source of seed for direct seeding and small-scale planting programs. All provinces with major forest economies plan to continue selection and breeding into the second generation and beyond (Personal communication from coast to coast in response to my questionnaire).

Research will concentrate on improving the efficiency of breeding strategies to maximize rate of gain, and reducing the time required to recognize and mass produce superior genotypes for direct use in forestation. Predictions of climatic change call for careful re-examination of provenance tests to determine possible shifts in adaptive norms. Simple yield trials of the products of tree improvement need to be established routinely and followed systematically to quantify progress and to correct direction if required. Foundation genetic resources must be identified and retained as dynamic components of responsible forest management. Both coordination of effort and transfer of technology need to be strengthened and supported at all levels if investments in genetic improvement are to realize their potential.

In 1927 Thrupp concluded his paper thus:

"Scientific seed collection" - in its broadest sense - "will be the basis of the silviculture of the future, and will be an important factor in increasing the yield of our forests both in quantity and quality".

This assertion holds true today.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Regional information concerning the current status of tree improvement research and application, and priorities for future development, was generously provided by colleagues from Newfoundland to British Columbia, including: Chuck Harrison, Newfoundland; Mary Myers and Jon Hutchinson, Prince Edward Island; Howard Frame, Nova Scotia; Dale Simpson, New Brunswick; Yves Lamontagne, Quebec, Celia Graham, Ontario; John Dojack, Manitoba; Dianne Roddy, Saskatchewan; Narinder Dhir, Alberta, and Chris Heaman, British Columbia. Omissions or commissions in my assessment of the information are, of course, my responsibility alone.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Agriculture Canada, 1989. PFRA Shelterbelt Centre, Indian Head, Saskatchewan. Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration. 8 pp. illus.
- Anon. 1989. Forest policy development. For. Chron. 65:163-166.
- Barbour, R.J., J.S. Gonzalez, C.T. Keith, and R.M. Kellogg. 1989. Research at Forintek Canada Corp. relating to tree improvement. Pages 163-167 in Proc. 22nd Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 1. Forestry Canada, Ottawa.
- Barkley, B.A. 1986. Fast growing forests - tree improvement strategy for eastern Ontario. Pages 104-108 in Proc. 20th Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Beaudoin, R., Y. Lamontagne, A. Rainville, A. Stipanovic, et G. Vallée. 1988. Amélioration des arbres forestiers à la Direction de la Recherche et du Développement du Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources du Québec. Pages 46-50 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Bonga, J.M. 1987. Tree tissue culture applications. Advances in Cell Culture 5:209-230.
- Boyle, T.J.B. and F.C. Yeh. 1988. Within-population genetic variation-implications for selection and breeding. Pages 20-42 in Proc. 21st Meet., Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 2. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Boyle, T.J.B., T.C. Nieman, S. Magnussen, and J.R. Veen. 1989. Species, provenance, and progeny tests in the genus *Larix* by the Petawawa National Forestry Institute. Forestry Canada Information Report PI-X-94.
- Burdon, R.D. 1989. Early selection in tree breeding: principles for applying index selection and inferring input parameters. Can. J. For. Sci. 19:499-504.
- Cheliak, W.M., F.C. Yeh, and J. Pitel. 1987. Use of electrophoresis in tree improvement programs. For. Chron. 63:89-96.

- Coleman, M.N., T.C. Nieman, and T.J.B. Boyle. 1987. Growth, survival, and stem form of a 22-year-old Norway spruce progeny test. Can. For. Serv. Info. Rep. PI-X-73. 10 pp.
- Coles, J.F., and J.D. Simpson. 1988. Tree improvement cooperatives in Canada: an overview. Pages 96-107 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 2. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Corriveau, A., J. Beaulieu, and G. Daoust. 1988. Tree genetics and improvement at CFS Québec: 1985-1987. Pages 51-55 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Critchfield, W.B., and E.L. Little, Jr. 1966. Geographic Distribution of the Pines of the World. USDA Forest Service, Miscellaneous Pub. 991. 97 pp.
- Dunstan, D.I. 1988. Prospects and progress in conifer biotechnology. Can. J. For. Sci. 18:1497-1506.
- Dunstan, D.I. 1989. Introduction. The 4th Meeting of the International Conifer Tissue Culture Work Group. Saskatoon, Canada, August 8-12, 1988. Can. J. For. Sci. 19:1297-1298.
- Edwards, D.G.W., D.F.W. Pollard, and B.S.P. Wang. 1988. Guidelines for grading and labelling forest tree seeds in Canada. For. Chron. 64:334-344.
- Falconer, D.S. 1989. Introduction to Quantitative Genetics. Third edition. Longman Group (FE) Ltd. 438 pp.
- Farrar, J.L. 1969a. Some historical notes on forest tree breeding in Canada. For. Chron. 45:392-394.
- Farrar, J.L. 1969b. Dr. Carl C. Heimbürger. For. Chron. 45:413.
- Fowler, D.P. 1986. Strategies for the genetic improvement of important tree species in the Maritimes. Can. For. Ser. Info. Rep. M-X-156. 30 pp.
- Fowler, D.P. 1988. Tree improvement strategies - flexibility required. Pages 85-98 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 2. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Fowler, D.P., and J.F. Coles. 1979. Provenance trials of Norway spruce in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv., Dept. Environ., Info. Rep. M-X-101. 71 pp.
- Gordon, A.G. 1980. Spruce genetics, Sault Ste. Marie, in 1977 and 1978. Pages 117-121 in Proc. 17th Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Gordon, A.G. 1988. Genecological and genetic studies in spruce. Pages 58-60 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.

- Heimbürger, C.C. 1936. Report on poplar hybridization. For. Chron. 12:285-290.
- Heimbürger, C.C. 1940. Report on poplar hybridization 1937 and 1938. For. Chron. 16:149-160.
- Heimbürger, C.C. 1954. Forest tree breeding in Canada. J. Forestry 52:682-684.
- Heimbürger, C.C. 1958. Forest tree breeding and genetics in Canada. Proceedings Genet. Soc. Can. 3(1):41-49.
- Holst, M.J. 1955. Breeding of weevil resistance in Norway spruce. Z. Forstgenet. 4:33-37.
- Holst, M.J. 1963. Growth of Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) (Karst.) provenances in eastern North America. Can. Dep. For. Publ. 1022. 13 pp.
- Holst, M.J., and C.C. Heimbürger. 1969. Tree breeding and genetics of exotic conifers in Canada. For. Chron. 45:434-440.
- Hood, J.V., R.M. Rauter, R. Greenwood, V. Wearn, J. Wild, F. Schneckenberger, and W.D. Baker. Progress in Ontario's provincial tree improvement program. Pages 64-71 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Hosie, R.C. 1979. Native Trees of Canada. Fitzhenry and Whiteside Ltd., Don Mills, Ont. 380 pp.
- Kiss, G.K. 1971. An approach to the improvement of the white and Engelmann spruce complexes of British Columbia. Pages 151-152 in Proc. 12th Meet. Committee on For. Tree Breed. in Can. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Kiss, G.K. 1986. Genetic improvement of white and Engelmann spruce in the British Columbia interior, 1983-85. Pages 191-193 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 2. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Klein, J.I. 1988. Selection and mating strategies in second generation populations of conifer tree improvement programs. Pages 170-180 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 2. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Lyons, R.W. 1925. Artificial regeneration of white spruce. for. Chron. 1(2):9-19.
- MacGillivray, H.G. 1969. Larches for reforestation and tree improvement in eastern Canada. For. Chron. 45:440-444.
- Magnussen, S., and C.W. Yeatman. 1988. Theoretical basis for early testing in genetic improvement programs. Pages 53-67 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 2. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.

- Morgenstern, E.K., and J.L. Farrar. 1964. Introgressive hybridization in red spruce and black spruce. Univ. Tor., Fac. For., Tech. Rep. 4, 46 pp.
- Morgenstern, E.K., and D.P. Fowler. 1969. Genetics and breeding of black spruce and red spruce. For. Chron. 45:408-4112.
- Moss, E.H. 1949. Natural pine hybrids of Alberta. Can. J. Res., Sect. C, Bot. Sci., 27:218-229.
- National Research Council of Canada. 1937-38. Proceedings of the first Conferences on Forest Tree Breeding and Propagation. Dec. 22, 1937; March 24, 1938; July 1, 1938, Sept. 3, 1938; Oct. 5, 1938. 16 pp. typed.
- Place, I.C.M. 1969. Tree breeding in Canada. For. Chron. 45:375-377.
- Portlock, F.T. 1988. Forest tree seed inspectors manual: OECD scheme for certification of forest reproductive material moving in international trade. For. Can. Inf. Rep. DPC-X-22, 44 pp.
- Reed, F.L.C. 1989. The potential economic impact of biotechnology and related research on the forest sector. For. Chron. 65:185-189.
- Schroeder, W.R. 1988. Planting and establishment of shelterbelts in humid severe-winter regions. Agric. Ecosystems Environ., 22/23:441-463.
- Teich, A.H. and M.J. Holst. 1970. Early survival and growth of Russian Pinus sylvestris L. For. Chron. 46:325-328.
- Thomson, T.A., D.T. Lester, J.A. Martin, and A.S. Foster. 1989. Using economic and decision-making concepts to evaluate and design a corporate tree improvement program. Silvae Genet. 38:21-28.
- Thrupp, A.C. 1927a. Scientific seed collection. For. Chron. 3(2):8 pp.
- Thrupp, A.C. 1927b. Experimental introduction of hardwoods in interior of British Columbia. For. Chron. 3(4):4 pp.
- von Rudloff, E. 1975. Volatile leaf oil analysis in chemosystematic studies of North American conifers. Biochem. System. Ecol. 2:131-167.
- von Rudloff, E., and M.S. Lapp. 1987. Chemosystematic studies in the genus Pinus VI. General survey of the leaf oil terpene composition of lodgepole pine. Can. J. For. Sci. 17:1013-1025.
- von Rudloff, E., and M.S. Lapp. 1989. Some observations on the leaf oil terpene composition of Mountain hemlock, Tsuga mertensiana. Can. J. For. Sci. 19:848-852.

- Vallée, G. 1988. Selection de clones et amélioration du poplar (Populus L.). Pages 46-47 in Proc. 21st Meet., Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Yeatman, C.W. 1974. The jack pine genetics program at Petawawa Forest Experiment Station, 1950-1970. Can. For. Serv. Pub. No. 1331.
- Yeatman, C.W., T.J.B. Boyle, S. Magnussen, and T.C. Nieman. 1988. Forest genetics, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, 1985-87. Pages 78-82 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 1. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Ying, C.C., and E.K. Morgenstern. 1988. The status of provenance research in Canada. Pages 1-19 in Proc. 21st Meet. Can. Tree Improv. Ass., Part 2. Can. For. Serv., Ottawa.
- Ying, C.C., C. Thompson and L. Herring. 1989. Geographic variation, nursery effects, and early selection in lodgepole pine. Can. J. For. Res. 19:832-841.
- Zufa, L. 1969. Poplar breeding in Canada. For. Chron. 45:402-408.
- Zsuffa, L. 1981. Experiences in breeding Pinus strobus L. for resistance to blister rust. Pages 181-183 in XVI IUFRO World Congress, Division 2, Japan.

TEST RESULTS AND THEIR USE IN PRACTICAL TREE IMPROVEMENT
- THE USE OF INFORMATION

John N. King

British Columbia Forest Service, Cowichan Lake Research Station
Box 335, Mesachie Lake, B.C. V0R 2N0

ABSTRACT

Forty years of tree improvement in New Zealand has provided a large data base of progeny test information. This paper discusses how this information has been used to guide the development of the radiata improvement program in New Zealand. In particular it has helped to answer questions regarding: The need to regionalize breeding in New Zealand; How many sites and where to place these sites for further progeny testing? What traits to measure and when for efficient generation turnover? In some parts of Canada there is an extensive enough data base to apply similar quantitative methodology. The New Zealand approach to multiple trait improvement is also discussed.

THE NEW ZEALAND EXAMPLE

I wish to address in this presentation a paraphrasing of the theme topic of this meeting 'Picking the winners'. I will use examples from the radiata pine genetic improvement program in New Zealand, where I have just spent three years, to show how progeny tests results have not only been used for selections to develop the breeding and production populations but have also provided valuable research information to guide the development of the breeding program. Specifically, I would like to demonstrate how effective use of information from progeny tests has helped to answer important questions regarding: (1) GxE interaction and the need to regionalize breeding, (2) the most efficient age for generation turnover, and (3) multiple trait improvement strategies.

The progeny tests in New Zealand are extensive in their distribution, large in scale and many are advanced enough to undergo commercial logging operations. This investment in progeny tests has been important, not just in providing the selection intensities for genetic gain, but also helping to provide a large data base for research. The quantitative procedures used in this research, especially those using highly derived genetic statistics such as genetic correlations, are sensitive to errors. The extent of the New Zealand data base, together with the use of sensitivity analysis, has provided reason for confidence in the results of this research.

The prime methodology used in this research has been index selection and comparisons of expected gains from different alternative strategies. There have been some interesting extensions of index selection applications developed at Forest Research Institute (FRI) in New Zealand (Burdon 1977, Burdon 1979, Burdon 1982, Burdon 1989). The two standard applications of index selection are: (1) for multiple traits, where different traits are assigned different economic values and (2) where multiple classes of relatives are used. Both are common in forest tree breeding (Namkoong 1979). One of Burdon's extensions that is widely used in New Zealand is the use of multi-trait index scoring for information from different sites (Burdon 1979). For instance, diameter growth at site A and site B are treated as separate traits in a multi-trait index. One of the major advantages of using sites as traits in index selection is that validity of the results is not sensitive to heterogeneity of variance between sites. Significant genotype by environment interaction may more reflect different variance structures on sites than a true and repeatable interactive variance.

GxE interaction and the need to regionalize breeding

Until recently, the prevalent view of GxE interaction of FRI was that it justified a regionalized breeding program for radiata pine. Orchards were in place or planned for several regions of the North and South Islands (Shelbourne et al. 1986). This view was based on significant levels of GxE found in progeny tests and the 130 latitude range of radiata pine plantations in New Zealand.

Even where GxE interactions are significant how does one quantify the need to regionalize selections? Shelbourne (1972) suggested where the GxE interaction component reaches 50% or more of the entry component, gains will be seriously impacted. Matheson and Raymond (1984) have suggested using "the loss of potential gain ... as a criterion for decisions about the practical importance of interactions".

Carson quantified the effect of GxE interaction in terms of the increase in gain from regionalized selections over a single set of selections with various criteria for regionalization. Economic weights of 1 or 0 were assigned depending on whether sites were in a region or not. The best realistic regionalization scenarios could only give an additional 14% gain above that of a non-regionalized approach indicating that regionalized selections would not give substantially greater growth than a single set of selections for New Zealand radiata pine (Carson 1988).

Sensitivity analysis for a range of heritabilities, correlations, and phenotypic variances indicated that where correlations are moderate to high ($r_p > .37$), substantial extra gains (50% or greater) would not occur unless both heritabilities are low. In that situation, the correlation statistics are suspect. Even with low ($r_p = .10$), zero or negative correlations, substantial increase in gain from regionalization was not always apparent (Carson 1988).

A different approach was used to investigate the contributions to accuracy of number of sites and choice of sites for progeny testing. A technique termed Binet restriction was used, which assigns zero index weight for sites not being selected, while allowing estimation of indirect response over all sites (Burdon 1989). Three sites were found to provide most (90%) of the information required for total potential gain for as many as 11 sites (Carson in prep., Johnson unpub. data). The efficiency of adding an additional site drops off rapidly after 3 sites. The pumice sites of the central North Island showed good resolution of genetic differences and were well correlated with other NZ sites (Johnson and Burdon in press, Carson in prep.). The decision made for testing of NZ radiata pine is to concentrate 3 tests sites on the central North Island. Selections from these will provide breeding material for all of New Zealand.

Is there any rationale for further considerations of regionalized breeding for New Zealand radiata pine? In regard to GxE interaction in the Australian radiata pine progeny Matheson et al. (1988) suggested that family x site interactions can only be used to advantage if definable causes are responsible. In general this has not been the case and it was concluded that in forest tree breeding, sites may be better considered as random effects (Matheson and Cotterill 1989).

In New Zealand there is evidence, although limited, of definable site types and repeatable interaction effects (Johnson and Burdon in press). Besides the strong correlation among pumice sites, there is a pattern of significant correlations between pumice and clay sites (Johnson and Burdon in press). Justification of regionalized selections for Northland clays, however, is not necessarily warranted as it produces only a few more percentage points of gain above selections that do well across all sites (Johnson and Burdon in press). In the case where progeny tests exist in Northland clays, the marginal costs of using Northland selections in a control-pollinated orchard is minor to the benefits. However, to incur major costs in a further round of breeding and testing on Northland clays may not be warranted and would require a financial analysis to see if benefits outweigh costs.

Relative efficiencies of early selection

The study represents a backwards perspective on an old progeny test. This test, using 588 OP families, has provided the backbone of the New Zealand radiata breeding program (Shelbourne et al. 1986) and was measured at 17 years prior to a commercial thinning operation (31 m mean tree height). Besides the retrospective look to determine which direct growth measurements and related auxiliary measurements could best predict age 17 diameter, the data provided the opportunity of looking at forward projections to later commercial rotations (25 and 30 years). The methodology of this research has been published by R.D. Burdon (1989) and the results of this research are currently in preparation. I won't present the details but will mention that an auxiliary trait (in this case a needle cast score) greatly helped in predicting final yields and a selection age of 25-30% of commercial rotation age maximizes genetic gain per year of breeding effort.

Multiple trait improvement

The research of the previous examples has dealt with primarily one trait - volume growth - or related measurement traits such as diameter. What is the current status of multiple trait improvement in New Zealand radiata pine? Selections using progeny test information have in the past emphasized multi-trait index selection, both in the backwards selection of parents and forwards selection of progeny (Shelbourne et al. 1986). Multi-trait indices used diameter growth, freedom from malformation, stem straightness, branching habit, wood density (sometimes) and needle retention.

The emphasis in multiple trait improvement has now changed from reliance on large multi-trait indices to one of using only those traits that will aid in selecting for specific breeding goals (such as diameter and cyclaneusma needle cast for volume growth). One factor in this change has been evidence from realized gain trials that have shown disappointing results for some of the advanced generation seedlots. Improvement for multiple traits, especially those with negative correlations such as volume growth and wood density as a single breeding goal will ensure sub optimal improvement for each individual trait. Another factor has been the development of the control-pollinated seed orchards which allows the flexibility to produce custom seedlots (M.J. Carson 1986). Central to this new strategy is the concept of breed development or multiple breeding populations that emphasize different technical traits. Selections, therefore, are made for parents to fit into a breeding populations based on single or just a few traits. Breeds currently exist for 'growth and form' (volume growth - some culling on form), 'long-internode' (branching habit - for long clears) and 'disease resistance' (FRI 1987). Putative breeds exist for others including wood density.

The advantage of this method of multiple-trait improvement to the breeder is that the breeder does not have to get involved with economic decision making (what is wood density worth compared to volume?) Forest managers make these decisions when they choose orchard seedlots for planting. Breeders just have to provide the breeding value information for the managers.

Implications for Canadian tree improvement

These studies have provided very reliable information for New Zealand radiata pine breeding on the issue of regionalization (there would be little benefit from it), number and location of test sites (three - concentrating on the North Island pumice plateau), duration of progeny tests (7 to 9 years - about 25% rotation age), and choice of traits to measure in progeny tests (for volume growth - diameter and cyclaneusma needle cast). I would not suggest that these results are applicable in Canada. Regionalization may be very important in areas of strong environmental gradients (Campbell 1986, Rehfeldt 1989). We may have to look at much lower selection/rotation ages to justify our tree improvement programs. I would suggest, however, that the questions addressed in this research are very relevant in Canada and the methodology is quite applicable here. There is a good deal of progeny test data

now available in Canadian tree improvement programs. Whereas before we have had to rely on environmental information to describe breeding regions, genetic information should be added to this for more accurate definition of breeding regions. Likewise age-age correlations can help us define selection ages. Test results can provide a valuable genetic data base to guide practical tree improvement. Breeding values from progeny tests can also provide the basis for multiple population breeding and breed development for commercial Canadian forest tree species.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank the research scientists at the Forest Research Institute, Rotorua, especially Sue Carson and Roly Burdon for providing me access to information. I must also acknowledge Tony Shelbourne, Mike Carson, Tony Firth, Gerry Vincent, and Charlie Low who over the years have put a lot of time into developing the radiata pine program.

REFERENCES

- Burdon, R.D. 1977. Genetic correlation as a concept for studying genotype-environment interaction in forest tree breeding. *Silvae Genetica* 26:145-228.
- Burdon, R.D. 1979. Generalization of multi-trait selection indices using information from several sites. *NZ J. For. Sci.* 9:145-152.
- Burdon, R.D. 1982. Selection indices using information from multiple sources for the single-trait case. *Silvae Genetica* 31:81-85.
- Burdon, R.D. 1989. Early selection in tree breeding: principles for applying index selection and inferring input parameters. *Can. J. For. Res.* 19:499-504.
- Campbell, R.K. 1986. Mapped genetic variation of Douglas-fir guide seed transfer in southwest Oregon. *Silvae Genet.* 35:85-96.
- Carson, S.D. 1988. Will a national seed orchard program serve regional needs for radiata pine in New Zealand? In *Proc. Ninth Aust. Plant Breed. Conf.*, Wagga Wagga, N.S.W.
- Carson, S.D. in MS. The practical importance of genotype x environment interaction for radiata pine in New Zealand.
- Carson, M.J. 1986. Control pollinated seed orchards of best general combiners - a new strategy for radiata pine improvement. In *DSIR Plant Breeding Symposium*. Agron. Soc. N.Z. Spec. Pub. No. 5.
- FRI 1987. Which radiata pine seed should you use? What's New in Forest Research No. 157. Forest Research Institute, Rotorua, N.Z.

- Johnson, G.E. and R.D. Burdon in press. Family-site interaction Pinus radiata: implications for progeny testing strategy and regionalized breeding in New Zealand. Silvae Genet.
- King, J.N. and R.D. Burdon, in MS. Time trends in inheritance and projected efficiencies of early selection in a large 17-year-old progeny test of Pinus radiata.
- Namkoong, G. 1979. Introduction to quantitative genetics in forestry. U.S. Dep. Agric., Tech. Bull. No. 1588, 342 p.
- Matheson, A.C. and C.A. Raymond. 1984. The impact of genotype x environment interactions on Australian Pinus radiata breeding programs. Aust. For. Res. 14:11-25.
- Matheson, A.C., D.J. Spencer and P.E. Kriedemann. 1988. Genotype x environment interactions in radiata pine (Pinus radiata D. Don) : analysis of seedlings and correlations with mature performance. In Proc. Ninth Aust. Plant Breed Conf., Wagga Wagga, N.S.W.
- Matheson, A.C. and P.P. Cotterill. 1988. The utility of genotype x environment interactions. For. Ecol. & Manag. Vol. xx Pages xx.
- Rehfeldt, G.E. 1989. Ecological adaptations in Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziessii var glauca) : a synthesis. For. Ecol. & Manag. 28:203-215.
- Shelbourne, C.J.A. 1972. Genotype x environment interaction : its study and its implications in forest tree improvement. Proc. IUFRO Genetics - SABHRAO joint symposia, Tokyo B-1(I). 1-28 (1972).
- Shelbourne, C.J.A., R.D. Burdon, S.D. Carson, A. Firth and T.G. Vincent. 1986. Development plan for radiata pine breeding. Forest Research Institute, Rotorua, N.Z.

SPECIES AND PROVENANCE TESTING: THE OVERLOOKED OPPORTUNITY?

E.K. Morgenstern

Dept. of Forest Resources, Faculty of Forestry,
University of New Brunswick, Fredericton, N.B. E3B 6C2

INTRODUCTION

The objective of species testing is to determine if the array of native species can be enriched by introduction of species from other regions or continents. It must be demonstrated that a new species can thrive under the physical and biotic conditions of a new environment, and that it represents a worthwhile addition to our native flora. As a rule, several provenances of a new species must be tested.

The objectives of provenance testing are more complex, and one could list four objectives:

- 1) the determination of genetic variation patterns;
- 2) the designation of seed and breeding zones;
- 3) the derivation of population parameters useful for the planning of selection programs; and
- 4) the determination of the best provenances for a given region.

Species and provenance testing and research have been conducted in Canada continuously for the last 40 years, and several review papers have been written (e.g. Fowler 1979a). Two years ago, Dr. Ying and I summarized the results for the major species on the occasion of the last CTIA meeting at Truro, Nova Scotia (Ying and Morgenstern 1988). Today, I will use a different approach. In the first part, dealing with the past, I will give an overview of accomplishments, region by region. In the second part, concerned with the future, I will discuss some problems of past studies and opportunities for future work.

OVERVIEW OF REGIONAL ACCOMPLISHMENTS

This survey of regional accomplishments is primarily concerned with conifers and will be somewhat selective.

Newfoundland

Provenance experiments have been conducted in Newfoundland since 1961 when experiments were established with assistance from Petavava and the Fredericton federal laboratory. The first geneticist was appointed at the federal forest research centre at St. John's in 1967 (Nicholson 1969).

Studies of native and mainland white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) and black spruce (P. mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) are underway. Results up to 25 years from seed for white spruce and 15 years for black spruce have been published (Nicholson 1970, Khalil 1974, Hall 1986b). The possibility of moving both black spruce and white spruce from the mainland to Newfoundland to increase growth is one of the more important questions considered (Hall 1986a, 1986b). Seed zones based on Rowe (1972) are used.

Exotic species tested in Newfoundland include red spruce (Picea rubens Sarg.), Sitka spruce (P. sitchensis (Bong.) Carr.), and several species in the genera Abies Mill., Pinus L., and Larix Mill. The introduction of Larix species and hybrids appears to be most promising (Hall 1973, Khalil 1977, Hall 1986c, Hall 1988).

Maritime Provinces

As in Newfoundland, the federal forest research centre in Fredericton, New Brunswick is the main agency responsible for basic forest genetics research in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island. Work was begun by George MacGillivray in the early 1950's (MacGillivray 1956) and has been pursued very actively since that time. Range-wide experiments with red spruce, black spruce, white spruce, tamarack (Larix laricina (Du Roi) K. Koch), and jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) have been established, as well as regional experiments with jack pine and white, black and red spruce as part of the cooperative breeding program in the region (Fowler 1979b, Fowler et al. 1986). Variation patterns have been determined for each species and seed and breeding zones established (Fowler and MacGillivray 1967, Morgenstern et al. 1981, Fowler and Park 1982, Fowler et al. 1988a, Park and Fowler 1988).

The major exotic species tested in the Maritimes include Norway (Picea abies (L.) Karst.), Japanese larch (Larix leptolepis (Sieb et Zucc.) Gord.), European larch (L. decidua Mill.) and the European-Japanese larch hybrid (L. eurolepis Henry). The Norway spruce experiments have been evaluated and preferred source areas for different geographic areas in the Maritimes have been designated. Plus-tree selection within the best provenances has been undertaken and seed orchards established to develop a land race for the region (Fowler and Coles 1979). Comprehensive analyses of a larch species and provenance trial have been made which included comparisons of growth and wood quality at age 29 years from seed. It appears that Japanese larch, grown in short rotations of about 30 years, produces two to three times more wood than other species commonly grown in the region, and that the wood is suitable for housing construction (MacGillivray 1969, Fowler et al. 1988b).

Quebec

The earliest provenance trials in Quebec date back to 1882 when several provenances of black walnut (Juglans nigra L.) were established in the St. Lawrence Valley (Parrot 1971). A favourable constellation of geneticists located at Université Laval, Forêts Canada, and Ministère de

l'Energie et des Ressources has existed since the late 1960's and a strong program is maintained (Corriveau and Vallée 1981). Several companies have contributed to this program, especially Canadian Pacific Forest Products (formerly Canadian International Paper Co. Ltd.). One unique feature of the Quebec provenance research program is the establishment of a network of nine arboreta where test plantations are concentrated (Vallée 1971).

The studies of jack pine, red spruce, white spruce and black spruce initiated at Petawawa are all replicated in Quebec and results have been published (Roche 1969a, Corriveau et Boudoux 1971, Yeatman 1976, Morgenstern et al. 1981, Beaulieu et al. 1989). Evaluations have included white spruce wood density (Beaulieu et Corriveau 1985). Seed zones for all species and black spruce breeding zones have been delineated (Service de la Restauration Forestière 1970, Beaulieu et al. 1989).

Combined provenance-family tests of tamarack have been initiated (Stipanovic 1976a). Larches in general have been given much emphasis in Quebec and there appears to be a potential for the production of high volumes of wood in short rotations (Vallée and Stipanovic 1983).

Among the exotic species, Japanese and European larch, Norway spruce and Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) have been tested in many field trials while numerous other species have been planted in small plots in arboreta to determine frost resistance (Beaudoin 1976, Stipanovic 1976b). It seems clear that European and Japanese larch, Norway spruce and Scots pine can be profitably grown in Quebec.

Ontario

Both federal and provincial organizations have maintained strong test programs in Ontario. Significant events were the establishment of a research group under Dr. Carl Heimburger at the provincial Southern Research Station at Maple (now the Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest Biomass Institute) in 1946 and the appointment of Mark Holst as forest geneticist at the federal Petawawa Forest Experiment Station (now the Petawawa National Forestry Institute) in 1950. Many companies, provincial forest districts, and the University of Toronto and Lakehead University have supported the work (Farrar 1969, Morgenstern 1979). Species tested include red pine (*Pinus resinosa* Ait.), jack pine, white pine (*P. strobus* L.), red spruce, white spruce, black spruce and tamarack. Significant findings on variation in survival, hardiness, disease resistance and growth have been obtained (Holst and Yeatman 1961, Fowler 1964, Fowler and Heimburger 1969, Morgenstern 1969, Morgenstern and Teich 1969, Teich and Smerlis 1969, Teich and Holst 1974, Yeatman 1974, Yeatman 1975, Dhir 1976, Morgenstern et al. 1981, Boyle 1985, Murray and Skeates 1985). The oldest jack pine provenance experiment at Petawawa, which is properly randomized and replicated, is now 38 years old. A comprehensive analysis at age 34 years from seed indicated significant provenance differences and correlations with latitude of origin for height, diameter and stem volume (Magnussen et al. 1985).

Results from the experiments in Ontario have been used to advance knowledge on population structure and to plan selection programs. Seed zones have been established (Skeates 1979) and breeding zones for black spruce proposed (Boyle 1986). Results from the more recently established range-wide experiments of white spruce and tamarack are not yet available.

The major exotic species tested include Norway spruce, Scots pine, European larch, and the hybrid Larix eurolepis Henry. Large provenance differences have been found in hardiness, growth, form, and insect and disease resistance. Second-generation populations have usually performed better than the first generation (Holst 1963, Holst and Heimbürger 1969, Teich and Morgenstern 1969, Teich and Holst 1970, Holst 1974, Holst 1975, Calvert and Rauter 1979, Coleman et al. 1987).

Prairie Provinces

Species and provenance testing in the Prairie Provinces (Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta) was at first essentially limited to federal agencies such as the Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration (PFRA) nursery at Indian Head, Saskatchewan, which was established in 1902, and the federal forestry laboratories, but has also been initiated by provincial forest services during the last 10 to 15 years (Cram 1958, Pandila et al. 1988, Dhir et al. 1988). In the older experiments, variation patterns were usually similar to those discovered in eastern Canada such as for red pine (Roller 1968) and black spruce (Segaran 1978a, 1978b). Other species tested are jack pine, lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta Dougl.) and white spruce.

Seed zones for Manitoba have been described (Segaran 1979). In Saskatchewan and Alberta similar guide-lines exist to restrict seed movement (Klein 1979a, 1979b). Breeding districts for jack pine have been defined (Klein 1969, Klein 1982).

Work with exotic species has been given more emphasis recently. The goal is to find trees suitable for shelterbelts and shade trees for the difficult environment of the agricultural plains as well as the forests north of them. In the plains, problems are low and extremely variable precipitation from year to year (about 300-500 mm per year), short hot summers, and long cold winters often without substantial snow cover. Shelterbelts are designed to ameliorate these extreme conditions (Schroeder 1988a). The species tested include the conifers Scots pine, Siberian larch (Larix sibirica Ledeb.), Dahurian larch (L. gmelini (Rupr.) Ledeb.), and Ponderosa pine (Pinus ponderosa Laws.), and among deciduous tree species or shrubs, green ash (Fraxinus pennsylvanica Marsh. var. subintergerrima (Vahl) Fern.), Siberian pea-shrub (Caragana arborescens Lam.), Chinese elm (Ulmus pumila L.), Russian olive (Eleagnus angustifolia L.), the sea-buckthorn (Hippophae rhamnoides L.), and several hybrid poplars (Populus spp.), to name but a few (Dhir et al. 1988; Schroeder 1988a, 1988b; Pandila et al. 1988). Certain provenances of all species mentioned are hardy and some of the shrubs, in addition, provide food for wildlife. Among the trees Siberian larch is consistently one of the most promising tree species and Scots and Ponderosa

pine are also acceptable (Roller 1971, Klein 1971, 1979c; Dhir et al. 1988; Schroeder 1988a).

British Columbia

Next to Quebec, British Columbia contains the largest forest area of any Canadian province but leads in standing volume and volume of wood harvested annually (Canadian Forestry Service 1987). British Columbia's geography is also the most complex and its forests the most diversified, containing the largest number of conifer species. The organization of silviculture is therefore more difficult than in all other provinces.

Provenance research in British Columbia has been undertaken both at the University of British Columbia at Vancouver and within the Research Branch of the Ministry of Forests and Lands at Victoria. Field experiments have been largely conducted by the Research Branch with assistance from many forest districts. The federal research centre at Victoria has only occasionally been involved (Piesch 1971). Most provenance research in B.C. began relatively late, namely in the 1968-1974 period.

The biogeoclimatic regions established by Dr. Krajina at the University of British Columbia constitute the basis for seed zones (Konish 1979).

Originally there were 67 seed zones. Provenance research has made a major contribution to the modification and simplification of the seed-zone system, making it possible to revise the system several times during the last two decades. At present there are 21 seed zones in the Interior which apply to all species. At the Coast the number of seed zones for Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii (Mirb.) Franco) has been reduced from 16 to 4. The other coastal species have 7 zones except Sitka spruce which has 4 as well (Dr. C.C. Ying, pers. comm.).

Another important result obtained at an early stage was the clarification of the taxonomic status of species within the genus Picea. It has been shown that there is a zone of hybridization between white spruce and Engelmann spruce (Picea engelmannii Parry) in middle elevations of the Rocky Mountains and between white spruce and Sitka spruce in north-coastal British Columbia (Roche 1969b). Seed collected within these areas now is not labelled separately by species but designated as being a part of the "spruce complex".

Provenance research has also identified weevil resistant Sitka spruce provenances and productive and stable sources of coastal Douglas-fir in Washington. While the variation pattern of the major species (i.e. Douglas-fir, Sitka spruce and lodgepole pine) is now much better known following the work of Illingworth (1978a, 1978b), Ying and others (Ying et al. 1989), work on several additional species has only recently been initiated (Ying and Morgenstern 1988, Woods and Woon 1988). Overall, much more time is needed to complete the picture of provenance variation in British Columbia. The available information has recently been summarized and interpreted (Lester et al. 1989).

Trials of exotics in British Columbia are rare which is not surprising since this region contains some of the world's fastest growing and valuable species, which have been exported to other countries for nearly two centuries (Mathews 1983). The chances of finding anything better are fairly remote.

THE FUTURE

From this overview and the supporting literature, a number of problems, questions and concerns emerge.

One such problem is the validity of early results. Variation patterns have often been determined from nursery experiments where the test environment was under some control, and the results were clear and could be easily interpreted, as for example in experiments with black spruce (Morgenstern 1978). In contrast, when the same material was tested in the field, the correlations of growth with geographic variables had become much weaker, presumably because "free growth" was no longer an important factor in trees 15 years old (Boyle 1985). Although part of the explanation is the greater diversity of environments, it has also been shown that growth could be related to different levels of out-crossing (inbreeding) in the parental populations (Dr. T. Boyle, pers. comm.). Therefore, superimposed on the general pattern of variation controlled by natural selection, there are deviations related to other genetic processes such as inbreeding, genetic drift, etc. This is really not surprising.

In spite of these complications, a genetic variation pattern related to geographic or climatic parameters will usually persist. Dietrichson (1964) has shown that in a Scots pine experiment, shoot and needle extension could still be related to latitude of origin 22 years after establishment, and that in Norway spruce large differences in late wood percentage were found among provenances 16 years after planting. Langlet (1971) supports this view, pointing out that differences among Norway spruce provenances in volume production have steadily increased in material 70-80 years old.

Secondly, there is a need for more complete analysis of experiments. In many 10-15 year old experiments only height and survival have been assessed. Since volume production depends upon stocking, survival must be followed over a longer time period. Survival is an important indicator of adaptability and sometimes shows geographic trends which are opposite to those for height (Morgenstern and Roche 1969). Insect and disease resistance, wood quality, and volume production per ha are other important traits to be assessed.

Thirdly, studies of exotics have often not been thorough enough. There is a need for continued evaluation of older experiments and joint analysis of groups of experiments with the same species. Furthermore, since the question of adaptation of exotics is really much more critical than for native species, descriptions of test environments (soil,

vegetation, local and regional climate) should be regularly included. The inclusion of native species in trials of exotics should be standard practice.

Finally, a number of interesting exotic species have never been properly tested. Only recently have southern provenances of Siberian and Dahurian larch been obtained and these are now being tested in several provinces. Another species which may have potential is European black alder (Alnus glutinosa (L.) Gaertn.), perhaps as an admixture to hybrid poplar and larch plantations. This is a tree alder which can be utilized for a variety of purposes and is now extensively tested in eastern and central North America (Robison et al. 1978, Genys 1988).

In conclusion, it is clear that species and provenance testing have not been overlooked. In each region, much has been accomplished and good results have been achieved, but we are far from a satisfactory and complete understanding of variation patterns even for our major species. Species and provenance testing must be continued for many years to come.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Grateful acknowledgment is made to Dr. C.C. Ying for advice on the current status of provenance research in British Columbia.

LITERATURE CITED

- Beaudoin, R. 1976. Le pin sylvestre. Pp. 187-196 in L'amélioration génétique des espèces forestières au Québec. Min. Terres et Forêts, Serv. Rech., Mem. No. 30.
- Beaulieu, J., et Corriveau, A. 1985. Variabilité de la densité du bois et de la production des provenances d'épinette blanche, 20 ans après plantation. Can. J. For. Res. 15:833-838.
- Beaulieu, J., Corriveau, A., and Daoust, G. 1989. Phenotypic stability and delineation of black spruce breeding zones in Quebec. For. Canada Inf. Rep. LAU-X-85E.
- Boyle, T.J.B. 1985. Range-wide provenance tests of black spruce in Ontario. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-57.
- Boyle, T.J.B. 1986. Ten-year height growth of open-pollinated black spruce families in Ontario. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-61.
- Calvert, R.F., and Rauter, R.M. 1979. Status of larch improvement. In Tree Improvement Symposium. COJFRC Symp. Proc. O-P-7. Pp. 145-152.
- Canadian Forestry Service. 1987. Canada's forests 1987 (Pamphlet). Minister of Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa.

- Coleman, M.N., Nieman, T.C., and Boyle, T.J.B. 1987. Growth, survival, and stem form of a 22-year-old Norway spruce progeny test. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PI-X-73.
- Corriveau, A., et Boudoux, M. 1971. Le développement des provenances d'épinette blanche de la région forestière des Grands-Lacs et du St-Laurent au Québec. Serv. Can. For. Rapp. Inf. Q-F-X-15.
- Corriveau, A.G., and Vallée, G. 1981. Forest genetics and tree improvement are on the way in Québec. For. Chron. 57:165-168.
- Cram, W.H. 1958. 1957 report on breeding and nursery research. Proc. Sixth Meetg. Committee For. Tree Breeding. Canada, Part II, pp. B-1 to B-6.
- Dietrichson, J. 1964. Proveniensproblemet belyst ved studier av vekstrytme og klima. Medd. Norske Skogforsoksv. Nr. 71, Bd. 19, pp. 505-656.
- Dhir, N.K. 1976. Stand, family and site effects in the Upper Ottawa Valley white spruce. In Proc. 12th Lake States For. Tree Improv. Conf., August 18-22, 1975, Chalk River, Ont. USDA For. Serv. Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-26. Pp. 88-97.
- Dhir, N.K., Schilf, J.M., Yanchuk, A.D., Sproule, A.T., and Palamarek, D. 1988. Genetics and tree improvement program, Alberta Forest Service, 1985-1987. Proc. Twenty-first Meeting. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1, pp. 101-105.
- Farrar, J.L. 1969. Some historical notes on forest tree breeding in Canada. For. Chron. 45:392-394.
- Fowler, D.P. 1964. Effects of inbreeding in red pine, Pinus resinosa Ait. Silvae Genet. 13:170-177.
- Fowler, D.P., and MacGillivray, H.G. 1967. Seed zones for the Maritime Provinces. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-12.
- Fowler, D.P., and Heimbürger, C.C. 1969. Geographic variation in eastern white pine. Silvae Genet. 18:123-129.
- Fowler, D.P. 1979a. Provenance research in Canada. In Tree seed production and tree improvement in Canada - research and development needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74. Pp. 49-61.
- Fowler, D.P. 1979b. Maritimes Region. Appendix A.2. In Tree seed production and tree improvement in Canada -- research and development needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74.
- Fowler, D.P., and Coles, J.F. 1979. Provenance trials of Norway spruce in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-101.
- Fowler, D.P., and Park, Y.S. 1982. Range-wide black spruce provenance trials in the Maritimes. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. M-X-137.

- Fowler, D.P., Bonga, J.M., Park, Y.S., Simpson, J.D., and Smith, R.F. 1986. Tree breeding at the Maritimes Forest Research Centre 1983 and 1984. Proc. Twentieth Meeting Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1., pp. 58-63.
- Fowler, D.P., Park, Y.S., and Gordon, A.G. 1988a. Genetic variation of red spruce in the Maritimes. Can. J. For. Res. 18:703-709.
- Fowler, D.P., Simpson, J.D., Park, Y.S., and Schneider, M.H. 1988b. Yield and wood properties of 25-year-old Japanese larch of different provenances in eastern Canada. For. Chron. 64:475-479.
- Genys, J.B. 1988. Intraspecific variation among 28 different sources of black alder, Alnus glutinosa (Betulaceae). Castanea 53(1):71-79.
- Hall, J.P. 1973. Survival and growth of exotic tree species in Newfoundland. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-85.
- Hall, J.P. 1986a. Regional provenance trials of black spruce in Newfoundland: fifteen years from seed. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-255.
- Hall, J.P. 1986b. A provenance trial of white spruce in Newfoundland: twenty-five years from seed. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-247.
- Hall, J.P. 1986c. A provenance trial of red spruce in the boreal forest. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-246.
- Hall, J.P. 1988. Tree improvement at the Newfoundland Forestry Centre 1985-1987. Proc. Twenty-first Meeting. Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1, pp. 27-28.
- Holst, M.J., and Yeatman, C.W. 1961. A provenance study in Pinus banksiana Lamb. In Recent Advances in Botany. Univ. of Toronto Press, Toronto, Ont. Pp. 1612-1616.
- Holst, M.J. 1963. Growth of Norway spruce (Picea abies (L.) Karst) in eastern North America. World Cons. For. Gen. and Tree Improv., Stockholm, 1963. FAO-FORGEN 63-3/3.
- Holst, M.J., and Heimburger, C.C. 1969. Tree breeding and genetics of exotic conifers in Canada. For. Chron. 45:434-440.
- Holst, M.J. 1974. Performance of Japanese larch and the Dunkeld hybrid larch at the Petawawa Forest Experiment Station. For. Chron. 50:109-110.
- Holst, M.J. 1975. The introduction and selection of exotic tree species, Petawawa, 1972-73. Proc. Fourteenth Meeting Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1, pp. 97-113.
- Illingworth, K. 1978a. Douglas-fir provenance trials in coastal British Columbia. In Proc. IUFRO Joint Meeting of Working Parties, Aug. 21 - Sept. 9, 1978, Vancouver, B.C. Vol. I, pp. 411-425.

- Illingworth, K., 1978b. Study of lodgepole pine genotype-environment interaction in British Columbia. In Proc. IUFRO Joint Meeting of Working Parties, Aug. 21 - Sept. 9, 1978, Vancouver, B.C. Vol. II, pp. 151-158.
- Khalil, M.A.K. 1974. Fifteen years' growth of Great Lakes - St. Lawrence region white spruce (Picea glauca (Moench) Voss) provenances in Newfoundland. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-120.
- Khalil, M.A.K. 1977. Role of exotic species and provenances in forest improvement in Newfoundland. Third World Cons. For. Tree Breeding, Canberra, Australia, 1977. Documents, Vol. 1, pp. 191-206.
- Klein, J.I. 1969. Breeding of jack pine for the Manitoba-Saskatchewan Region. Proc. Eleventh Meeting. Committee For. Tree Breeding. Canada Pt. 2, pp. 111-114.
- Klein, J.I. 1971. Performance of Russian Scots pine populations in Manitoba and Ontario. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. NOR-X-2.
- Klein, J.I. 1979a. Saskatchewan. Appendix A.6. In Tree seed production and tree improvement in Canada -- research and development needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74.
- Klein, J.I. 1979b. Alberta. Appendix A.7. In Tree seed production and tree improvement in Canada -- research and development needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74.
- Klein, J.I. 1979c. Height growth of Russian Scots pine populations in Saskatchewan and Manitoba 15 years after planting. Bi-Monthly Res. Notes 35(3):14-15.
- Klein, J.I. 1982. Establishment and first results of a jack pine breeding program for Manitoba and Saskatchewan. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. NOR-X-247.
- Konishi, J. 1979. Seed registration and zoning in Canada with particular reference to British Columbia. In Tree seed production and tree improvement in Canada -- research and development needs 1977-1987. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. PS-X-74. Pp. 35-45.
- Langlet, O. 1971. Two hundred years genecology. Taxon. 20:653-722.
- Lester, D.T., Ying, C.C., and Konishi, J. 1989. Selection of seed and clonal sources for reforestation. Chapter 13 in Regenerating B.C. Forests (in press).
- MacGillivray, H.G. 1956. Report on forest genetic studies at Acadia Forest Experiment Station, 1955. Proc. Fourth Meeting Committee For. Tree Breeding Canada. Appendix L., pp. 1-9.
- MacGillivray, H.G. 1969. Larches for reforestation and tree improvement in eastern Canada. For. Chron. 45:440-444.

- Magnussen, S., Smith, V.G., and Yeatman, C.W. 1985. Tree size, biomass, and volume growth of twelve 34-year-old Ontario jack pine provenances. *Can. J. For. Res.* 15:1129-1136.
- Matthews, J.D. 1983. The role of north-west American trees in western Europe. The H.R. MacMillan Lectureship in Forestry, March 17, 1983. Univ. of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C.
- Morgenstern, E.K. 1969. Genetic variation in seedlings of Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P. *Silvae Genet.* 18:151-167.
- Morgenstern, E.K., and Roche, L. 1969. Using concepts of selection to delimit seed zones. *Second World Can. For. Tree Breeding, Washington, D.C., 1969. Documents, Vol. 1. Pp. 203-215.*
- Morgenstern, E.K., and Teich, A.H. 1969. Phenotypic stability of height growth of jack pine provenances. *Can. J. Genet. Cytol.* 11:110-117.
- Morgenstern, E.K. 1978. Range-wide genetic variation of black spruce. *Can. J. For. Res.* 8:463-473.
- Morgenstern, E.K. 1979. Ontario tree improvement program -- an overview. In Tree improvement symposium. COJFRC Symp. Proc. O-P-7. Pp. 19-36.
- Morgenstern, E.K., Corriveau, A.G., and Fowler, D.P. 1981. A provenance test of red spruce in nine environments in eastern Canada. *Can. J. For. Res.* 11:124-131.
- Murray, G., and Skeates, D.A. 1985. Variation in height of white spruce provenances after 10 and 20 years in five field tests. *Proc. 29th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf., 1984. Pp. 82-89.*
- Nicholson, J. 1969. Tree improvement in Newfoundland. *Proc. Eleventh Meeting Committee For. Tree Breeding Canada, Pt. 2. Pp. 131-132.*
- Nicholson, J. 1970. Development of white spruce provenances from the Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Forest Region in Newfoundland. *Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. N-X-52.*
- Pandila, M., Halland, C., and Mackay, D. 1988. Tree improvement research in Saskatchewan 1982-1987. *Proc. Twenty-first Meeting Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1. Pp. 95-96.*
- Park, Y.S., and Fowler, D.P. 1988. Geographic variation of black spruce tested in the Maritimes. *Can. J. for. Res.* 18:106-114.
- Parrot, L. 1971. Le climat, facteur selectif, et l'adaptation génétique de Juglans nigra L., espèce exotique au Québec, Canada. *Silvae Genet.* 20:1-9.
- Piesch, R.F. 1971. Western hemlock tree improvement. *Proc. Twelfth Meeting Committee For. Tree Breeding Canada, Pt. 2, pp. 157-158.*

- Robison, T.L., Maynard, C.A., Thomas, J., and Hall, R.B. 1978. A germplasm collection and evaluation program for Alnus glutinosa. Proc. 26th Northeast. For. Tree Improv. Conf. 1978. Pp. 73-85.
- Roche, L. 1969a. Variation in growth behaviour of fifteen red spruce (Picea rubens Sarg.) provenances at three sites in Quebec. Can. For. Serv. Inf. Rep. Q-X-15.
- Roche, L. 1969b. A genecological study of the genus Picea in British Columbia. New Phytol. 69:505-554.
- Roller, K. 1968. Mortality and height growth of red pine provenances in Manitoba. Bi-Monthly Res. Notes 24(4):34-35.
- Roller, K. 1971. Survival and height growth of Norway spruce in central Manitoba. Bi-Monthly Res. Notes 28(4):28.
- Rowe, J.S. 1972. Forest regions of Canada. Can. For. Serv. Publ. 1300.
- Schroeder, W.R. 1988a. Planting and establishment of shelterbelts in humid severe-winter regions. Agric. Ecosystems Environ. 22/23:441-463.
- Schroeder, W.R. 1988b. Shelterbelt tree improvement PFRA Tree Nursery 1985-87. Proc. Twenty-first Meeting Can. Tree Improv. Assoc., Pt. 1. Pp. 97-98.
- Segaran, S. 1978a. All range provenance trial of black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) in Manitoba. Man. Dept. Renew. Res., Tree Improv. and For. Gen. Sect. M.S. Rep. 78-19.
- Segaran, S. 1978b. Local provenance trials of black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P. in Manitoba. Man. Dept. Renew. Res., Tree Improv. and For. Gen. Sect. M.S. Rep. 78-15.
- Segaran, S. 1979. Development of provenance seed zones in Manitoba for black spruce, jack pine and white spruce. Man. Dept. Renew. Res., Tree Improv. and For. Gen. Program. M.S. Rep. No. 79-7.
- Service de la Restauration Forestière. 1970. Description des zones de récoltes de cônes, 20/5/70. Ministère des Terres et Forêts, Québec.
- Skeates, D.A. 1979. Seed registration in Ontario: a historical review and a look toward the future. In Tree improvement symposium. COJFRC Symp. Proc. O-P-7. Pp. 168-177.
- Stipanivic, A. 1976a. Les melezes. In L'amélioration génétique des espèces forestières au Québec. Min. Terres et Forêts, Serv. Rech., Mem. No. 30. Pp. 151-168.
- Stipanivic, A. 1976b. L'introduction d'espèces exotiques. In L'amélioration génétique des espèces forestières au Québec. Min. Terres et Forêts, Serv. Rech., Mem. No. 30. Pp. 203-213.

- Teich, A., and Smerlis, E. 1969. Jack pine resistance to *Scleroderma lagerbergii*. *Bi-Monthly Res. Notes* 25(6):47.
- Teich, A.H., and Morgenstern, E.K. 1969. Early growth of Norway spruce in a continental Canadian climate. *Bi-Monthly Res. Notes* 25(4):37.
- Teich, A.H., and Holst, M.J. 1970. Early survival and growth of Russian *Pinus sylvestris* L. in Canada. *For. Chron.* 46:325-328.
- Teich, A.H., and Holst, M.J. 1974. White spruce limestone ecotypes. *For. Chron.* 50:110-111.
- Vallée, G. 1971. Rapport au Comité Canadien d'amélioration des arbres forestières. *Comptes Rend. Douzième Conf. Comité Can. d'Amel. Arb. Forest.*, Pt. 1, pp. 25-32.
- Vallée, G., and Stipanovic, A. 1983. Growth and performance of larch plantations. In *Larch symposium*. Ont. Min. Nat. Res. and Fac. Forestry, Univ. Toronto, Toronto, Ont., Nov. 9, 1982. Pp. 47-63.
- Woods, J.H., and Woon, C. 1988. Genetic improvement of coastal western hemlock. *Proc. Twenty-first Meeting Can. Tree Improv. Assoc.*, Pt. 1, p. 114.
- Yeatman, C.W. 1974. The jack pine genetics program at Petawawa Forest Experiment Station 1950-1970. *Can. For. Serv. Publ.* 1331.
- Yeatman, C.W. 1975. A progeny test of Ottawa Valley jack pine - 6-year results. *proc. 9th Central States For. Tree Improv. Conf.*, pp. 71-84.
- Yeatman, C.W. 1976. A Canadian example of government-industry collaboration in tree improvement. *For. Chron.* 52:283-288.
- Ying, C.C. 1988. Provenance research. *Proc. Twenty-first Meeting Can. Tree Improv. Assoc.*, Pt. 1, pp. 114-115.
- Ying, C.C., and Morgenstern, E.K. 1988. The status of provenance research in Canada. *Proc. Twenty-first Meeting Can. Tree Improv. Assoc.*, Pt. 2, pp. 1-19.
- Ying, C.C., Thompson, C., and Herring, L. 1989. Geographic variation, nursery effects, and early selection in lodgepole pine. *Can. J. For. Res.* 19:832-841.

CLONAL TESTING AND SELECTION IN CONTEMPORARY TREE IMPROVEMENT

Gilles Vallée

This presentation will not be a literature review of the papers published on the subject. The literature on clonal testing and selection is well covered in the proceedings of meetings held in Sweden in 1981, in the Federal Republic of Germany in 1982, and in Toronto in 1983 (CTIA meeting) cited in reference with other recent papers. Rather, I will try to situate clonal testing and selection in contemporary tree improvement and to make comments on debatable points related to clonal forestry, testing and selection.

To realize this objective, the following subjects will be treated:

- Why clonal forestry?
- Comments on debatable points and limiting factors.
- Clonal selection strategy versus conventional tree improvement program for seed orchard.

Why clonal forestry?

Clonal forestry is a means to answer particular needs of the human society, in the way that intensive agriculture provided answers to the nutritional needs of humanity. If now all agricultural goods were produced on an extensive method as in the Middle Ages, how large would the forest areas be in Europe and North America? I think the natural forest area would be somewhat small considering the present consumption of food.

The same evolution can be applied to forestry. Undoubtedly the needs of humanity in wood will increase in the future. To satisfy them we must intensify wood production in certain areas. This is a necessity if we want to keep large areas of natural forest with no or little management to produce wood in respect to other forest ecosystem products and to keep an equilibrium between the natural ecosystems of the earth.

Large areas of natural forest have already been destroyed for the production of fuel wood, particularly in Africa and Asia. Latest FAO data on forest in China foresee a total elimination of the forest within the next 20 years if the same rate of harvesting or destruction is maintained. In Quebec, nearly all the commercial forest area will be under forest management agreements by April 1990, with exceptions for ecological reserves and certain parks, to answer the needs of the present forest industry.

Clonal forestry proved its potential to meet specific needs a long time ago with poplar, willow and Cryptomeria japonica and more recently with eucalyptus. Then why not go ahead with other species? The timing is good for clonal forestry because in Canada, Western Europe and the United States, there is a surplus of agricultural land part of which is very adequate for the intensive culture of trees.

Comments on debatable points and limiting factors

This presentation is an opportunity for me to give my opinion on certain aspects of clonal forestry and clone selection.

On the limit of clone adaptation to the environment, it is important to understand what a clone is. A clone comprises all ramets reproduced asexually from a common ancestor and having identical genotype. What is genotype? It is the entire genetic constitution, expressed or latent, of an organism. But with the genotype there is also the germplasm, which is "the sum total of the genes and cytoplasmic factors governing inheritance" (Wright, 1976).

All ramets of a clone have the same germplasm constitution, expressed or latent. A new way to improve a clone is somaclonal selection by tissue culture in which cells are forced to express their germplasm differently. It could be the expression of a latent gene or group of genes, or cytoplasmic factors, or the new expression of active genes, etc. If this happens with cells, it can also happen, to a certain limit, with ramets. If the micro-environment surrounding the cells in tissue culture can modify the expression of the germplasm, also the micro and macro-environment around a ramet influence and can force the expression of its germplasm and favor a new expression. A good example of that phenomena is the poplar clone Populus nigra cv. 'Italica' which loses its leaves for the winter season in regions with a temperate climate but keeps them in countries like Chile under a subtropical climate. In Quebec I observed that certain interspecific hybrid poplar clones can adapt their phenology to different growing periods varying from 90 to 120 days.

The conclusion of these first comments is that clones have a certain ability of adaptation to different environmental conditions. Geneticists can select for that flexibility of the germplasm, obtaining clones with larger adaptation related to various germplasm expression. It is true that clone-site matching selection can be done, but I believe it applies more to extreme environmental conditions such as very dry or very wet sites. The rule will rather be the selection of clones for various medium environmental conditions, especially if intensive culture is practised which helps to improve and standardize the cultural conditions. A good example is the clone Populus x euramericana cv. 'Robusta' in France, Belgium and the Netherlands where it has been planted on various sites, from alluvial soils to mesic deep soil deposits, giving good wood production and showing a relatively good resistance or tolerance to pests (Zsuffa, 1983). But for high water table soils in the Poitou region of France, where the soil is very wet, the clone 'Robusta' does not perform well; the clone 'Blanc du Poitou' has been selected for these extreme conditions.

For species like black spruce, jack pine, larches and birches, which have a large ecological adaptability, it would be possible to select clones performing on a wide range of sites excluding the extreme site conditions. This will be more feasible with multiclonal varieties which present more genetic stability and less genotype x environmental interaction because of the combined homeostasis of the individual genotypes belonging to the variety (Bentzer 1988).

Clonal forestry increases the risk of entomological and pathological disasters because of the homogeneity of the genetic stock. This is another assertion we hear very often. But balsam fir natural stands over all of Eastern Canada and the United States have a lot of genetic diversity and every 20 to 30 years, spruce budworm invades nearly all the stands. Someone will counter that it is because of the monospecific culture over large areas that spruce budworm do so much damage. Let us not forget that spruce budworms eat the needles of white, black, Colorado and Norway spruce and also larches. Moreover balsam fir trees are attacked in mixed stands as well as in pure stands!

The hardwood forest stands of southern Québec and Ontario represent a complex of species, tree by tree or in mosaic. This forest is regularly invaded by different insects eating the leaves, which has contributed in part to the decline of that forest in Québec. Also many leaf diseases and cankers are active in that mixed hardwood forest. Besides, one of the largest monospecific cultures of the world, our black spruce forest, does not appear to be too much affected by diseases and insects.

Note that clonal plantations can include more variation in genotype by mixture of clone than some natural stands have where trees show a certain level of inbreeding. By an adequate clonal selection, resistance or tolerance to diseases and insects can be enhanced, improving the ecological production of a given site occupied by a clonal plantation.

Finally, nobody thinks of replacing all the natural forest by clonal plantations. Clonal forestry will be practiced on specific areas, generally the best sites to grow a given species, more or less intensively cultivated on somewhat short rotations to answer particular social needs, as mentioned before.

Clone aging is another limiting factor for clonal forestry and selection. Most of the broadleaf tree species can be rejuvenated by coppicing or suckering and in vitro culture (Périnet et al., 1988, Cornu, 1985), etc. but, inversely, many coniferous species cannot be rejuvenated. Worse, after about 5 to 10 years, clones developed from seedlings start to show problems related to aging like plagiotropism, lower rate of rooting (in cuttings), slower growth, etc. depending on the species.

No treatments are presently known to keep coniferous species juvenile for a long period of time or to truly rejuvenate them. Some treatments have shown appearance of rejuvenation but this was not always proven on a physiological or genetics basis. Orjets of Norway spruce selected from seedlings have been kept at the juvenile stage through repeated pruning for 17 years (Bentzer et al. 1988). Let us hope that in

the near future somatic embryogenesis techniques will allow developing and keeping clones at the juvenile stage and that mature trees will be rejuvenated by tissue culture with in vitro micropropagation (Thorpe and Hasnain 1987) without any modification of the chromosome structure and the genotype expression (Fowler, 1987).

For most of the coniferous species, clonal selection strategy must take into consideration this limiting factor of aging and one of the ways to overcome problems is to do early screening using very juvenile stock with a turnover in the clonal stock. Another way to overcome aging problems is to bulk propagate sibs from selected progenies from repeated sowing or repeated controlled crosses (full sibs). These two methods suppose that juvenile mature correlations for growth and other desirable characteristics are high and that these could be evaluated and selected at the juvenile stage.

Every year there is more evidence supporting the generality of these correlations, but not at 100%, particularly or growth which is governed by many genes and highly influenced by ecological conditions.

This juvenile-mature correlation is another limiting factor for clonal selection as it is also for any forest tree improvement strategy when quick results are needed.

One approach to overcome the problems of clone aging and the juvenile-mature correlation for growth is to base our selection strategy on full sib progenies and the following principles:

- a) At the juvenile stage, selected full sib progenies must produce cuttings with good rooting ability and the best behavior or response to the propagation system used, such as reaction to shearing, ability to produce cuttings, physiological activities during rooting phases, etc.
- b) Full sibs progenies must grow fast at the juvenile stage with low individual variability. Then within the progenies having fast juvenile growth we will select progenies having fast mature growth.
- c) By recurrent selection the best growing progenies at juvenile and mature stage will be included in a multi-progenies variety which is a bulk propagation of non-identified clones.

If clonal plantations are managed on shorter rotations than conventional plantations, juvenile growth becomes a very important characteristic. Moreover, the cost of cutting propagation and plant production could be very important in the financial yield of clonal plantations and must be kept as low as possible. In the selection strategy, seedling stage and juvenile behavior of the clones or progenies are as important as mature behavior for clonal forestry systems because of their economic and physiological impacts on the whole system. For example, with the present technology the high cost of in vitro culture prevents its application to forest seedling production for many species.

But if the problem of plagiotropism can be corrected and if juvenile growth loss is accepted, then clone aging is not a limiting factor for certain coniferous species. By successive cycles of cutting propagation and treatment of the donor plant, the rooting ability of the cutting is increased for certain species like black spruce and Eurolepis larch with which I have worked. Plagiotropism can also be partly corrected by successive cycles of cutting but other treatments applied to the donor plant or after rooting are needed to completely correct plagiotropism.

Clonal selection strategy

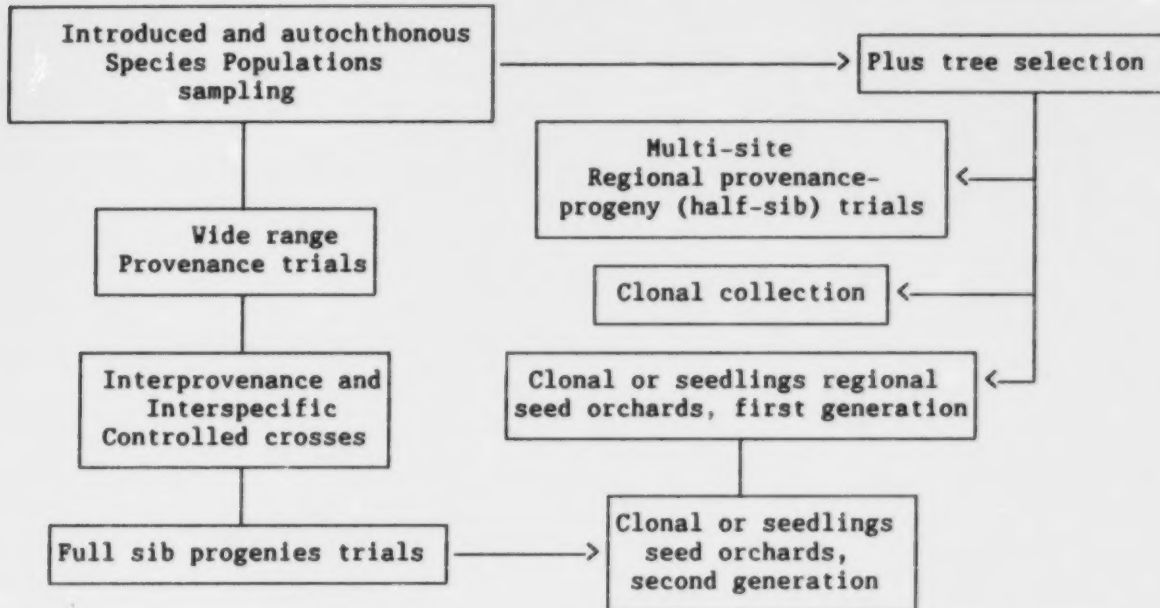
Before elaborating a clonal selection strategy for a given area, it is primordial (a) to identify the available input to the strategy, which is the background information and biologic material available from past tree improvement programs, (b) to describe the output, that is, the type of clonal plantation desired and, by deduction, the characteristics of the clones desired, and (c) to define the best way to exploit this information and generic material in regard to increasing the probability of obtaining the maximum gain in the output.

Drs. Yeatman and Morgenstern have presented earlier today a general overview of tree improvement for Canada. Figure 1 tries to summarize the principal working steps in most of the tree improvement programs applied in different regions in Canada. some of the output of these programs which can be useful as input in a clonal selection strategy are:

- a) Delimitation of tree breeding zones.
- b) Identification of the best provenance (populations) for each breeding zone.
- c) Evaluation of the potential genetic gains obtainable, by provenances, inter-provenance crosses, interspecific crosses and clonal selection.
- d) Evaluation of the heritability level and genetic structure of the populations.
- e) Identification of the constraints related to the species such as the use of clone, pest susceptibility, environment sensibility, etc. in regards to reforestation.
- f) Identification of the best progenies (half sibs) and the best clones coming from seed orchard programs.
- g) Identification of the best interspecific crosses.

Figure 1

Conventional tree improvement strategy: source of informations and biologic material available for clonal selection strategy



Combining the information and biological material available, the intraspecific clonal selection strategy must try to integrate, if not to add, for growth and other desired characteristics, the genetic gains of provenance selection, interprovenance cross heterosis, progeny selection in the inter-provenance full sibs, and clonal selection as shown in figure 2. Interspecific hybrid heterosis is another potential gain to incorporate in a clonal selection strategy. For species like poplar, willow, eucalyptus, larch, etc. interspecific hybrid crossing remains the principal way to obtain clones with high growth heterosis and combining other desired characteristics such as resistance to leaf diseases and canker, wood density, etc. But today most of the clonal selection strategies on poplar include also the conventional genetic improvement of the species to get improved strains which will be used later in inter-specific crosses.

The genus Poplar is a typical example of what can be achieved by clonal selection and, especially today, because of available technologies, to produce new clones. Figure 3 summarizes, in French, the activities of a strategy in genetic improvement and clonal selection of poplar. In addition to the traditional sources of clones, it is also possible now with poplar to obtain clones by *in vitro* culture of haploid tissues, by tissue culture with somaclonal selection, by genetic engineering and by protoplasmic fusion. With the research now going on, there is hope to get in the near future as many sources of clone production for other species as we have for poplar.

Considering the constraints related to clone aging for coniferous species, the tree breeders group working within the Tree Improvement Service of the Quebec Ministry of Energy and Resources has decided for the moment to select multiple full-sib varieties for black spruce, Norway spruce, jack pine and *Eurolepis* larch (see figure 4). The choice was based on the fact that with breeding hall techniques combined with flower induction treatments, it will be easy to reproduce the selected crosses on a large scale and to replace every year or two the donor seedlings cultivated in greenhouses for the production of cuttings. More gains will be achieved by clonal selection done later in the best selected full sib families. During that period it is hoped that technology of rejuvenation or juvenility maintenance, with no modification of the genotype expression, will be available and will favor clonal selection. That is why for about the next 5 years, the group thinks it is better to concentrate energy and labor on the evaluation of many crosses, with the secondary objective of knowing the specific and general combining ability of the parents. This last information can be useful if a second generation seed orchards, with controlled pollination in a breeding hall, is needed.

Other arguments in favor of this strategy are the necessity to have seedling stock with a certain level of improvement for bulk propagation by cutting and to keep genetic variability. This improvement level is obtained by crossing the good trees of the best provenances for each breeding zone which insure a part of the provenance gain plus the possible gain resulting from the interprovenance crosses. This choice also allows the production of nursery stock with larger genetic diversity

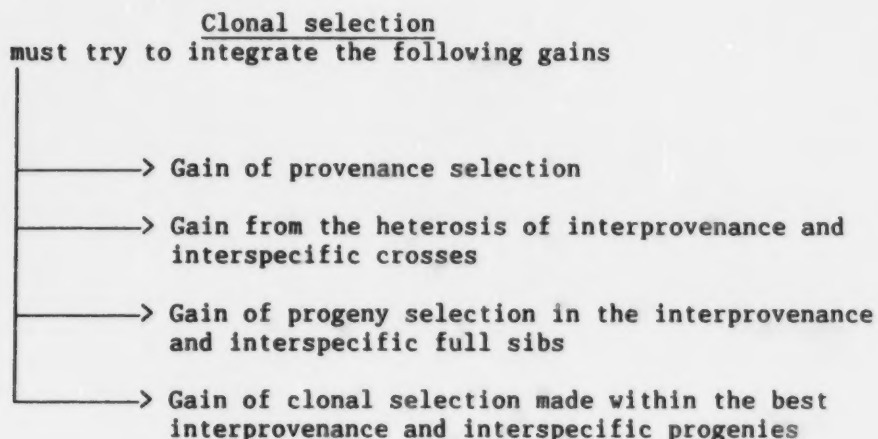
obtained through interprovenance crosses between trees of the best provenances from which seeds are not always available in quantity for reforestation.

In the Northern Region of Ontario the strategy for black spruce is to select clones from seedling selection in full sib progenies obtained from controlled crosses between selected trees of the region (Roger, 1988). Selected clones are established in hedges for the production of cuttings (Devitt, 1988). Clonal selection is done in four steps: the first step is under greenhouse conditions and three other steps under field conditions in which different parameters are assessed with reduction of the number of clones between each step (Archibald, 1988).

In clonal selection, growth performance is not necessarily the first characteristic to select. One of the advantages offered by clonal selection is to help getting cultivars with very special characteristics, which is difficult to obtain from sexual propagation. Clonal selection of poplar is again a very good example of what can be achieved in that respect. Generally the first step in the clonal selection of poplar is for resistance to the most virulent foliar leaf diseases; the second step is for resistance to the most virulent cankers and it is only at the last step that growth, quality of the phenotype and site adaptation can be considered.

Figure 2

Potential gains for growth and production in clonal selection



The identification of the constraints such as diseases related to a species in clonal plantations is very important for its inclusion in the selection strategy. These constraints are not always expressed in clonal tests or small plantations or with the species in the natural forest. To learn about constraints, somewhat large clonal plantations often favor the expression by allowing, in the case of diseases for example, the development of the inoculum. This is what happens with the plantation of poplar clones susceptible to Septoria musiva canker in southern Quebec and Ontario. At the present time, the selection of clones with low susceptibility to Septoria canker using artificial inoculation has become one step in the clonal selection strategy for poplar in Quebec and Ontario.

Clonal selection can very quickly produce valuable stock for reforestation depending on the desired characteristics. For broadleaf species planted for veneer production, the quality of the phenotype is very important. Straight stem, right angle of branching, very good apical dominance without forks are some of the characteristics needed for planting stock to get plantations which will produce high quality veneer wood. These characteristics are highly heritable and reproducible by cutting propagation. If a thorough selection for these characteristics is made on natural trees having age and growing in forest conditions or in plantation which guarantee a good evaluation of these characteristics, I believe that clonal nursery stock coming from that selection will be superior to any stock coming from seeds, as happened for Prunus avium L. in France (Cornu, 1985).

There are many approaches to clonal testing aimed at evaluating and selecting clones in regards to their growth and other wood production aspects. Many types of statistical layouts are used depending on the strategy, the number of clones tested, species and other constraints. For a first step in selection, it is generally better to start with a large number of clones, tested in small sample plots, as small as one-tree, and with 6 to 10 repetitions per testing site.

The most important step in clonal selection is to determine with high accuracy the growth and production performance of the clone. In many tree improvement trials presently realized on many sites with the same genetic material, I am always perplexed or confused to see the instability in ranking for growth of the provenances, or progenies, or clones, particularly for low requirements species like black spruce and jack pine. As I mentioned before, black spruce has a very wide range of adaptation to different ecological sites and its needs in soil fertility are somewhat low. Moreover black spruce provenances can be transferred northward some 2 or 3 degrees of latitude without suffering frost damage and with gain in growth. If tree growth is the result of many physiological characteristics of a genotype and is controlled by many genes, then is it possible that these genes can express in a compensatory way depending on the environment where the genotype grows?

So why does it seem difficult in multi-site trials to have similar ranking and to find provenances and progenies with general adaptation to different sites and ecological regions?

I believe that in many conventional tree improvement trials done in conditions representative of usual reforestation operational sites, there is uncontrolled ecological microsite variation in soil fertility, drainage, competition, etc. which brings some distortions in the interpretation of the data (Magnussen and Yeatman 1988, Khalil 1987, Boyle 1986, Beaulieu et al. 1989, King et al., 1988, Bentzer et al., 1988). The interactions of microsite ecological variations are not corrected by statistical analysis. Then the evaluation of genotype populations indirectly includes this microsite interaction which may limit expression and ranking of the genotype. I believe that the genotype-environment interaction includes in part that microsite ecological variation which is not related to the true adaptation of clones to a given ecological environment.

One way to eliminate this problem is to do the trials on land well prepared by plowing, disking, draining and fertilizing, making more uniform soil conditions by eliminating as much as possible microsite variations and keeping homogeneity within the test or at least each block. This way to proceed is in correspondence with intensive culture of trees and I think it is also applicable to conventional plantation in a first stage of clonal selection for growth. This first stage of selection for growth can be done in the nursery located in the same ecological region where the clones will be planted, using close spacing and allowing the screening of a large number of clones at a lower cost, on short periods of time depending on growth rate of the species. I will textually repeat here part of the paper submitted by Dr. Park on "Field Testing in Operational Breeding programs" at the 1987 Truro meeting of C.T.I.A., with which I agree completely, and must be applied to clonal testing.

"Site selection, site preparation, and care of field tests are crucially important in obtaining valid and fair estimates. In the past, many of our tests have been established on typical reforestation sites, and several of these tests have had confounding damage and unacceptable levels of mortality. Protection and care of tests from confounding damage and losses will become increasingly important as small-plot designs are adopted. Perhaps homogeneity within the test should be given emphasis. Genetic testing should be done on "testing nursery" or prime sites so that the trees can express optimal potential. One may argue that survival in operational field conditions is important; however, many of our provenance tests indicate that provenance x site interactions are not important, i.e., provenances which survived better on better sites also survived better on poor sites."

"It is generally agreed that genetic testing should be carried out at about one-half the rotation age. However, the information on juvenile-mature correlation is the major factor determining duration of the genetic testing and will be available from family and provenance tests in the near future. If the correlation is sufficiently high such that effective evaluations can be made in 5 to 10 years, trees can be evaluated in a "testing nursery" at a narrow spacing. The use of a narrow spacing in the test reduces the size of the test, which in turn reduces the environmental variation and, thus, increases precision."

I will add that, if some physiological laboratory tests can be used for preliminary screening in tree improvement, why not use intensive soil preparation or culture for testing site in a first field stage screening? Beside the actual typical reforestation sites are probably different of the site in 10 or 20 years from now particularly in regard to soil preparation for which technics are always in evolution.

I believe that clonal selection strategy must be inserted in the conventional tree breeding programs helping to produce useful informations for second generation seed orchards.

But with bulk propagation of selected full sib progenies by juvenile cutting do we need second generation seed orchards?

Acknowledgments

I am very grateful to Mr. Michel Villeneuve and especially Mr. Fabien Caron, editor at the "Direction de la recherche et du développement, du Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources du Québec", for their contribution to the edition.

References

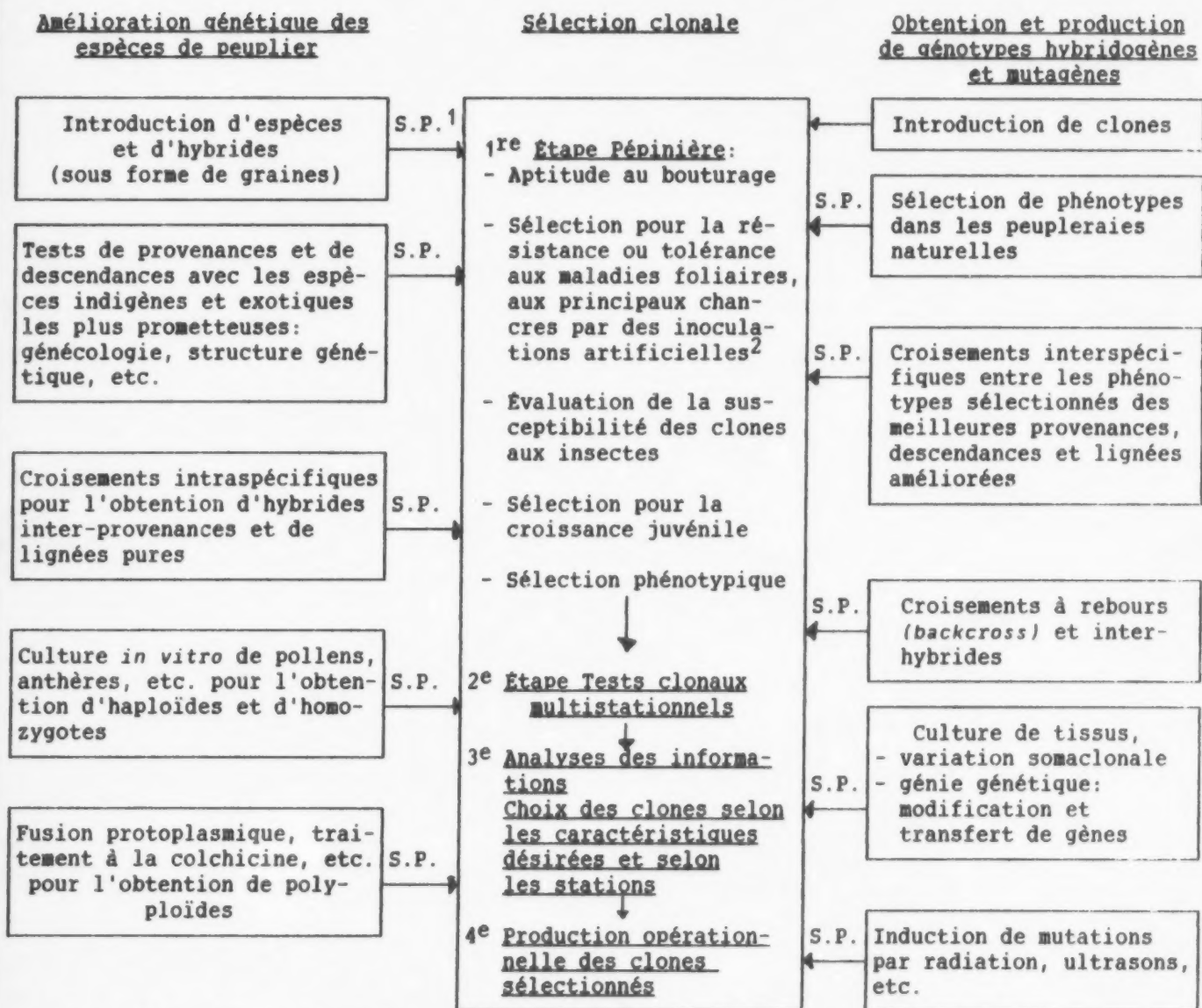
- Archibald, D.J. 1989. Field testing clone: Approach and Results. In Black spruce clonal forestry. Proceedings of a meeting sponsored by Northern Forest Development Group, Kapuskasing, Ontario. October 27, 1988. Northern Forest Development Group, Timmins, Ontario, January 1989.
- Beaulieu, J., A. Corriveau and G. Daoust. 1989. Stabilité phénotypique et délimitation de zones d'amélioration de l'épinette noire au Québec. Forestry Canada, Rapport d'information LAU-X-85.
- Bentzer, B.G., G.S. Foster, A.R. Hellberg and A.C. Podzorski. 1988. Genotype x environment interaction in Norway spruce involving three levels of genetic control: seed source, clone mixture, and clone. Can. J. For. Res. 18:1172-1181.
- Boyle, T.J.B. 1986. Croissance décennale en hauteur de familles d'épinettes noires obtenues par pollinisation libre en Ontario. Rapport d'information PI-X-61F, Institut forestier national de Petawawa. Service canadien des forêts, Chalk River (Ontario).
- Canadian Tree Improvement Association. 1983. Clonal forestry: Its impact on tree improvement and our future forests. Proceedings of the nineteenth meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, Part 2. Toronto, Ontario, August 22-26, 1983. Editors: L. Zsuffa, R.M. Rauter and C.W. Yeatman.

- Canadian Tree Improvement Association. 1986. New ways in forest genetics. Proceedings of the Twentieth Meeting, Part 2. Quebec City, Quebec, August 19-22, 1985. Editors: F. Caron, A.G. Corriveau and T.J.B. Boyle.
- Canadian Tree Improvement Association. 1987. Tree improvement. Progressing together. Proceedings of the twenty-first meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, Part 2. Truro, Nova Scotia, August 17-21, 1987. Editors: E.K. Morgenstern and T.J.B. Boyle.
- Cornu, D. 1985. Programmes de micropropagation réalisés à la station d'amélioration des arbres forestiers de l'I.N.R.A. In New Ways in Forest Genetics, Proceedings of the Twentieth Meeting, Part 2, Canadian Tree Improvement Association, p. 51 to 61.
- Fowler, D.P. 1985. Tree improvement strategies - flexibility required. Proceedings of the twenty-first meeting, Canadian Tree Improvement Association, Part 2. p. 85 to 95.
- Khalil, M.A.K. 1981. Ten year results of regional black spruce provenance study in Newfoundland. Environment Canada, Forestry Service, Newfoundland Forest Research Centre, St. John's, Newfoundland. Information Report N-X-200.
- King, J.N., F.C. Yeh and J.C.H. Heaman. 1988. Selection of growth and yield traits in controlled crosses of coastal Douglas-fir. *Silvae Gentica* 37 p. 158 to 164.
- Lower Saxony Forest Research Institute. 1982. Proceedings of the IUFRO joint meeting of working parties on genetics about breeding strategies including multiclinal varieties. IUFRO, Sensenstein, September 6-10, 1982. Published by Lower Saxony Forest Research Institute, Dept. Forest Tree Breeding, D-3513 Staufenberg-Escherode, Federal Republic of Germany.
- Magnussen, S. and C.W. Yeatman. 1988. Height growth and survival of within- and between-provenance crosses in jack pine. *Can. J. For. Res.* 18. p. 1145-1151.
- Park, Y.S. 1987. Field testing in operational breeding programs. proceedings of the twenty-first meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, Part 2. p. 134-154.
- Périnet, P., G. Vallée and F.M. Tremblay. 1988. In vitro propagation of mature trees of Alnus incana (L.) Moench. *Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture* 15:85-89(1988). Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht - Printed in the Netherlands.
- Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences Department of Forest Genetics. 1981. Symposium on clonal forestry. Uppsala, Sweden, April 8-9, Research Notes ISS No. 348-565X.

- Thorpe, T.A. and S. Hasnain. 1987. Micropropagation of conifers: methods, opportunities and costs. Proceedings of the twenty-first meeting, Canadian Tree Improvement Association, part 2. p. 68 to 84.
- Wright, J.W. 1976. Introduction to forest genetics. Academic Press, New York, San Francisco, London. A subsidiary of Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers.
- Zsuffa, L. 1983. Concepts and experiences in clonal plantations of hardwoods. Proceedings nineteenth meeting, part 2. Editors: L. Zsuffa, R.M. Rauter and C.W. Yeatman. p. 12 to 25.

Figure 3

Activités d'une stratégie générale pour l'amélioration des
peupliers et la sélection de clones³



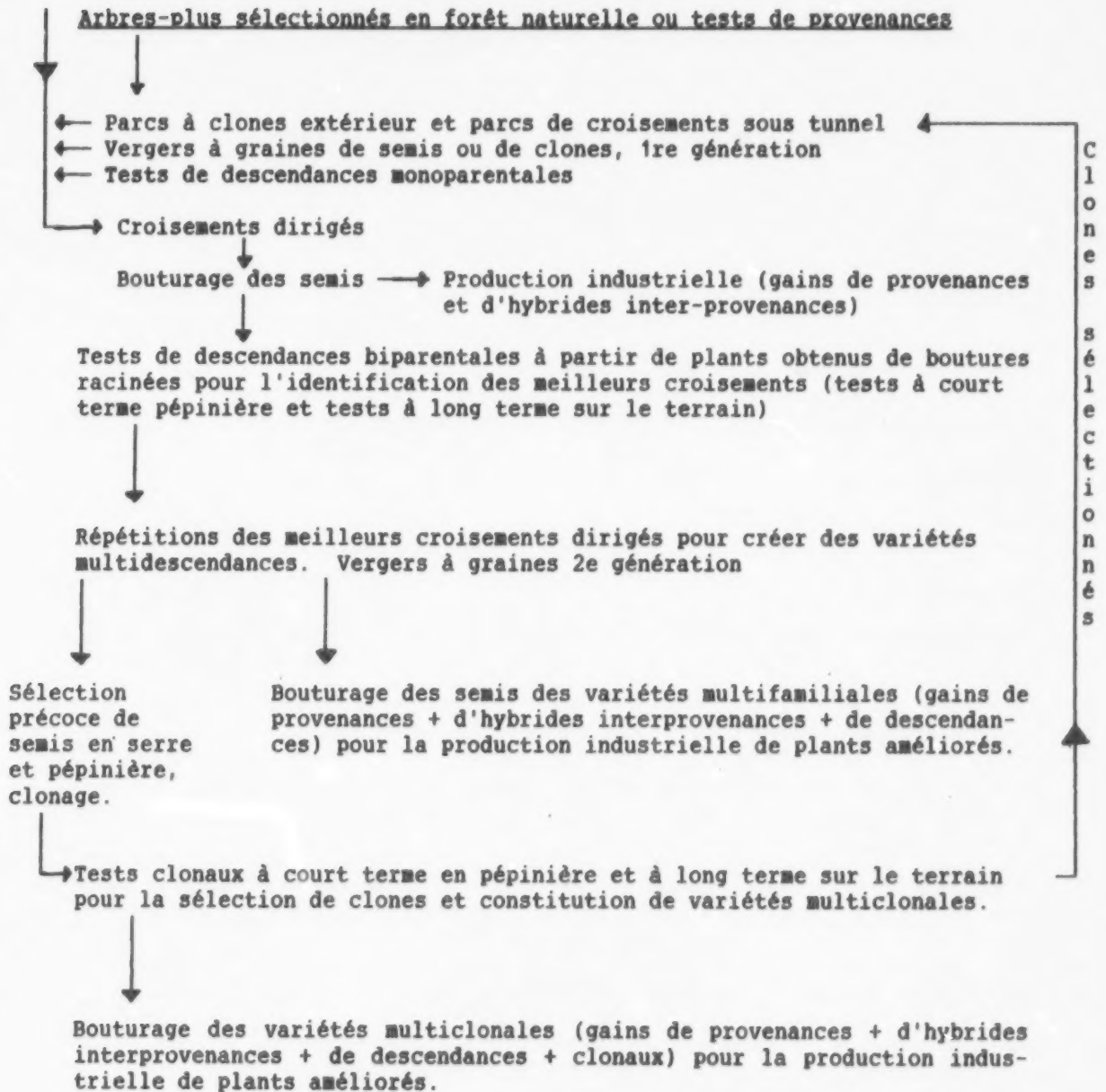
¹ S.P.: Sélection de phénotypes sur la base de leur croissance, leur qualité du port, leur résistance ou tolérance aux maladies foliaires, leur génome particulier, etc.

² La sélection pour la résistance ou tolérance aux maladies peut aussi s'effectuer en serre et en culture *in vitro*.

³ Extrait de: Vallée, G., 1987. *Stratégie d'amélioration du peuplier*. Dans Compte rendu du Simposio sobre silvicultura y mejoramiento genetico de especies forestales. Buenos Aires, Argentina 6-10 de abril 1987. Centro de investigaciones y experiencias forestales.

Figure 4

Stratégie pour la constitution de variétés
multifamiliales et multiclones
au Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources - Québec



EARLY SCREENING AND SHORT-TERM TESTS - THEIR USE IN TREE IMPROVEMENT

Israel B.-Jiang¹, Richard P. Pharis², Bruce P. Dancik¹
and Francis C. Yeh¹

¹ Department of Forest Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta,
T6H 4N1 Canada

² Plant Physiology Research Group, Department of Biological Sciences
University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta, T2N 1N4 Canada

ABSTRACT

Early testing methods in forest tree species were evaluated in accordance to the breeding material and analytical methods used in the studies. The directions and magnitudes of juvenile-mature correlations depend on the interaction of several factors such as species, early-testing environments, and the duration of the studies. Recent advances of the effects of endogenous and exogenously applied gibberellic acid on growth rate of several annual and perennial species were discussed in relation to their potential use in early testing and tree improvement programs.

INTRODUCTION

Tree improvement workers, like their colleagues in animal and crop improvement programs, depend on genetic tests to identify and select groups of individuals (genotypes, families, populations) with superior genetic potential for seed and/or propagule production and breeding program. However, measuring the genetic component of "growth potential" of forest trees has been problematical. In addition to the long duration of the field progeny trials, the identification of the genetic effect is formidable because most morphological characters are not only environmentally sensitive, they are also subject to polygenic inheritance and to some degree non-additive gene effects. Thus, tree improvement workers need fast and reliable test procedures which can be applied to juvenile seedlings or saplings. Herein we discuss recent research results that deal with genetic tests based on early growth performance.

We will approach the general strategy of early testings in forest tree improvement programs first by reviewing published and unpublished works. We will then attempt to review various early-testing approaches, in conjunction with their use in various stages of a tree improvement program. Finally, we will provide biological and analytical background information which we believe is pertinent to successful use of early-testing research procedures.

GENETIC TESTS IN TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

Recently there has been discussion that the goals of forest tree breeding should be grouped into two categories: long and short terms. In short-term breeding, final realized genetic gains in production forest is the main aim. In long-term breeding, maintenance of a sufficient gene pool, i.e., gene conservation, is the main concern (for a detailed discussion, see Namkoong et al., 1989). Thus, the potential value of early progeny testing in long-term breeding is to accelerate the generation turnover; high juvenile-mature correlations are therefore not important. On the other hand, the function of early progeny testing in short-term breeding activities is directly related to the aim of increasing genetic gain; high juvenile-mature correlations may be thus crucial (Jiang, 1987). In this paper we will concentrate mainly on the importance of early progeny testing in short-term breeding activities.

The aims of short-term genetic tests are to rank trees according to their breeding values and to estimate genetic gain. The reliability of early testing and selection depends on the existence of strong and favorable genetic correlations between juvenile and mature traits (Franklin 1979). On the basis of field progeny trial results reported for *Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Namkoong et al. 1972), *Pinus ponderosa* (Namkoong and Conkle 1976) and *P. taeda* (Franklin 1939), argued that selection for gain in height and volume should be postponed until at least half the rotation age has elapsed. Other workers, however, are more optimistic about the existence of reliable juvenile-mature correlations (e.g. Ying and Morgenstern 1979; Lambeth et al. 1983; Williams et al. 1987). Their results suggested that for the conifers studied the age with the greatest selection gain per unit time lies between 5 and 10 years.

Constraints to yield due to imperfectness of juvenile-mature correlation may become increasingly important for advanced generation breeding. A perfect juvenile-mature correlation for inheritantly superior growth potential can probably never be attained. One must always reduce the expected gain by a correction factor whose size depends on how well one can design and evaluate the tests. More research in this field is required, and we believe that this research should be designed in close collaboration with both growth and developmental physiologists and ecophysiologists. Some of the ideas presented in this paper are currently being applied in Alberta's lodgepole pine progeny testing program.

Two kinds of parental material are usually used by tree improvement workers:

- 1) In the initial stages of an improvement program open-pollinated seeds are commonly collected from either natural stands or plantations as the founding stock. Progenies raised from these seeds represent samples of a range-wide collection of the species; plants under study are thus unrelated single-tree families (Parental Material A).

2) In contrast, tested and selected individuals in the advanced stages of most breeding programs are derived from control-crosses in various systematic mating designs; plants under study are from complete pedigree matings in which there is a cross-classification structure of the female and male parents (Parental Material B).

CLASSIFICATION OF EARLY-TESTING APPROACHES

Early-testing studies may be classified into three types (Jiang 1987):

- Type 1: Age-age correlation studies within adult trees - Existing field-trial data are used to relate growth statistically at different ages.
- Type 2: Juvenile performance studies with unknown adult performance - Early tests are made, then followed for several years of observation to determine the effectiveness of the screening procedures.
- Type 3: Retrospective tests (Lambeth et al., 1983) -- Juvenile performance studies with known adult performance. using data from existing provenance or progeny tests, young material is grown under various conditions to determine how effectively early prediction might have been.

Jiang (Ibid.) has reviewed in detail literature on the three types of early-progeny testing. In Types 1 and 2, age-age correlations are done on the same individual trees at different ages; data of juvenile and mature performance are taken from the same sites. In Type 3, however, early and mature tests are usually not conducted on the same individuals, nor on the same sites. The most common situation for Type 3 is an established field trial, with stored seed of the same genetic material being used a second time to establish a correlation with the first field test. Early testing environments are usually designed to simulate field-trial environments.

1. Biological Reasoning

Tree performances at different ages are in fact the gene expressions at different growth and development stages. Three levels of genetic variation i.e. at the morphological, biochemical, and molecular levels are directly or indirectly related to the genetic potential of a tree. Advancement of biochemical methods such as electrophoretic and gas chromatographic (GC) analysis has allowed forest geneticists to examine genetic variants at the single-gene level (e.g. Yeh 1986). Most recently, rapid progress in molecular genetics has provided promising opportunities to study genetic variation at the molecular level (Kinlaw et al. 1988). While conventional genetic tests have concentrated on the quantitative genetics approach, e.g. examination of morphological variation such as tree height, stem diameter at breast height, branch angle, above-ground biomass, etc., there is a full spectrum of other useful characters which can be studied in early tests.

We do not yet completely understand why certain tree species grow faster than other species, or within a species why certain families or genotypes excel! However, even without this basic knowledge it is useful for geneticists to know whether the superior growth capacity of certain forest tree 'genotypes' is highly heritable. If so, can these superior 'genotypes' be identified at an early growth stage? Physiologists would like to know, on the other hand, what is the basis for this inherently rapid growth capacity of forest trees. In a recent paper (Pharis et al. 1989), geneticists and physiologists made a collaborative approach to address the above-mentioned questions in a common frame. Our preliminary conclusions were two-fold.

1. Conifer species do indeed exhibit inherently rapid vegetative growth capacity, and this inherent capacity can be identified at quite an early age (3 to 12 months).

2. One working hypothesis as to the basis for inherently rapid growth capacity is that it might be related to the endogenous concentrations of hormones, and specifically gibberellins (GAs); fast-growing genotypes can produce optimal concentrations of GAs, slow-growing genotypes either cannot produce the optimal concentrations or cannot utilize them. This hypothesis has its basis in work with both hybrid maize and trees (Rood et al. 1987, 1988; Pharis et al. 1987 and unpublished works).

Among the GAs thus far tested, GA₄ and GA₇ are the most growth-promotive in Pinaceae tree species (Pharis and Kuo, 1976). It is likely, however, that either or both of GA₄ and GA₇ are precursors of the dihydroxylated GA₁ or GA₃, respectively, the latter being the actual "effectors" of vegetative growth, as is the case for several herbaceous angiosperms (MacMillan and Phinney, 1987, Spray and Phinney, 1987). All of GA₁, GA₃, GA₄, or GA₇ are native to Pinaceae conifers, as are GA₈, GA₉, GA₁₅, or GA₂₀ (see Figure 1). It appears likely that Pinaceae (and perhaps all conifers) have the early non-hydroxylation pathway (see Figure 1 and Pharis and King, 1985). If so, this may simplify correlation analysis (see later, and Rood et al. 1988) between endogenous GA concentrations and genetically superior growth performance. Pharis et al. (Ibid.) provided the result on the growth response of both fast-growing and slow-growing families of *Pinus radiata* to exogenous application of the mixture of GA_{4/7}. Use of the gibberellins not only caused a differential response between fast- and slow-growing families, but also appeared to have maintained to age six months the good correlation noted earlier for family ranking at age 138 days with the field rating. William et al. (1987) further found that exogenous application of GAs on *Picea mariana* families not only produced different responses in height growth between fast- and slow-growing families, but also promoted growth in slower-growing outcrossed and two selfed families. Pharis et al. (1989) speculated that the very reduced growth of certain selfed and outcrossed families might be due to their inability to synthesize growth-promotive GAs in sufficient amounts to allow for normal vegetative growth. This "working hypothesis" is in reasonable accord with what is known about concentration of GAs (and response to exogenous GAs) in hybrid (heterotic) maize and the less vigorous parental (inbred) maize genotypes (Rood et al., 1988). If the above-mentioned working hypothesis

about the relationship between certain classes of gibberellins and inherent growth capacity is validated by future experiments, it may open a new avenue in forest genetics research and in the practice of tree improvement. For example, response of families or genotypes to exogenous application of GAs, and concentration of endogenous GAs in appropriate organs or tissues may enhance the predictive power of early progeny testing for recognizing inherently superior growth performance.

One of the most problematic areas encountered in early testing is the difficulty of measuring early growth. For example, juvenile height growth by itself may often be a poor indicator of later growth in the field because of variation in the allometric distribution of photosynthate to lateral branches among seedlings. The character of lateral branching, like other traits, undoubtedly has genetic, physiological and environmental causes. If we do not have a good understanding of the physiological basis of apical form, and how to deal with the characteristics of lateral branching, either through covariance adjustment or as an expression for total biomass, then the correlations we find between early and late growth may often be poor.

2. Analytical Reasoning

The classification of various early-testing studies based on their testing methods (Methods, 1, 2, and 3) and the genetic material used (Parental Materials A and B), as we discussed in previous sections are in Table 1. Statistical methods that have been commonly used in early-testing studies are: Analysis of Variance, Linear Regression, Linear Correlation and Analysis of Covariance. Some nonparametric methods such as rank correlations have also been used in published reports.

Perhaps the most common statistical methods used in early-testing research are linear correlation and regression. Linear correlation deals with pairs of random variables (juvenile and mature traits) and measures the degree of association between them. On the other hand, in linear regression, juvenile characters are taken as independent variables (regressors) and mature characters as dependent variables which are assumed to be 'fixed' variables without errors. However, this assumption is usually not realistic because the characters investigated in early-testing studies have both inherent variability and measurement error. Nevertheless, the linear regression is still a common approach because of the need for prediction in early-testing studies (e.g. Gill 1978).

The problem in both correlation and regression analyses appears when samples are taken from heterogeneous groups, i.e. provenances, populations, families, etc., which are common in forest genetics studies. The correlations and regressions computed from the pooling of samples from these heterogeneous groups may give researchers a biased picture of juvenile-mature relationships, because each group may have different regression slopes. It is always necessary to check the assumption that the regression slopes among populations are equal (e.g. Freund and Minton, 1979).

When measurements of juvenile and mature characters are made on the same plants in the same environment, linear regression and correlation units are individual plants (Types 1 and 2). When early and mature tests are located in different environments (e.g. Type 3), individual plants cannot be used as regression and correlation units. Genetic group means (e.g. clones, families, parents, etc.) have to be used as units. When group means are used as units in correlation and regression analyses, the problem of sample size arises. In most published works of 'retrospective studies', the number of genetic groups are usually small (say, $n < 15$). For small samples, the estimate of the product-moment correlation is probably biased, and limits statistical power. Olkin and Pratt (1958) recommended an adjusted estimator of the product-moment correlation for such small sample sizes ($4 < n < 15$).

Two-way analysis of variance can be used to test the performance of genotypes at different ages. A serious genotype x age interaction term (in terms of statistical probability and variance components ratio) is an indicator of poor juvenile-mature correlation. This approach is particularly suitable when the early and mature tests are conducted in different environments with unequal ages but relatively the same size and experimental layouts.

Another statistical method, analysis of covariance, which is the combination of analysis of variance and linear regression, may also be used in early-testing studies, especially in complete-pedigree mating designs (Parental Material B). The adjusted estimates of combining abilities in parents from early tests can be used as covariates when analyzing the datasets of mature tests. The prediction power of these covariates may be reflected in the analysis of covariance. A good example is given by Jiang (manuscript in preparation).

In an early-testing study of Type 3 (retrospective study), early-testing environments are usually in nursery, greenhouse, and growth chamber. The common obstacle in these experimental environments is their limited space. Normal complete block designs may not be appropriate for researchers, because they would like to include a substantial number of genetic entries for statistical power. Some incomplete block designs may be appropriate; however, their potential values are not yet exploited in published early-testing reports. Currently at the University of Alberta we are conducting a greenhouse study of *Pinus contorta*; a position-balanced incomplete block (PBIB) design (Montgomery, 1984) was implemented to adjust for the limited space and bench sizes. We believe this particular design not only gives us reliable statistical estimates from adjustments of row and column effects, but it also provides researchers with the flexibility in measuring a large number of plants (total number of seedlings in this experiment $> 2,000$). Owing to its single-tree plot configuration, it is not necessary to measure the whole experiment in one day. Thus, it provides researchers with flexible working schedule.

So far, we have only discussed using single traits as early and mature characters. For example, researchers typically would like to know whether they may use early plant height at month six to predict the final stem volume at rotation stage. Another potential area, however, is to

exploit the possibility of constructing indices as early predictor characters. When performance information of genotypes, families, and populations is accumulated in early-testing and field environments, the opportunity for inclusion of this information in subsequent selection increases. This is analogous to considering the performance of multiple traits in selection. Several procedures exist for exploiting the information on more than one trait and/or from more than one source (Lerner 1958), but the most efficient method is the construction of a selection index (Baker 1986). Land et al. (1987) gave examples for the construction of selection indices incorporating information on individual, family, population, plot, and replication performance in a provenance-family test. In theory, information on early performance could also be included in such an index to improve the accuracy of selection.

CONCLUSIONS

For most long-lived forest trees, the prospect of using early-testing procedures to increasing the efficiency of selection and breeding is very appealing. Research on early tests (several months and up to 3 years) has focussed on procedures to improve the magnitude of phenotypic correlations between early test results and field performances. In theory, one can increase such correlations by increasing test precision and/or the use of seedling traits that are highly heritable and have high and consistent genetic correlations with field performances. Despite recent statistical advancements in elucidating the relationship between early test and field performance, the genetic and physiological processes involved in implementation of a successful early-testing program remain largely unsolved. not only are additional studies on early-testing in clearly defined and controlled environments needed, especially those of a retrospective nature, we also need a better knowledge of the physiological, biochemical, and molecular bases of inherently superior growth (including heterotic growth).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors gratefully acknowledge the technical assistance of Vivian M. Pharis and Rui-Chun Zhang, and research support from the Canadian Forestry Service Extramural PRUF programs (RPP), the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada Grants Nos. G2585 (RPP), STR GR G1849 (BPD/RPP), and STR 40868 (BPD/RPP/FCY), and the Alberta Forest Development Research Trust Fund (RBP/FCY/BPD).

LITERATURE CITED

- Baker, R.J. 1986. Selection indices in plant breeding. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida. 218 pp.
- Gill, J.H. 1978. Design and analysis of experiments in the animal and medical sciences. Vol. 1. The Iowa University Press, Ames, Iowa. 410 pp.

- Franklin, E.C. 1979. Model relating level of genetic variance to stand development of four north American conifers. *Silvae Genetica*, 28:207-212.
- Freund, R.J. and P.D. Minton. 1979. *Regression Methods: A Tool for Data Analysis*. Marcel Dekker, New York. 261 pp.
- Jiang, I.B.-J. 1987. The relationship between growth-chamber and early field performance of Pinus sylvestris full-sibs. Manuscript in preparation.
- Kinlaw, C.S., D.E. Harry, D.D. Sleeter and R.R. Sederoff. 1988. Use of heterologous probes to isolate and characterize conifer genes. In Cheliak, W.M. and A.C. Yapa (eds.). *Molecular Genetics of Forest Trees*. PNFI Inf. Rep. PI-X-80. pp. 9-18.
- Lambeth, C.C., R.W. Stonecypher, and B.J. Zobel. 1983. Early testing of Douglas-fir in phytotron environments. The effect of selection trait and genotype-environment interaction. *Proceedings of the 7th North American Forest Biology Workshop*, July 26-28, 1982. Lexington, Kentucky. pp. 137-148.
- Land, S.B., B.C. Bongarten and J.R. Tellivers. 1987. Genetic parameters and selection indices from provenance/progeny tests. In *Statistical Considerations in Genetic Testing of Forest Trees*. Proc. 1986 Workshop of SRIEG40, Gainesville, Florida. pp. 59-74.
- Lerner, I.M. 1958. *The Genetic Basis of Selection*. Wiley, N.Y. 298 pp.
- MacMillan, J. and B.O. Phinney. 1987. Biochemical genetics and the regulation of stem elongation by gibberellins. In Cosgrove, D.J. and D.P. Knievel (es.). *Physiology of Cell Expansion During Growth*. The American Society of Plant Physiologists, Reckville, MD., USA. pp. 156-171.
- Namkoong, G. and M.T. Conkle. 1976. Time trends in genetic control of height growth in Ponderosa pine. *for. Sci.* 22(1):2-12.
- Namkoong, G., H.C. Kang, and J.S. Brouard. 1989. *Tree Breeding: Principles and Strategies*. Springer-Verlag, New York. 180 pp.
- Namkoong, G., R.A. Usanis, and R.R. Silen. 1972. Age-related variation in genetic control of height growth in Douglas-fir. *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 42:151-159.
- Pharis, R.P. and R.King. 1985. Gibberellins and reproductive development in higher plants. *Ann. Review of Plant Physiology* 36:517-568.
- Pharis, R.P., and C.C. Kuo. 1976. Physiology of gibberellins in conifers. *Can. J. For. Res.* 7(2):299-325.

- Pharis, R.P. and S.D. Ross. 1986. The flowering of Pinaceae family conifers with gibberellin A_{4/7}; how to accomplish it, the possible mechanisms, and its integration with early progeny testing. In Conifer Tree Seed in the Inland Mountain West. USDA General Technical Report INT-203, pp. 171-179.
- Pharis, R.P., J.E. Webber, and S.D. Ross. 1987. The promotion of flowering in forest trees by gibberellin A_{4/7} and cultural treatments: A review of the possible mechanisms. For. Ecol. Manage. 19:65-84.
- Pharis, R.P., F.C. Yeh, and B.P. Dancik. 1989. Inherently Superior Growth in trees - what is its basis, and can it be tested for at an early age? Paper presented at Advances in Canadian Forest Research Symposium, Petawawa National Forestry Institute, Chalk River, Ontario.
- Rood, S.B., R.I. Buzzell, L.N. Mander, D. Pearce, and R.P. Pharis. 1988. Gibberellins: A phytohormonal basis for heterosis in maize. Science 241:1216-1218.
- Rood, S.B. and R.P. Pharis. 1987. Hormones and heterosis in plants. In Davies, P.J. (ed.). Plant hormones and their role in plant growth and development. Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht, Netherlands. pp. 463-473.
- Spray, C.R. and B.O. Phinney. 1987. Gibberellins in higher plants: the biosynthetic pathway leading to GA₁. In Fuller, G. and W.D. Nessler (eds.). American Chemical Soc. Symposium Series No. 32, American Soc., Washington, D.C., pp. 25-43.
- Williams, D.J., B.P. Dancik and R.P. Pharis. 1987. Early progeny testing and evaluation of controlled crosses of black spruce. Can. J. For. Res. 17:1442-1450.
- Wilson, S. 1987. Flower-promotive cultural treatments in Picea glauca: Their effect on flowering, shoot elongation, endogenous gibberellin levels and gibberellin metabolism. M.Sc. Thesis, University of Calgary, Calgary. 180 pp.
- Yeh, F.C. 1986. Recent advance in the application of biochemical methods to tree improvement. In Proceedings of the 20th Meeting of the Canadian Tree Improvement Association, August 19-22, 1985. Quebec City, Quebec. part 2:29-39.
- Ying, C.C. and E.K. Morgenstern. 1982. Correlations of height growth and heritabilities at different ages in white spruce. Silvae Genetica 28(5-6):181-185.

Table 1. Analytical Approaches in Early Progeny Testing Studies

Early-Testing Types	Parental Material	
	Single-tree families (first generation)	Complete pedigree (advanced generation)
Early and mature performance data are taken on the same individuals (Types 1 & 2)	CORR, REG (on individuals) ANOVA	CORR, REG ANCOVA
Early and mature performance data are taken on the same entries but not on same individuals (Type 3)	CORR, REG (on genetic entry means) ANOVA	CORR, REG ANCOVA

Note: CORR: Linear Correlation; REG: Linear Regulation;
ANOVA: Analysis of Variance; ANCOVA: Analysis of Covariance

CONFÉRENCIERS VOLONTAIRES
VOLUNTARY PAPERS

CONE AND SEED CROP MONITORING

J. Coles

Ontario Tree Improvement Council

Most eastern Canadian seed orchards are approaching or are in the early stages of seed production. Many western clonal orchards are more advanced. These orchards were tremendously expensive to establish and are continuously expensive to manage. To achieve a reasonable return on this investment, it is imperative that both seed production and seed quality be high.

The main objective of cone and seed crop monitoring in an orchard is to improve the efficiency of management activities such that large quantities of high quality seed are produced. Only with constant monitoring of many aspects of flower, cone and seed production, can we determine if problems exist, the nature of the problems and hopefully find solutions to correct the problems.

WHAT IS THERE TO MONITOR, AND WHEN AND WHERE?
AN OVERVIEW OF CONE DEVELOPMENT FOR SPRUCE, LARCH AND PINE

G.R. Powell

Department of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag Service No. 44555
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Three genera of Pinaceae, spruce (Picea Dietr.), larch (Larix Mill.), and pine (Pinus L.), have Canada-wide interest for tree improvement. They represent three subfamilies and have different patterns of shoot and cone development and distribution. Thus, they demand different monitoring procedures. Picea produces cones laterally or terminally, depending on shoot vigour. Larix may produce cones laterally on long shoots or terminally on short shoots: positioning on parent long shoots depends on shoot vigour and previous occupation of possible positions by cones. Pinus produces seed cones in place of lateral long shoots on vigorous parent shoots, and pollen cones in place of proximal short shoots on weak parent shoots. Hence, multiwhorled pines possess more positions where seed cones can occur than do uniwhorled pines. In all cases, pollen cones last only a few weeks in the post-bud condition. Seed cones of Picea and Larix complete post-bud development to maturity in 3 to 5 months: those of Pinus in about 16 months. Developmental differences exist among these three genera in the pollen "catching" and seed-cone closing mechanisms, and in seed-cone orientation at different stages of development.

AN EXAMPLE OF POLLEN MONITORING
IN A SEED ORCHARD

G.W. Adams

J.D. Irving Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4, Sussex, New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

Pollen monitoring was conducted at the Parkindale Clonal Seed Orchard in south-eastern New Brunswick for five years. The species in the orchard of concern are black spruce, white spruce and jack pine. Pollen was monitored to determine background levels before orchard pollen production becomes significant and to determine when background pollen was present compared to female strobili receptivity and pollen shedding within the orchard. Pollen was trapped on microscope slides with double-sided Scotch tape at six stations across the 110 ha orchard site. Daily counts were made for each species by observing eight fields of view at 100X magnification on the microscope slides.

Results show considerable variability from year to year in background pollen levels for the three species. A range of background levels for the orchard over five years has now been established and these will be used to compare with trap catches when the orchard is approaching full production. Comparisons of timing of female receptivity and pollen shedding within the orchard with timing of background pollen presence show that background pollen for white spruce and jack pine is in synchrony with the orchard. Background pollen of black spruce appears to be present slightly ahead of orchard pollen. This is of consequence for clones which develop earlier in the spring as they are likely to be fertilized with non-orchard pollen. Supplemental mass pollination may alleviate this problem.

EFFECTS OF NITROGEN FERTILIZER ON THE QUALITY AND YIELD OF
SEED FROM A BLACK SPRUCE SEEDLING ORCHARD

B.S.P. Wang

Forestry Canada
Petavawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario

and

R.F. Smith
Forestry Canada, Maritimes Region
Fredericton, New Brunswick

Ammonium nitrate was applied in 1987 to 8-year-old black spruce (*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.) trees in a seedling seed orchard of Fraser Inc. near Plaster Rock, New Brunswick to stimulate flowering and seed production. Tree spacing in the orchard is 2.0 m between and 1.0 m within rows. Fertilizer was applied in a band along the tree rows at the following dosages per 50 metres (50 trees): no fertilizer (control), 2.5 kg on one side, 2.5 kg on two sides, 5.0 kg on one side, 5.0 kg on two sides, 7.5 kg on one side, and 7.5 kg on two sides.

In 1988 all of the cones produced in each 50-tree row were collected and, from the bulk collections, 50 cones were randomly selected. It was found that the fertilizer had no effect on seed weight, but greatly improved seed yields and seed quality. Seed yields from fertilized trees ranged from 35 to 45 seeds per cone as compared to 30 seeds per cone for the control, an increase of 14 to 33%. Although fertilizer had no effect on seed germination, it greatly influenced seed vigour as measured by stress tests and response to prechilling treatment.

PRINCIPLES OF CONE CROP MONITORING

Peter de Groot

Forestry Canada
Forest Pest Management Institute
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

Cone crop monitoring is a method to inventory and predict cone and seed crop size over time, and to assess the condition and survival of the crop. There are several benefits in having a monitoring program in a seed orchard; some of these include, (1) the ability to predict crop size at different intervals of crop development, (2) identification and quantification of cone and seed losses, (3) the increased ability to estimate work loads and requirements, (4) estimation of the efficacy of control measures, and (5) identification of good and poor crop trees in the orchard. The essential steps in a cone crop monitoring system are as follows: (1) select sample trees in the orchard, (2) count the flowers on the sample trees (whole tree, or a sample), and use this count to estimate the potential number of cones, seeds and seedlings that could be produced (background data or estimates on the seed potential, extraction and germination efficiencies are needed), (3) select and tag branches and cones, (4) visit the tagged cones at periodic intervals (2-3 times minimum during the cone development period), and record the number of healthy and damaged cones (damage by cause if possible). Use this information to update your predictions and take corrective measures (e.g. insect control) when needed to ensure that seed targets will be met, (5) collect cones when mature, and (6) extract seeds, dissect cones, and germinate seed to calculate seed potential, and seed, extraction, and germination efficiencies (this data will then be used to estimate the number of seeds and seedlings in future years- see point (2)). The above six points are fundamental to any cone crop monitoring program. The actual number of clones or families represented in the monitoring program, or the actual number of trees and cones selected, or the number of visits to the tagged cones, etc., will depend on the management objectives of the seed orchard and will include such considerations as the age, number and type of pest problems, accuracy required, cost, and available manpower.

FLOWER INDUCTION DEVELOPMENT TRIALS

Cathy Nielsen

Fast Growing Forests Group
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources

The Fast Growing Forests Group has been operating a breeding hall since 1985. In the last four years emphasis has been placed on grafting (to provide seed orchard and breeding material), accelerating growth of breeding material and flower induction treatments. The following is a brief summary of the flower induction development work.

WHITE PINE

Developmental trials for flower induction of white pine have emphasized foliar application of GA_{4/7}. In 1988, a study was established to determine the optimum time and concentration of gibberellin application for the promotion of female and male strobili. Results indicated that early spring application, at the onset of rapid shoot elongation was the best time for promotion of male strobili. Two concentrations of GA_{4/7} were applied with 500 mg/l providing to be more effective than 250 mg/L. This may be in part due to the later date of the first application, as compared to other workers, who have found 250 mg/l to be adequate. No response for female flowers was observed. The earliest treatment period began May 30th and the latest treatment period ended August 30th. White pine female strobili are not anatomically differentiated until the spring before they appear, although it has been speculated that biochemical differentiation actually takes place in the fall prior to the year of flowering. In order to test this theory, several trials were established to test early spring and fall application of gibberellin. No positive results were obtained from these treatments.

Trials established in 1989 have primarily concentrated on trying to improve the consistency of male response to early spring gibberellin application by combining the GA_{4/7} treatment with root pruning. Trials have also been established to test the application of GA_{4/7} by stem injection in the fall, with the objective of promoting female flowering.

NORWAY SPRUCE

In 1986 and 1987 emphasis was placed on foliar application of GA_{4/7} as a flower promoting treatment, however there was no response observed in these trials. Trials in 1988 and 1989 have concentrated on stem injection of GA_{4/7}. The 1988 trial was designed to test the effect of gibberellin applied within a compressed growth cycle (forcing the graft to complete two growth cycles in one calendar year through manipulation of lighting, temperature and moisture). The quantity of GA_{4/7} injected proved to be excessive (60 mg) and toxicity symptoms appeared during the dormancy induction phase of the growth cycle. A trial was established in 1989 to test stem injection of GA_{4/7} as compared to foliar application. Gibberellin applications were made with and without the application of a heat treatment. Results of these trials will be available in 1990.

EXOTIC LARCHES

Trials were established in 1989, in a hybrid larch seed orchard containing both Japanese larch and European larch. The objectives of the trials were to test the effectiveness of branch bending and GA^{4/7} application in conjunction with girdling, for promoting female and male strobili. Results of these trials will also be available in the spring of 1990.

FLOWER INDUCTION WITH GIBBERELLIC ACID 4/7

G.V. Adams

J.D. Irving Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4, Sussex, New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

Flower induction experiments using GA_{4/7} began in 1985 on white spruce and in 1986 on black spruce. Treatments have been applied as a foliar spray to potted trees in the greenhouse as well as to trees grown in the Parkindale Clonal Seed Orchard. The concentration of GA_{4/7} used is 500 mg/l in a 5% ethanol solution with Aromox C12W as a surfactant (0.02%).

The treatments for both species have resulted in a two- to over ten-fold increase in female strobili production over untreated controls. Male strobili production has generally been enhanced although seldom at a statistically significant level. Flower induction is now being used routinely to promote flowering in both the greenhouse and in the seed orchard in order to complete first generation tree breeding more rapidly. Accelerated growth of grafts is being used along with flower induction treatments in a breeding hall as part of an accelerated breeding strategy. In 1989, significant numbers of controlled pollinations were completed on grafts made in 1986.

CONIFERIN BIOSYNTHESIS AND THE REGULATION OF LIGNIFICATION IN CONIFERS

R.A. Savidge

Department of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 6C2

Coniferin, the primary storage reserve for guaiacyl lignin monomers in conifer stems, was quantified by gas chromatography (GC) and GC - mass spectrometry (GS-MS) in stem and leaf tissues of Picea glauca, Pinus banksiana, Pinus strobus, and Larix laricina. Coniferin was not detectable in mature or developing leaves at any time, nor could it be detected in the stem during dormancy (winter and early spring). Coniferin became detectable in the cambium of all species at an early stage of reactivation, just before resumption of cell-division activity, and accumulated thereafter until lignification of the first-differentiating earlywood tracheids was histochemically detectable. The biochemical pathway to coniferin is shown below. none of the precursors in this pathway occurred at significant levels during the period of coniferin accumulation in early spring, supporting the concept that monolignol (i.e. coniferyl alcohol) biosynthesis is tightly coupled enzymatically.

There is substantial evidence that enzymes 1-9 exhibit elevated activity in response to an auxin - cytokinin combination, and this was investigated using P. strobus cambium in vitro: endogenous coniferin accumulated and exogenous coniferin was hydrolyzed in response to an auxin - cytokinin combination; however, no convincing evidence for lignification was found in either treatment. The results with whole trees and in vitro cambial cultures indicate that although coniferyl alcohol production can occur by auxin - cytokinin promotion of cinnamyl alcohol dehydrogenase and coniferin-specific beta-glucosidase, neither of these enzymes can be regarded as lignification specific in conifers. Evidence has been found suggesting a lignin peroxidase is the key enzyme limiting lignification.

SURVEY OF WOOD DENSITY IN FIVE CONIFERS
IN THE MARITIME PROVINCES

E.K. Morgenstern and D.G. Steeves

Faculty of Forestry
University of New Brunswick
Fredericton, New Brunswick, E3B 6C2

and

J.D. Simpson

Forestry Canada, Maritimes Region
Fredericton, New Brunswick, E3B 5P7

About half of the plus trees of five species selected in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia were sampled to determine relative density based on green volume. This work was done by Dr. L.P. Sebastian of the University of New Brunswick and R.L. McIntosh of the New Brunswick Research and Productivity Council. Sample size ranged from 767 trees for Picea mariana to 176 for Larix laricina. Mean density was: Picea mariana - 0.408; Picea glauca - 0.366; Picea rubens - 0.396; Larix laricina - 0.461; and Pinus banksiana - 0.398. these mean values were slightly higher than those obtained in a 1964 survey in the Maritimes. Standard deviations were small and ranged from 0.028 for Pinus banksiana to 0.033 for Picea glauca. Significant correlations (1% level) were obtained between density and Dbh#Age ratio for all species, while correlations of density with age, height, DBH, and latitude and elevation of the place of origin were significant only for some species. Hierarchical analysis of variance attributed an average of 9% of total variation to seed zones, 9% to areas within seed zones, and 82% to trees within areas.

WOOD QUALITY STUDIES IN AN OTTAWA VALLEY
JACK PINE PROGENY TEST

C.T. Keith

Forintek Canada Corp.
Ottawa, Ontario

and

S. Magnussen

Forestry Canada
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0

This is an interim report on a study of wood quality characteristics in 55 half-sib families of Ottawa Valley jack pine in a 20-year-old progeny experiment at the Petawawa National Forestry Institute. Characteristics being examined include rate of growth in height and diameter, stem taper, proportion of heartwood, compression wood content, relative wood density, extractives content and longitudinal shrinkage.

Test material for 45 of the families sampled originated from a single plantation at Chalk River. Ten of the families were additionally sampled at two other plantations in the general vicinity. The sample trees contained about 15 growth rings at breast height so that wood properties measured may be characterized as essentially juvenile.

Statistical tests for family association were not significant for tree height, diameter, total volume, compression wood content or longitudinal shrinkage. Significant family associations were indicated for stem taper, heartwood content and relative wood density. The quantities of material removed by extraction with hot water and with an organic solvent will be analyzed by the same procedure.

GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF VOLUME
AND WOOD PROPERTIES OF JACK PINE:
SELECTION STRATEGIES

S. Magnussen

Research Scientist
Forestry Canada
Petavava National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0

and

C.T. Keith

Research Scientist
Forintek Canada Corp.
Eastern Laboratory, 800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Z5

Six selection strategies aimed at genetically improving volume production and wood quality factors such as density, heartwood content, and stem taper were compared in a 20-year-old jack pine progeny trial at Chalk River, Ontario. Selection indices were computed under various assumptions about economic values of the traits under selection and with constraints in the magnitude and direction of expected genetic gain. Stem taper, wood density, and heartwood content were under strong genetic control; however, the low phenotypic variation of wood density limits its potential for genetic improvement. Heartwood content emerged as a trait amenable to rapid genetic improvement. Despite low heritabilities the prospect of improving size-related traits was promising due to substantial phenotypic variation. Economic weights were important for the selection outcome and good progress was reported in all traits when volume received the highest weight. It was feasible to limit genetic gain in individual traits to predetermined relative levels but the cost in terms of lost progress in unrestricted traits was economically debilitating. Concerns about undesirable concomitant changes in wood density, heartwood, and stem taper when breeding is based solely on growth traits, were not confirmed by our data.

TWO POSSIBLE APPROACHES FOR IMPROVEMENT
OF WOOD RELATIVE DENSITY IN
TREE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

A.D. Yanchuk

B.C. Ministry of Forests
Research Branch
31 Bastion Square
Victoria, British Columbia

Wood relative density is now considered a trait for selection in most B.C. tree improvement programs. Wood quality data from the coastal Douglas-fir and interior lodgepole pine improvement programs, using different types of material and sampling approaches, was used to illustrate two possible approaches for impacting relative density in seed orchard construction using progeny tested clones.

For coastal Douglas-fir, the Pilodyn apparatus has been used to predict parental GCA effects for relative density. A separate study indicated the relationship between family mean relative density and mean pin penetration was $R^2 = 0.85$. From these data, breeding values for growth and relative density can be predicted for each parent, and seed orchards can be tailored by selecting clones which tend to 'break' the negative genetic correlation between growth and relative density.

For lodgepole pine, progeny tests are not old enough for relative density sampling; however, parent trees were assessed for relative density. An examination of the relationship between parent-tree relative density and mean relative density from grafted ramets (of the parents), suggests that parent-tree information may be useful for identifying potential low density clones. The merit of this approach will be pursued once progeny-test information is available.

EARLY SELECTION BASED ON PITH TO BARK PROFILES
OF WOOD RELATIVE DENSITY

Jean Cook

Forintek Canada Corp.
Vancouver, British Columbia

A reliable method for predicting the mature wood relative density of a tree based on the relative density of the same tree at a young age is important in the development of appropriate selection procedures for relative density. In this presentation a new method for modelling the relationship between a wood quality characteristic and cambial age is outlined and illustrated using breast height pith to bark profiles of relative density from 60 coastal Douglas-fir trees. The purpose of the modelling was to improve the current prediction methods for this species using the modelled relationship. Results showed that one overall model is not adequate to describe the variability in pith to bark profiles of coastal Douglas-fir relative density. It was concluded that the prospects for using these relationships to refine prediction methods may not be possible for coastal Douglas-fir unless physiological reasons for the different models can be found.

GENETIC CONTROL OF RELATIVE DENSITY BELOW
BREAST HEIGHT IN DOUGLAS-FIR

J.A. Loo-Dinkins

Faculty of Forestry
University of British Columbia
270-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, British Columbia V6T 1W5

and

J.S. Gonzalez

Forintek Canada Corp.
6620 N.W. Marine Drive
Vancouver, British Columbia V6T 1X2

A 15-year-old Douglas-fir progeny test with two locations in coastal British Columbia was studied to test the value of sampling wood relative density close to the ground in young plantations. This would increase the number of annual rings sampled and would potentially improve the breeder's ability to evaluate wood quality at an early age if the radial relative density profile close to the ground is representative of the breast-height profile. Relative density profiles were compared at three sampling heights (0.4, 0.7 and 1.3 m above the ground) by densitometric analysis of single radial cores. There were at least two more rings of wood at 0.4 m than at 1.3 m. The relative density vs. age profiles differed to age 7 or 8, with the mean relative density decreasing with height in the early years. Heritability estimates were lower at 0.4 m than at 0.7 or 1.3 m, at least until age 8, indicating that in the first 1 to 7 years of growth, environment plays a larger role in relative density at 0.4 m from the ground than at 1.3 m. Genetic correlations among relative densities at the three sampling heights, estimated on a ring by ring basis by cambial age, were all very close to 1.0. Thus there is no evidence that genetic control of relative density changes between breast height (1.3 m) and close to the ground (0.4 m). Wood samples taken at 0.4 m from the ground are likely to yield better information than samples at 1.3 m if the first 6 or 7 rings are discarded.

DEMONSTRATION OF A NEW METHOD FOR WOOD DENSITY MEASUREMENTS

Ernie A. Hamm

Forintek Canada Corp.

A need has existed for a rapid, accurate, field technique for estimation of wood density of parent and progeny trees in tree breeding programs where wood quality is a selection criterion. An instrument to address this need has been developed at Forintek by Ernie Hamm over the past several years. This device operates on the principle that wood substance or cell wall material has a constant density from species to species and therefore the density of a wood sample can be determined from the ratio of bulk to wood substance volume. Wood substance volume is determined in the Forintek wood density gauge by mechanically compressing 5 mm cores and measuring the compressed length and diameter to obtain the volume.

The basic components of the unit consist of a battery powered electro-mechanical actuator to provide the force and displacement to compress the cores, a chamber to hold the cores during compression, a cantilever beam to sense when full compression load has been reached and an electronic scale unit to make the initial and compressed length measurements of the 5 mm core samples. A density tester will be on hand at the meeting to illustrate the components used in its construction and to demonstrate its operation.

GENETIC TRAITS OF DAMAGED AND HEALTHY SUGAR MAPLE AND ASPEN

Peggy Knowles

School of Forestry/Department of Biology
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario P7B 5E1

Isozyme analysis of two forest tree species was conducted to determine if genetic differences exist between trees tolerant to environmental stress and those susceptible to it. Expanding bud tissue from about 24 damaged and 24 healthy trees was collected within each of 4 mature natural sugar maple stands in southern Ontario. Tree health was determined by the Ministry of the Environment as part of an ongoing monitoring project. Aspen bud tissue was collected from 40 "tolerant" and 39 "susceptible" aspen saplings that were root cloned from aspen collected throughout the United States by Dr. D. Karnosky (Michigan Technological University) and scored for sensitivity to ozone fumigation in greenhouse experiments. Polymorphic loci resolved numbered 11 in maple and 10 in aspen. The results in sugar maple indicated allelic heterogeneity in a small proportion of the loci, but no statistically significant differences in heterozygosity levels between the damaged and healthy trees. Further, there was an indication of slightly more inbreeding in populations of damaged trees in comparison to healthy trees. The tolerant and sensitive aspen trees showed similarly low levels of allelic heterogeneity and no statistically significant differences in heterozygosity levels. It is concluded that there is insufficient evidence in these data to indicate genetic heterogeneity between damaged and healthy trees in either maple or aspen. However, it is considered that there is sufficient suggestive evidence to warrant further examination with larger sample sizes.

THE BLACK SPRUCE CLONAL FORESTRY PROGRAM
IN NORTHERN ONTARIO

D.L. Rogers

Northern Forest Development Group
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources
Timmins, Ontario

In 1984, a private greenhouse facility was established in Moonbeam, Ontario, with the objective of producing one million black spruce stecklings per year for regeneration purposes. At that time the limiting factors were aging of donor stock and little experience in large scale (clonal) production. Since then, much progress has been made in techniques for vegetative propagation of this species. An OMNR breeding hall has been established to provide control-pollinated seed for use in the clonal program. The first field screening trials are now four years old. A provincial policy regarding genetic diversity in our tree improvement programs has been developed which will provide guidance for breeding, testing, selection and deployment in the clonal program. Since 1985, approximately 1200 ha of harvested forest land in northern Ontario have been planted with black spruce clonal stock.

Since the last CTIA meeting, the major contributions to the clonal program from the Northern Forest Development Group, OMNR, have been:

1. Providing support for development of a technique for somatic embryogenesis for black spruce and subsequent cryopreservation. This initiative may provide a viable (and superior) alternative to hedge orchards for maintenance of clonal stock;
2. The initiation of a data base management system for the clonal program;
3. The review of clonal plantation performance;
4. The initiation of a new multi-year contract with the private clonal facility, in order to ensure continuity in the clonal program;
5. Provision of support for development of a more cohesive clonal plug through the use of rubberized material;
6. Encouragement of research in related areas, especially in early selection procedures, through provision of clonal materials.

Some of the initiatives likely to be undertaken in the next few years include:

1. Development of a breeding strategy specifically for the clonal program;
2. Revision of current field testing strategies;

3. Rationalization of the role of clonal forestry within the total regeneration strategy in Northern Ontario;
4. Better exploitation of available information and techniques for early selection.

BREEDING POPULATION DEVELOPMENT IN NEW ZEALAND RADIATA PINE

John N. King

British Columbia Forest Service
Cowichan Lake Research Station, Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0

The fundamental method for the genetic improvement for radiata pine in New Zealand is one of population improvement through recurrent selection for general combining ability. Results from realized gain trials, indicate that over 30% volume gain and comparative form score gains over the unselected New Zealand land race have been achieved through two important stages of seed orchard development. The first reflected a strong emphasis on phenotypic selection, and the second progeny testing for GCA. Both these stages utilized high selection intensities. A third stage builds on selections from the open-pollinated (OP) progeny tests of the second stage. The first three stages were driven primarily to provide orchard clones.

A fourth stage attempts to bring together systematically all current series and generations. Features of this fourth stage include: multiple breeding population, sublines, two complementary mating systems, and separate field designs.

Selection for the next generation breeding population will use combined index selection using the GCA family test and the within family value from the full-sib block. This fourth stage of development is now well under way and selection are being made from family blocks to maintain the continued genetic improvement of radiata pine.

SEED PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT IN NEW ZEALAND RADIATA PINE

John N. King

British Columbia Forest Service
Cowichan Lake Research Station, Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0

The genetic improvement program for radiata pine in New Zealand has emphasized the seed production population - seed orchards and related means of delivering gains to production populations. Improvement was first generated through seed collections from select trees. Realized gain trials have shown that this method of mass selection produced significant gains above unselected 'bulk' land race trees. The first seed orchards were propagated from intensively selected plus trees in the late 1950's and early 1960's. Gains of 10% volume growth have been achieved from these orchards. The second stage of orchard development gave less emphasis to the original phenotypic selection but placed emphasis on progeny testing for general combining ability (GCA). Orchards were established from clonal ramets of the best progeny. Advanced generation orchards have also been established. Realized gain trials show considerable gain from these orchards.

Control pollination orchards offer the potential of exploiting specific combining ability (SCA) by selecting for and recombining tested crosses. Low levels of SCA in radiata pine indicate this strategy is not worthwhile and CP orchard strategy is based on mixes of best general combiners.

There has been an active research program in New Zealand to investigate clonal forests as an alternative to conventional seed production. Efforts in clonal forestry are up against the problem of maintaining or restoring juvenility and overcoming the growth losses due to ageing. Even without the problems of juvenility, significant extra gains from clonal selection may not be apparent if an active and aggressive breeding program is followed.

THE ADVANCED GENERATION MATING STRATEGY FOR COASTAL DOUGLAS-FIR
IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

Jack H. Woods

British Columbia Forest Service
Cowichan Lake Research Station
Box 335, Measchie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0

The Douglas-fir breeding program for the largest and most important seed zone in south-western British Columbia has advanced to the stage of selecting second generation populations for seed orchards and breeding. The advanced-generation breeding strategy will utilize a hierarchical population structure, with a small, elite production or orchard group, a larger breeding population and a widely based gene resource population. Each generation the breeding population will advance with a new round of breeding and testing, while the gene-resource population will remain static, to provide a wide genetic base for future contingencies.

Selections are based primarily on an extensive diallel program started in the mid-seventies. Other projects testing various seed sources will also provide some material to the advanced generation population, bringing the total expected number of selections to about 450.

The mating and testing strategy for advancement of the breeding population will utilize a complimentary design to estimate parental breeding values (BV) separately from matings for further selection. BV estimates will be made using material from polycross matings. A uniform pollen mix will be applied to each of the 450 clones in the breeding population. The pollen mix will consist of pollen from 20 males chosen from the diallel mating program. The males will have approximately equal BV that are average or slightly below average for the first generation test population. Using males with approximately equal BV may reduce variation due to the unidentified male component, and bias due to differential reproductive success of different males on different females.

Matings for forward selection of the breeding population for the next generation will utilize small sublines (8 to 16 clones) to help manage coancestry. A partial diallel (double-pair) mating design will be used. This design results in n families from n clones in a subline, and is efficient and flexible. In addition to these matings, a nucleus population will be developed to allow more assortative mating, and to generate elite material that can be used in a limited way in seed orchards or, more extensively, in control-pollinated strategies that are exploited in combination with vegetative propagation methods.

Testing will be done in several series, with each family from the polycross matings tested on three sites using single-tree plots. Full-sib material from the double-pair matings will be tested in family blocks on two sites.

PHENOLOGICAL AND HEIGHT GROWTH VARIATION IN JACK PINE
FROM THE NORTH CENTRAL REGION OF ONTARIO

Annette van Niejenhuis and William H. Parker

School of Forestry
Lakehead University, Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Five seed zones have been delineated for jack pine (Pinus banksiana Lamb.) in the North Central Region of Ontario based primarily on environmental data. To test and refine the number and boundaries of these seed zones, seedlings representing 64 collection sites distributed throughout the region were scored for height growth and date of flushing. Sources were significantly different for 1) height after the first season following outplanting, 2) second year growth increment, 3) adjusted second year growth increment using first year height as a covariate, and 4) date of needle flushing. Generally variation was clinal from southwest to northeast. Trend surface diagrams produced by GIS (Arc/Info) illustrated localized deviations from this clinal pattern. These results support the existence of at least one established seed zone boundary.

EARLY FLOWERING AND SEED PRODUCTION OF A
LODGEPOLE PINE SEEDLING SEED ORCHARD IN CENTRAL ALBERTA

J.M. Schilf and N.K. Dhir

Reforestation Branch
Alberta Forest Service
Smoky Lake, Alberta
TOA 3C0

Flowering and seed production of lodgepole pine were studied in a research seed orchard located at Pine Ridge Forest Nursery in Central Alberta. The seed orchard was established in 1980 with seedlings from three West-central Alberta provenances. Planting stock was grown using "accelerated growth (AG)" and "Control" rearing regimes.

Flowering in both stock types began at age 3 years. Percentage of flowering trees increased at a more rapid rate in the "AG" trees than in the "Control" trees. Flowering in the "AG" trees increased steadily from 6% at age 3 years to 99% at age 10 years. Male and female flower production started at the same time. Female strobili production averaged 0.1 strobili per tree at age 3 years and climbed to 66 strobili per tree at age 10 years. Initially male strobili cluster production lagged behind female strobili production. At age 8 years male strobilus production began to increase rapidly. At age 10 years the "AG" trees averaged 153 male strobili clusters per tree. The same general flowering trends were observed in the "Control" trees, however in earlier years, they lagged 2-3 years behind the "AG" trees. At age 10 years the differences in flowering between the "AG" and "Control" trees had almost disappeared. Flowering occurred on 100 percent of the "Control" trees, which produce an average of 59 female strobili and 170 male strobili clusters per tree. Preliminary analyses of flowering data indicates provenance differences are not large.

Average number of cones per tree increased slightly in two study years (1987 and 1988). Cone counts were consistent with flower counts indicating cone abortion is not a problem in this orchard. Number of filled seeds per cone, however, did vary widely. In 1987 number of seeds per cone averaged 10.1 (range 2.3 - 30.9) compared to 5.1 (range 0.5 - 16.8) in 1988. The decrease in seed yield in the 1988 cone crop was attributed largely to a blizzard which occurred on May 18, 1987. Temperatures dropped to -11°C. Germination quality of the seed was consistently good in both years (86.6% and 94.8% in 1987 and 1988 respectively).

It was concluded from the study of flowering and seed production in the lodgepole pine seed orchard that the "accelerated growth" treatment was effective in promoting flowering at an earlier age and in reducing the time required to attain commercial levels of seed production in lodgepole pine seed orchards in Alberta. Cone production, suitable for commercial collections, in lodgepole pine seed orchards can be expected to begin at age 8 to 10 years of age.

PROSPECTS FOR OPERATIONAL USE OF SOMATIC EMBRYOGENESIS

Ben C.S. Sutton, Dane R. Roberts, Fiona B. Webster
Barry S. Flinn, Wayne R. Lazaroff

Forest Biotechnology Centre
British Columbia Research Corporation
3650 Wesbrook Mall
Vancouver, British Columbia V6S 2L2

Somatic embryogenesis has the potential to be used as a cost effective means of multiplying genetically improved seed and subsequently, for the generation of selected clonal lines. Somatic embryogenesis of interior spruce has been optimized with respect to initiation of embryogenic callus, maturation and germination of somatic embryos. The resulting plants have been acclimatized and transferred to an operational forest nursery. Biochemical markers which define explant competence for somatic embryogenesis have been identified. In addition, the developmental response of somatic embryos to culture manipulations has been characterized at the morphological and biochemical level in comparison to zygotic embryos. Improvements in the culture system have resulted in a 55% conversion rate of mature somatic embryos to plants established in the nursery. Two thousand somatic seedlings are currently growing under nursery conditions. Survival and performance of these seedlings appears comparable to seed derived plants; however, substantial variation between clones is observed. The percentage of genotypes which can be captured from selected families will be presented in relation to use of the system in clonal selection.

IN VITRO STUDIES ON ADVENTITIOUS SHOOT FORMATION
FROM EMBRYONIC SHOOTS OF BLACK SPRUCE

A.Y. Raj, R.H. Ho, W. Gibbs and A. Baird

Ontario Tree Improvement and Forest Biomass Institute
Ministry of Natural Resources
620 Gordon Street, University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario N1G 2W1

Plantlets have been successfully regenerated from embryonic shoots of mature black spruce trees [*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B.S.P.]. The factors that influence the induction and elongation of adventitious shoots were studied. Fifteen-year-old, 27-year-old, 35-year-old, and 100-year-old trees were sampled, one in each age group except two in the 35-year-old group. The trees of the first three age groups responded well. Two 35-year-old trees responded differently indicating a clonal variation. out of six media tried - 1) Murashige and Skoog (MS), 2) Loblolly pine (LM), 3) Schenk and Hildebrandt (SH), 4) Woody Plant Medium (WPM), 5) Gresshoff and Doy (GD), and 6) Aitken-Christie and Thorpe (LP), successful induction occurred only in the last two media. However, LP medium was found to be the best media. Each of the media was supplemented with 5 mg/l of benzylaminopurine (BAP) and 0.2 mg/l naphthaleneacetic acid (NAA). Of the eight monthly incubations carried out from September to April, the best period for sampling was found to be December to March. The embryonic shoots were exposed to continuous light and 16-hour photoperiod and the continuous light induced more number of adventitious shoots per embryonic shoot. One half of the material was transferred to LP medium with charcoal and the other half without charcoal but the addition of charcoal had no advantage in either induction of shoots or elongation. Rooting of adventitious shoots obtained by pulse treatment with LP medium with 3 mg/l indolebutyric acid for four days and then transferred to hormone-free one-half strength LP medium, had a successful rate of only 0.9%.

JACK PINE FLOWERING RESPONSES TO NITROGEN
AND GIBBERELLIN TREATMENTS

W.H. Fogal, H.O. Schooley, S.M. Lopushanski and M. Anderson

Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario K0J 1J0

and

D. Roddy

Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.
Prince Alberta, Saskatchewan

Interactions of GA_{4/7} biweekly sprays (400 mg/L) and different levels of soil-applied NH₄NO₃ were examined in jack pine seedling and clonal orchards and in potted trees under polythene shelters. Untreated trees in the seedling or clonal orchard produced similar numbers of female flowers, whereas male flower production was 5- to 9-fold higher in the seedling orchard. GA_{4/7} and NH₄NO₃ treatments enhanced female flowering; the best combination was GA_{4/7} with 400 kg N/Ha. It provided a 2-fold increase in the clonal orchard and a 4-fold increase in the seedling orchard. GA_{4/7} alone increased male flower counts 3-fold in the clonal and seedling orchard. Without GA_{4/7}, optimum NH₄NO₃ for male flowering in both orchards was 200 kg N/Ha; with GA_{4/7}, male flowering was greatest with no added nitrogen. GA_{4/7} enhanced male and female flowering in potted trees. luxury levels of nitrogen slightly increased female flowering in the presence of GA_{4/7}, whereas nitrogen deficiency caused a increase in male flowering.

ONTARIO MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES
NORTHERN REGION TREE IMPROVEMENT

R.D. Ford

Regional Tree Improvement Specialist
Northern Forest Development Group

The Northern Region alone produces approximately 30% of the volume of wood harvested in the province. Regeneration efforts require 65 million seedlings annually; the potential to reap the benefits of tree improvement is great. The main objective is to produce faster growing and better quality trees by improving the genetic potential of planting stock for artificial regeneration. In 1989, establishment of the first generation program was completed.

The poster display illustrated through the use of photographs, a map and factsheet the general design of the tree improvement program.

The basic steps taken in the program are as follows:

- (1) Black spruce and jack pine superior trees were selected from natural stands in 5 black spruce and 4 jack pine breeding zones.
- (2) Cones were collected from the trees and the extracted seeds were used to grow seedlings in the Breeding Hall greenhouses for the 5 seed orchard complexes and the 25 associated family tests.
- (3) Family tests are assessed to determine which families will be rogued from the seed orchards. The remaining breeding population will provide improved seed for future generations of planting stock.
- (4) Scions collected from the superior trees were grafted and are held in 3 clonal archives representing these original plus-tree genotypes. Potted ramets are used in the Breeding Hall.
- (5) The Breeding Hall's primary activities relate to vegetative propagation, flower induction and breeding, as well as, growing seedlings for seed orchards and family tests.

The potted grafts representing the plus-tree selections receive flower induction treatments. These treatments provide the strobili required for controlled crosses. Pollination of megastrobilli is carried out annually with pollen of a known source from the same breeding zone.

- (6) Seed from the controlled crosses are the framework for the next generation of improvement. In addition, the black spruce seed is used to provide donor trees for the clonal program.

TEMPORAL VARIATION IN NATURAL INBREEDING IN A
WESTERN WHITE PINE POPULATION

M.D. Meagher

Forestry Canada
Victoria, British Columbia

and

Y.A. El-Kassaby

Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.
Saanichton, B.C.

Open-pollinated seeds were collected from designated trees in a single white pine stand during three successive seed crops. Analysis of starch-gel electrophoresis data of six independent seed-enzyme loci indicated differences in outcrossing rate among trees across years, although the stand mean did not vary. Some consistent "inbreeders" and "outcrossers" were identified, but outcrossing rates of most trees varied across years, indicating significant differences in pollen dynamics. Although each seed collection produced similar population outcrossing values, the fluctuation of individual-tree values indicates that parental ranking using open-pollinated seeds should be based on pooled seed collections from 2-3 years, and that statistical adjustments of stand parameters may misrepresent the true genetic value of a parent.

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR AN
OPERATIONAL ACCELERATED BREEDING PROGRAM

Cathy Nielsen

Fast Growing Forests Group
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources

Acceleration of a breeding program translates into greater gain per unit time. The Fast Growing Forests Group is committed to developing accelerated breeding techniques for white pine, Norway spruce, tamarack, Japanese larch and European larch for the Tree Improvement Program in the Eastern Region, O.M.N.R.

Reduction in the time from grafting to completion of controlled crosses is achieved through accelerating the growth of grafts in a potted breeding orchard, followed by application of flower induction treatments. Early testing techniques are being developed to reduce the time from progeny trial establishment to the time when information can be used for selection of the production population and the second generation breeding population.

Vegetative propagation techniques facilitate earlier production of improved stock and the possibility of greater genetic gain as compared to the clonal seed orchard approach. Vegetative propagation techniques have been established for Norway spruce and the larches, however development work continues for white pine.

EASTERN WHITE CEDAR: EVIDENCE OF LOW OUTCROSSING

D.J. Perry and P. Knowles

School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

The levels of effective outcrossing were determined for three natural populations of eastern white cedar (*Thuja occidentalis* L., family Cupressaceae) using starch-gel electrophoresis. Four unlinked loci (Me, Mdh-1, Pgm and 6Pg-2) were examined in paired megagametophyte and embryo tissues of 20 seeds from each of 20 trees per population. Multilocus estimates of outcrossing (t_m) for the three populations were 0.507, 0.652 and 0.745. There was no heterogeneity among single-locus estimates (t_s) within populations and differences between t_s and t_m were small indicating consanguineous matings other than selfing were not an important factor contributing to the low estimates of t . The low levels of outcrossing observed in these eastern white cedar populations may be a reflection of selfed embryo survival which may be higher than in some other conifers. Although a significant amount of selfing was apparent in the mating system of eastern white cedar, no deviations from Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium were observed in the mature parental populations. This suggests that considerable selection may occur through the life cycle.

FLOWER INDUCTION OF WHITE PINE

Frank Schnekenburger

W.R. Bunting Tree Improvement Centre
Orono Provincial Forest Station, O.M.N.R.

The W.R. Bunting Tree Improvement Centre services several tree improvement programs in southern Ontario. In our breeding hall we are testing hormonal and cultural treatments to promote early and enhanced flowering of 3- to 5-year-old potted conifer grafts. We have completed three flower induction studies with white pine, with the primary goal being to determine the optimum treatment period and concentration for gibberellin A_{4/7} application. Treatments consisted of four or six weekly foliar spray applications at specific times during the growing season, with concentrations ranging from 0 to 800 mg GA/L.

The results of these trials suggest that appropriately timed applications of gibberellin A_{4/7}, carried out in the breeding hall, can significantly enhance pollen cone and, to a lesser extent, seed cone production of potted white pine grafts. The optimum concentrations (of those tested) included 400 and 500 mg GA/L. The optimum treatment period for pollen cone production was from mid-May to mid-June (which roughly coincided with the latter portion of shoot elongation). Gibberellin application after this period did not enhance pollen cone production. The optimum treatment period for seed cone production was mid-August to mid-September. Late-winter/early-spring applications did not enhance seed cone production.

USE OF DNA PROBES FOR THE ANALYSIS OF HYBRID
AND MIXED SEEDLOTS OF SPRUCE

Ben C.S. Sutton and Dermot J. Flanagan

Forest Biotechnology Centre
British Columbia Research Corporation
3650 Wesbrook Mall
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6S 2L2

and

Yousry A. El-Kassaby

Saanich Forestry Centre
Canadian Pacific Forest Products Inc.
8067 East Saanich Rd., R.R. #1
Saanichton, British Columbia
V0S 1M0

Spruce seedlots containing species mixes and hybrids of Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*) and interior spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss/P. *engelmanni* (Parry)) produce seedlings of unacceptable stock type under operational nursery growing regimes in British Columbia. We have investigated the utility of chloroplast DNA (cpDNA) restriction fragment length polymorphisms for identification of the species composition of these seedlots. A BamHI library of Sitka spruce cpDNA was constructed in pUC8. Two clones were selected by hybridization with a 10.5kb BamHI fragment of white spruce cpDNA which is unique to interior spruce. One of these (pSS4) containing a 4.3 kb BamHI fragment was tested in screening of pure and mixed seedlots of Sitka and interior spruce. The results show that this probe can be used to screen total DNA samples to reliably identify and quantify the cpDNA composition of two week old germinants using a sample size of 0.5 g and allows less than 5% species contamination to be detected. Analysis of seedlings from a hybrid seedlot showed that both chloroplast types could be found in some individuals. This result demonstrates the occurrence of hybrid individuals in seedlots and suggests that chloroplasts can be biparentally inherited in *Picea* spp. Seedlot identification obtained with the cpDNA probe agreed with the recommended growing regimes based on the nursery performance of the seedlings.

ACCELERATED AGING IS EFFECTIVE IN PREDICTING SEED STORAGE POTENTIAL

B.S.P. Wang and J.A. Pitel

Forestry Canada, Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Chalk River, Ontario

and

J.M. Schilf

Alberta Forest Service, Pine Ridge Forest Nursery
Smoky Lake, Alberta

Seed aging is a natural, irreversible metabolic process. The rate of aging, however, depends on the inherent seed longevity of the species, seed quality prior to storage, and the influence of environment during storage. Vigour testing methods have been developed to monitor changes in physiological and genetic quality of seedlots in storage.

In our research we used an established vigour test called "accelerated aging" technique to evaluate its applicability for detecting seed vigour and predicting seed storage potential of pine and spruce seedlots. Our results indicate that white spruce seeds from individual trees within and between populations aged differently, even though they were collected, handled, and processed uniformly. Also, we found that when the germinability of bulk seedlots decline from near 100% to less than 50%, it may only represent a much reduced population from the original collection.

Our findings show that the accelerated aging technique is effective in predicting seed storage potential of lodgepole pine seedlots with different histories based on their calculated rate of aging.

INDUCTION OF HAPLOIDS IN POPULUS MAXIMOWICZII BY ANTHHER CULTURE

Michael U. Stoehr

Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Inbreeding to develop homozygous lines is not fruitful with forest trees due to their long generation cycle, inbreeding depression and high initial levels of heterozygosity. Therefore, anther culture and subsequent chromosome doubling are techniques with great potential for the development of homozygous lines, especially in dioecious trees. Anthers of Populus maximowiczii clone MD-1 with microspores at the mononucleate stage were subjected to a cold preculture treatment for 4 days at 4°C. Subsequently anthers were cultured on agar-solidified MS medium supplemented with three levels each of 2,4-D (0.5, 1.0 and 2.0 mg/L) and kinetin (0.1, 0.5 and 1.0 mg/L) in a factorial fashion and exposed to darkness at 20°C. After four weeks, unusual globular to oblong calli with smooth surfaces were observed. These calli consisted of expanding microspores surrounded by a gel-like substance. After two weeks of transfer of anthers with these calli to MS medium with three levels of BAP (1.0, 2.0 and 5.0 mg/L) meristematic areas within the globular calli were observed. These meristematic nests developed into heart-shaped embryoidal structures and germinated precociously without developing into embryos. Adventitious shoots could be harvested from these roots which then could be rooted in half-strength MS and 0.025 mg/L NAA. Chromosome counts after two years of induction revealed that 47% of obtained plantlets were haploid ($n=19$) and a further 25% were dihaploids originating spontaneously. Diahaploids could be separated from somatic diploids through the use of an isozyme assay of a heterozygous locus in the donor genotype. Anther response to this mode of haploid induction was 11% over three years. Embryogenic calli were also observed with one other donor genotype of this species, although at lower frequencies.

OPERATIONAL CONE INDUCTION TRIALS
IN BLACK SPRUCE SEEDLING SEED ORCHARDS

R. Smith

Forestry Canada, Maritimes Region
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick E3B 5P7

R. LeBlanc

Fraser Inc.
27 Rice Street
Edmundston, New Brunswick E3V 1S9

and

K. Tosh

New Brunswick Department of Natural Resources
R.R. #6
Fredericton, New Brunswick E3B 4X7

Cone production in individual young black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill.) B.S.P.) trees has been successfully increased through applications of ammonium nitrate. However, fertilization schedules for operational cone induction in seed orchards have yet to be determined. Therefore in 1987, a five-year cooperative experiment was established in three New Brunswick black spruce seedling seed orchards ages six to nine with the objective to determine the optimum rate(s), and frequency of fertilizer applications.

Trees fertilized before the middle of June in 1987 produced two to five times the numbers of cones in 1988 than did the controls and those fertilized after June 15. In general, the older the orchard trees, the higher was the fertilization rate at which cone production was maximized.

Preliminary results from one orchard in 1989 include:

- (1) The same general timing pattern occurred (trees fertilized after June 10/88 showed little or no increase in cone production).
- (2) A slight carryover effect into the second year, but only for trees receiving 7.5 kg on one or both sides.
- (3) Trees fertilized in both 1987 and 1988 produced more cones in 1989 than those fertilized only in 1987 or 1988.

MASS SELECTION SEED ORCHARDS FOR NORTHERN MANITOBA

A.M. Nanka and J.I. Klein

Forestry Canada
Northwest Region

The Manitoba Forestry Branch expressed interest in a cooperative program within the Canada-Manitoba Forest Renewal Agreement to develop genetically improved jack pine for the interlake and northern regions of the province. Because annual planting in each of these regions is less than 2.5 million trees, an inexpensive program seemed appropriate. The program established in 1986 pursues genetic gain at two levels. Genetic variation among trees within stands is sought by progressive mass selection among closely spaced trees from the same stand. Genetic variation among stands can be captured by assessing performance of stand progenies, followed by use of the best stands as seed collection areas.

Seed was obtained from at least 10 good phenotypes in each of 32 stands in each region. Equal numbers of viable seeds from each tree within a stand were mixed to form each stand lot. Following enhanced site preparation, seedlings were planted at 1-m spacing in stand plots of 48 trees (northern) or 24 trees (interlake). Plots are separated by 4-m aisles. Stand lots are randomized within replications. There are 6 replications on each of two sites for the northern region and 25 replications on one site for the interlake region, owing to unavailability of a second site.

Plots will be thinned progressively to 2 trees (northern) or 1 tree (interlake) for seed production. Thinning will be done before crowding occurs, to favor selection of trees able to grow well before canopy closure, and to encourage early seed production. Cone harvest may begin at about 12 years, and mass selection should be completed at about 15 years. Surviving trees will be measured periodically, and the data analyzed for selection of the best source stands, beginning at about 8 years. Control-pollinated progenies will be produced from survivors of mass selection for recurrent selection.

APPENDICES

ANNEXES

**TABLE OF CONTENTS/TABLE DES MATIÈRES
CTIA PROCEEDINGS 1989, PART I
(MINUTES AND MEMBERS' REPORT)**

	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF ACTIVE MEMBERS, CANADIAN TREE IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION ..	1
 BUSINESS MEETING - MINUTES	
Minutes of Last Meeting	10
Membership	10
Chairman's Report	11
Financial Statement	11
Financial Contributions	11
Editor's Report	11
Business Arising from the Minutes	12
Other Business Arising from the Minutes	12
New Business	12
Future Meetings	12
Election of Officers	13
Adjournment	13
 SYMPOSIUM & FIELD TOUR PHOTOS	 22
 MEMBERS' REPORTS	
 Newfoundland - Department of Forestry and Agriculture	
C.M. Harrison Tree Improvement in Labrador	27
 Newfoundland - Forestry Canada (Newfoundland and Labrador Region)	
A. Mosseler Tree Improvement by Forestry Canada in the Newfoundland and Labrador Region, 1988-1989	29
 New Brunswick - Department of Natural Resources and Energy	
R.D. Bettle The New Brunswick Department of Natural K.J. Tosh Resources Tree Improvement Program	31
 New Brunswick - Forestry Canada (Maritimes Region)	
D.P. Fowler Tree Breeding at Forestry Canada - J.M. Bonga Maritimes Region 1987 and 1988	33
Y.S. Park	
J.D. Simpson	
P.F. Smith	

New Brunswick - University of New Brunswick

E.K. Morgenstern	Tree Improvement and Related Studies at	
G.R. Powell	the University of New Brunswick	
R.A. Savidge	1987-1989	39

New Brunswick - Université de Moncton

G.E. Caron	Pollen Monitoring and Related Studies at	
	the University of Moncton 1987-1989	44

New Brunswick - Fraser, Inc.

R. Leblanc	Fraser Inc. Tree Improvement Program ...	47
------------	--	----

New Brunswick - J.D. Irving Ltd.

G. Adams	J.D. Irving Ltd. - Tree Improvement	
	progress	49

Nova Scotia - Department of Lands & Forests

P. Nitschke	Cooperative Tree Improvement in Nova	
H. Frame	Scotia 1987-1989	52

Québec - Ministère de l'Énergie et des Ressources

R. Beaudoin	Amélioration des arbres forestiers à la	
Y. Lamontagne	direction de la recherche et du	
J. Mackay	développement du ministère de l'Énergie	
M.-J. Mottet	et des Ressources du Québec	55
A. Rainville		
A. Stipanivic		
G. Vallée		
M. Villeneuve		

Québec - Forêts Canada (Région du Québec)

A. Corriveau	Génétique forestière à Forêts Canada -	
J. Beaulieu	Région du Québec	61
G. Daoust		
A. Plourde		

Québec - Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.

G. Crook	Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.	
A. Dion	Tree Improvement Activities 1987-1989	
	Harrington and St. Maurice Divisions,	
	Québec	65

Ontario - Ministry of Natural Resources

C. Graham	Progress in Ontario's Tree Improvement	
R. Klein	Program	68
R. Ford		
J. Wild		
C. Nelson		
K. Eng		
F. Schnekenburger		

Ontario - Ministry of Natural Resources

A.G. Gordon	Spruce genetics and genecology	76
-------------	--------------------------------------	----

Ontario - Forestry Canada (Petawawa National Forestry Institute)

B.S.P. Wang	National Tree Seed Centre 1987-89	81
W.H. Fogal		
H.O. Schooley		
T.J.B. Boyle	Forest Genetics, Petawawa National	
S. Magnussen	Forestry Institute 1987-1989	85
T.C. Nieman		
C.W. Yeatman		
P.J. Charest	Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture of	
J. Pitel	Forest Tree Species at the Petawawa	
W.M. Cheliak	National Forestry Institute 1988-1989 ..	91
L. DeVerno		
F.M. Tremblay		
K.K. Klimaszevska		

Ontario - Ontario Tree Improvement Council

J.F. Coles	Ontario Tree Improvement Council -	
C.L. Palmer	Progress	95
C.E. Attack		

Ontario - University of Toronto

B. Beatson	Forest Genetics Research at the	
R.L. Gambles	University of Toronto 1987-89	99
B. Vanstone		
L. Zsuffa		

Manitoba - Department of Natural Resources, Forestry Branch

J. Dojack	Tree Improvement Programs in Manitoba,	
	1987-89	107

Saskatchewan - Agriculture Canada

W.R. Schroeder	Shelterbelt Tree Improvement, PFRA	
	Shelterbelt Centre 1987-89	110

Saskatchewan - Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.

D.M. Roddy	Jack Pine, White Spruce and Aspen Improvement	112
------------	---	-----

Alberta - Alberta Forest Service, Reforestation Branch

N.K. Dhir	Genetics and Tree Improvement Programme,	
T.A. Sproule	Alberta Forest Service, 1987-89	114
J.M. Schilf		
D. Palamarek		
L. Barnhardt		

Alberta - University of Alberta

B.P. Dancik	Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement	
F.C. Yeh	Activities at the University of Alberta	
	1987-89	122

Alberta - Forestry Canada (Northern Region)

J. Klein	Tree Improvement at the Northern Forestry	
	Centre 1985-1989	126

British Columbia - Ministry of Forests

J.C. Heaman	Tree Breeding, Provenance and Associated	
J. Woods	Research Activities at the British	
C.C. Ying	Columbia Ministry of Forests, 1987-89 ..	129
G. Kiss		
B.C. Jaquish		
J. Russell		

J. Konishi	Cooperative Seed Orchards in British	
M. Crown	Columbia, 1987-89	136
M. Albricht		

British Columbia - Forestry Canada (Pacific Forestry Centre)

D.G. Edwards	Pacific Forestry Centre 1987-89	140
G.E. Miller		
F.T. Portlock		
D.E. Taylor		

M.D. Meagher	Western White Pine Improvement Program	
R.S. Hunt	for British Columbia, 1987-89	144
E.E. White		
A.K. Ekramoddoullah		
G. Jensen		

British Columbia - Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.

Y.A. El-Kassaby	Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.	
V.J. Korelus	Tahsis Pacific Region's Tree Improvement Program and Forest Genetics Activities	
	1987-89	148

British Columbia - MacMillan Bloedel Ltd.

B.G. Dunsworth	MacMillan Bloedel Ltd. Progress Report	
	1988-89	154

British Columbia - University of British Columbia

J. Maze	Forest Genetics Activities at the	
O. Sziklai	University of British Columbia,	
D.T. Lester	1987-89	156
J.A. Loo-Dinkins		
J. Carlson		

British Columbia - Forintek Canada Corp.

R.J. Barbour	Research at Forintek Canada Corp.	
J.S. Gonzales	Relating to Tree Improvement	163
C.T. Keith		
R.M. Kellogg		

APPENDICES

Contents, Proceedings Part 2		
Symposium: Tree Improvement - Picking the Winners		168
Attendance, CTIA 22nd Meeting		171

ACTIVE MEMBERS, October 1989

Greg Adams
J.D. Irving Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4 Sussex
New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

C.E. Atack
O.T.I.C.
Quebec & Ontario Paper Co. Ltd.
P.O. Box 1210
South Porcupine, Ontario
PON 1H0

Dr. J. Balatinecz
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

Dr. J.E. Barker
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
Ste. 1000, 1040 W. Georgia St.
Vancouver, B.C.
V6E 4K4

Leonard Barnhardt
Alberta Forest Service
Reforestation and Reclamation
Branch
9920-108 St., 9th Floor
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

R. Beaudoin
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'amélioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

Henry Benskin
Forest Renewal Section
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
31 Bastion Square
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. J.D. Ambrose
University of Guelph
Arboretum
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

W.D. Baker
NW Ontario For. Technology
Development Unit
Thunder Bay Nursery
R.R. #1, 25th Side Road
Thunder Bay, Ontario P7C 4T9

R.J. Barber
Forintek Canada Ltd.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

B.A. Barkley
P.O. Box 605
Oxford Avenue
Brockville, Ontario
K6V 5Y8

C.A. Bartram
Silviculture Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Jean Beaulieu
Centre Rech. for Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste-Foy, P.Q.
G1V 4C7

Robert D. Bettle
Dept. Natural Resources
Provincial Forest Nursery
R.R. #6
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 4X7

Paul Birzins
Silviculture Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. M.G. Boyer
Department of Biology
York University
4700 Keele Street
Downsview 463, Ontario
M3J 1P3

Dr. G.P. Buchert
Ont. Min. of Nat. Res.
Ont. Forest Res. Institute
P.O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

John Carlson
Asst. Professor Bio. Lab.
University of B.C.
Department of Forestry
Macmillan Building
193-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Dr. G.E. Caron
Ecole de Sciences Forests
Universite de Moncton
165 Boulevard Hebert
Edmunston, N.B.
E3O 2S8

P. Corbeil
Malette Inc.
P.O. Box 1090
Timmins, Ontario
P4N 7J3

Gregory Crook
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
R.R. #2
Calumet, P.Q.
J0V 1B0

J.M. Bonga
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, N.B.
E3P 5P7

Dr. T.J.B. Boyle
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Mike Butler
Dept. Energy and Forestry
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, P.E.I.
C1A 7N8

Dr. M. Carlson
BC Ministry of Forests
Kalamalka Research Station
and Seed Orchard
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7

J.F. Coles, Director
Ont. Tree Improv. Council
Rm. 147, Johnston Hall
University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Dr. Armand Corriveau
Centre Rech. For. Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste-Foy, P.Q. G1V 4C7

Michael Crown
BC Ministry of Forests
P.O. Box 816
Duncan, B.C.
V9L 3Y2

Dr. B. Dancik
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
855 General Services Bldg.
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. Narinder K. Dhir
Alberta Forest Service
9920-108 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2M4

John Dojack
Dept. of Natural Resources
300-530 Kenaston Boul.
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3N 1Z4

Dr. Y.A. El-Kassaby
Can. Pacific For. Prod. Ltd.
Tahsis Pacific Region
8067 East Saanich Road
R.R. #1, Saanichton, B.C.
V0S 1M0

Dr. R.E. Farmer
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Dr. D.P. Fowler
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 5P7

Dr. Robert Gambles
Research Associate
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

J. Gonzalez
Forintek Canada Ltd.
6620 NW Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

Gaetan Daoust
Centre Rech. Forets Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste-Foy, P.Q.
G1V 4C7

A. Dion
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
1053 Boul. dDucharme
La Tuque, P.Q.
G9X 3P9

Dr. D.G. Edwards
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C. V8Z 1M5

Gordon Falk
Dept. of Natural Resources
P.O. Box 27, Group 8
R.R. #2
Dugald, Manitoba
R0E 0K0

Dr. W.H. Fogal
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Howard M. Frame
Dept. of Lands & Forests
Tree Breeding Centre
P.O. Box 190
Debert, N.S.
B0M 1G0

William M. Glen
Dept. Energy and Forestry
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, P.E.I.
C1A 7N8

Dr. A.G. Gordon
Ontario Min. of Nat. Res.
Ont. Forest Res. Institute
P.O. Box 490
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
P6A 5M7

Richard Greenwood
Ministry of Nat. Res.
60 Wilson Avenue
Timmins, Ontario
P4N 2S7

Dr. Charles M. Harrison
Dept. For. Res. & Lands
P.O. Box 2006
Corner Brook, Newfoundland
A2H 6J8

Clarke A. Hewson
Kalamalka Research Station
BC Ministry of forests
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C. V1B 2C7

J.V. Hood
Ontario Forest Res. Institute
Maple, Ontario
L6A 1S9

Richard S. Hunt
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Dr. Israel B.J. Jiang
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. C.T. Keith
Forintek Canada Corp.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3Z5

Dr. John King
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. J.P. Hall
Departmental Mail Room
Forestry Canada
351 St. Joseph Boul.
21st Floor, PVM
Hull, P.Q. K1A 1G5

J.C. Heaman
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7

Dr. R.H. Ho
Ontario Forest Research Institute
620 Gordon Street
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Doug Hunt
Forestry Supt.
Repap Manitoba Inc.
P.O. Box 1590
The Pas, Manitoba R9A 1L4

B. Jaquish
Kalamalka Research Station
BC Ministry of Forests
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7

Dr. Sally E.T. Johns
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. R.M. Kellogg
Forintek Canada Corp.
6620 NW Marine Drive
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1X2

G.K. Kiss
Kalamalka Research Station
BC Ministry of Forests
3401 Reservoir Road
Vernon, B.C.
V1B 2C7

Dr. J.I. Klein
Northern Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
5320-122 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 3S5

J. Konishi
Silviculture Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Yves lamontagne
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

Dr. D.T. Lester
Faculty of Forestry
Univ. of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

John Mackay
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

Alan G. Mathews
District Manager
OMNR Sioux Lookout Dis.
Sioux Lookout, Ontario
POV 2T0

Dr. Jack Maze
Univ. of British Columbia
Dept. of Botany
3529-6270 Univ. Blvd.
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 2B1

Dr. Margaret H. Knowles
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Vlad J. Korelus, R.P.F.
Can. Pacific For. Prod. Ltd.
Tahsis Pacific Region
8067 East Saanich Road
R.R. #1
Saanichton, B.C.
VOS 1M0

Ray Leblanc
Fraser Inc.
R.R. #1
St. Joseph Madavaska Co.
New Brunswick
EOL 1L0

Dr. J. Loo-Dinkins
Faculty of Forestry
Univ. of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

Dr. Steen Magnussen
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Doug Matthews
Canadian Pac. For. Prod. ltd.
Woodlands Division
P.O. Box 1950
Dalhousie, NB E0K 1B0

Dr. M.D. Meagher
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Stephan Mercier
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Ste-Foy, P.Q. G1P 3W8

Dr. Alexander J. Mosseler
Nfld. Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 6028
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1L 5X8

T.J. Mullin
R.R. #3
Valleydale Road
Truro, Nova Scotia
B2N 5B2

Bryan Nicks
E.B. Eddy Forestry Ltd.
Station Road
Espanola, Ontario
POP 1C0

Peter Nitschke
N.S. Dept. of Lands & Forests
P.O. Box 190
Debert, N.S.
BOM 1G0

Dr. M. Pandila
Saskatchewan Dept. of Park
and Renewable Resources
Forestry Division P.O. 3003
Prince Alberta, Saskatchewan
S6V 6G1

Dr. William H. Parker
School of Forestry
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Harold Peacock
Divisional Forester
Abitibi-Price Inc.
Pine Falls, Manitoba
ROE 1M0

Dr. E.K. Morgenstern
University of New Brunswick
Faculty of Forestry
Bag No. 44555
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2

Marie-Josée Mottet
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q. G1P 3W8

A. Nanka
Forestry Canada
104-180 Main Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 1A6

Thomas C. Nieman
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

C.L. Palmer
O.T.I.C.
School of Forestry
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Dr. Y.S. Park
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 5P7

Dr. Louis Parrot
Faculte de Foresterie et de
Geodesie
University Laval
Quebec, P.Q. G1K 7P4

Dr. R.P. Pharis
Dept. of Biology
University of Calgary
2500 University Drive NW
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

Jack A. Pitel
Petavava National Forestry
Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Dr. J. Poliquin
Faculte de Foresterie
et de Geodesie
Universite Laval
Quebec, P.Q.
G1K 7P4

A. Rainville
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

W.E. Raitanen
Forintek Canada Ltd.
800 Montreal Road
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3A5

S. Robertson
Newfoundland Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.o. Box 6028
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1C 5X8

D. Rogers
Cochrane District
Ont. Min. Nat. Res.
P.O. Box 730
Cochrane, Ontario
POL 1C0

John Russell
BC Ministry of Forests
Covichan Lake Res. Station
P.O. Box 335
Mesachie Lake, B.C.
VOR 2N0

Dr. Ariane Plourde
Centre Rech. For. Laurentides
Forets Canada
C.P. 3800
Ste. Foy, P.Q.
G1V 4C7

Dr. G.R. Powell
University of New Brunswick
Dept. of Forest Resources
Bag Service No. 44555
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2

Dr. O.M. Rajora
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
855 General Services Bldg.
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2M1

Rose Marie Rauter
Ontario Forest Industries
Association
130 Adelaide Street W.
Suite 1700
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3P5

Diane M. Roddy
Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd.
P.o. Box 1720
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
S6V 5T3

Dr. S.D. Ross
BC Ministry of Forests
Research Laboratory
1320 Glyn Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 3A6

Dr. R. Savidge
Dept. of Forest Resources
University of New Brunswick
Bag No. 44555
Fredericton, N.B.
E3B 6C2

Janet M. Schilf
Alberta Forest Service
Forestry Lands & Wildlife
P.O. Box 750
Smoky Lake, Alberta
TOA 3C0

S. Schooley
Petawawa National Forestry
Institute, Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

P. Seabrook
Canadian Pacific Forest
Products Ltd.
P.O. Box 430
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7C 4N3

Dale Simpson
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

R.F. Smith
Maritimes Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 4000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5P7

A. Stipanovic
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

Dr. O. Sziklai
Faculty of Forestry
University of B.C.
207-2357 Main Mall
Vancouver, B.C.
V6T 1W5

D. Schoen
McGill University
Dept. of Biology
1205 Ave. Dr. Penfield
Montreal, P.Q.
H3A 1B1

William Schroeder
PFRA Tree Nursery
Indian Head, Saskatchewan
S0G 2K0

S. Segaran
Forestry Branch
Dept. of Natural Resources
300-530 Kenaston Blvd.
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3N 1Z4

D.A. Skeates
Ont. Tree Improvement and
Forest Biomass Institute
Ministry of Natural Resources
Maple, Ontario
L0J 1E0

Dr. Albert Sprowle
Alberta Forest Service
9920-108 Street
9th Floor
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2N4

Mihael Stohr
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
203 College Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

Dr. Trevor Thorpe
Dept. of Biology
University of Calgary
2500 University Drive NW
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

Kathleen Tosh
Dept. of Natural Resources
Provincial Forest Nursery
R.R. #6
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 4X7

M. Villeneuve
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q. G1P 3W8

Ronald G. Wasser
J.D. Irving Co. Ltd.
Sussex Tree Nursery
R.R. #4
Sussex, New Brunswick
EOE 1P0

Dr. E. White
Pacific Forestry Centre
Forestry Canada
506 West Burnside Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 1M5

Mrs. Anne Wood
General Delivery
Harwood, Ontario
KOK 2H0

Dr. A. Yanchuk
BC Ministry of Forests
Research Branch
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7

Dr. F. Yeh
Dept. of Forest Science
University of Alberta
855 General Services Bldg.
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2H1

Dr. L. Zsuffa
Faculty of Forestry
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A1

Dr. Gilles Vallee
Min. Energie et Ressources
Service de l'Amelioration
des Arbres
2700 Rue Einstein
Sainte-Foy, P.Q.
G1P 3W8

B.S.P. Wang
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Dr. J.E. Webber
Research Laboratory
BC Ministry of Forests
1320 Glyn Road
Victoria, B.C.
V8Z 3A6

Joan Wild
Ontario Ministry Natural Resources
Ontario Government Bldg.
10th Floor, 199 Larch Street
Sudbury, Ontario
P3E 5P9

J.H. Woods
Cowichan Lake Research Station
BC Ministry of Forests
P.O. Box 335
Messchie Lake, B.C. VOR 2N0

Dr. C.W. Yeatman
Petawawa National Forestry Institute
Forestry Canada
P.O. Box 2000
Chalk River, Ontario
K0J 1J0

Dr. Cheng Ying
Research Branch
BC Ministry of Forests
1450 Government Street
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3E7